

# Products 2016

APROL process automation

# APROL process automation



Introduction	4
System architecture	12
Operator system	30
Alarm system	48
Trend system	56
Reporting	66
Reporting by Business Intelligence	82
Web portal	94
Engineering system	100
Simulation	132
Validation	140
Fieldbus systems	144
Connectivity	168
Remote I/O systems	180
Diagnostics	190
Solutions	200
Documentation and training	206
Licenses	212
Model numbers	220
Appendix	242

# Introduction

## Table of contents

APROL process control system	6
Architecture	8
System structure	10



# APROL process control system

## **New perspectives with the latest APROL process control system**

With its flexibility and diverse functions, APROL is the optimum platform for implementing customized automation solutions. Your competitive advantages can be enhanced even further with the latest APROL release.

## **Already proven in countless installations across a wide range of industries**

APROL is an innovative process control system that has already proven itself in countless installations across a wide range of industries. This has been made possible by its unique scalable architecture as well as the integrated CaeManager engineering tool.

## **High performance, maximized system reliability and availability**

High performance plus maximized system reliability and availability. Maximum system reliability and availability is achieved through the use of series-produced products that have been tested thoroughly.

## **Optimized system efficiency throughout the entire life cycle**

Integrated system functions provide the reliability that allows you to achieve efficient operation of the system over the entire life cycle. Easy-to-use analysis tools increase the transparency of operating data and support both maintenance as well as the safety of automation systems. Utilizing the full range of functions helps you reduce total cost of ownership, increase system availability and optimize processes.

## **All of a system's upstream, downstream and auxiliary processes also automated by APROL**

In addition to automating the process-oriented system, APROL can also be used to fully automate all upstream, downstream and auxiliary processes, as well as the power distribution at a production location.

## **Complete visualization solutions in APROL**

Substantial reductions to engineering work and maintenance – included self-diagnostics of all process control system components – are possible with a central, systemwide visualization system. There is even a visualization option available for integrated, decentralized visualizations for on-site panels.

## **From single nodes to large plants – Ultimate scalability**

The extreme flexibility of the APROL system means that it can be perfectly scaled to the requirements of systems large and small, from single-node systems all the way to highly complex client-server architectures. APROL is a process control system that grows with the application.

Whether using one controller or one hundred, one hundred I/O points or ten thousand – the scalability of APROL always provides an optimum solution.

## **Integrated safety technology**

Integrated safety technology reduces risks to personnel and the system in addition to increasing engineering efficiency.



### **Integrated fieldbus systems**

Optimal integration is achieved with the support of POWERLINK, CANopen, PROFIBUS DP/PA and Modbus TCP fieldbuses in the APROL hardware configuration.

### **Controllers and I/O modules**

Wide range of powerful controllers with cycle times starting at 100  $\mu$ s (typically 10 ms)

Redundant buses (process bus and control bus)

Hot-swapping (addition and replacement of components during operation)

Expansions and modifications during operation (CIR = Configuration in Run)

I/O modules for Ex environments via PROFIBUS DP (Pepperl & Fuchs, Stahl, Turck, etc.)

Timestamps on the controller level with a resolution up to 1 ms (event driver)

Optional use of X20 system with integrated safety technology

### **Configuration in Run: No downtime when making changes**

Control computers, controllers and I/O hardware can be added, removed or modified during operation without interruptions (CiR)

### **Use of POWERLINK and ETHERNET TCP/IP for system communication**

The use of Ethernet throughout the system ensures a high degree of investment protection – from remote I/O points all the way to the management level. Many network topologies are possible with POWERLINK; hot plugging functionality for bus stations, configuration-free topologies, flat networks for clear-cut diagnostics and simple addressability make it an optimal bus system for decentralized tasks in process automation.

### **International service and support guaranteed**

B&R experts and system partners are available to provide consultation, service and support whenever it's needed, anywhere in the world.



## The APROL R 4.0 process control system consists of three core components:

- Engineering Server

### Engineering Server

The Engineering Server contains the central system engineering database, a feature that allows all objects created and configured in the CaeManager engineering tool to undergo semantic and syntax verification within this central object directory.

### Central engineering database

All objects in the process control system are downloaded to the respective target resource from this central engineering database.

- Runtime server

### Runtime server

The Runtime server represents the real-time database of the process control system and contains all process and system values as well as messages and alarms. The archiving of process values and events in archive databases is also coordinated by the Runtime server.

- Operator Station

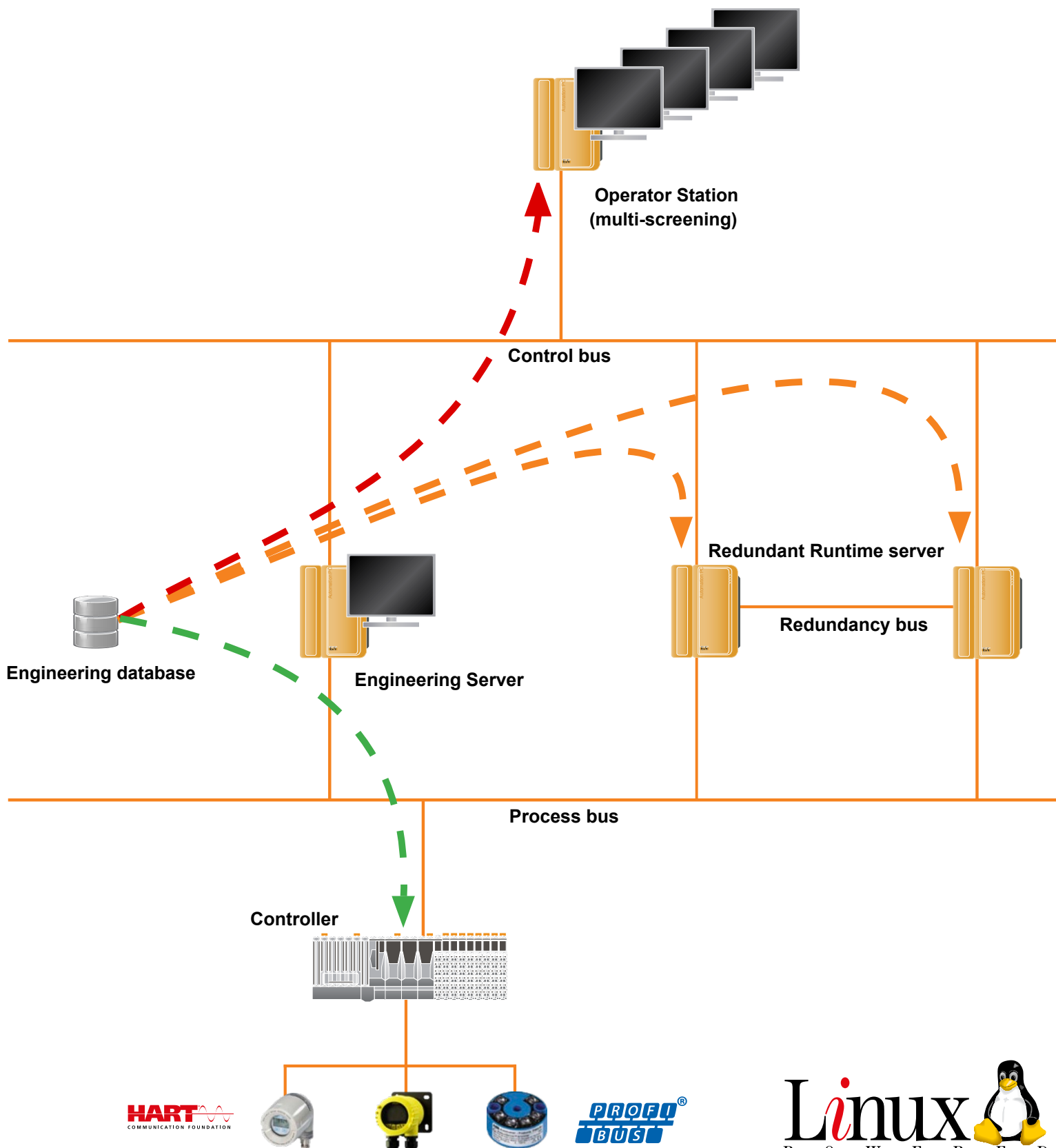
### Operator Station

The Operator Station is used to control and monitor system processes in addition to preparing and displaying all archive data for the operator.

### Downloads

During a download, all objects from the central object dictionary (central system engineering database) are loaded to the controllers, the Runtime server and the Operator Stations.

If the Runtime server is part of a redundant system, then the download takes place separately to both Runtime servers.



# System structure



## APROL operator system

The APROL Operator Station is responsible for visualizing and operating the system as well as evaluating historical process data.

## Operator levels

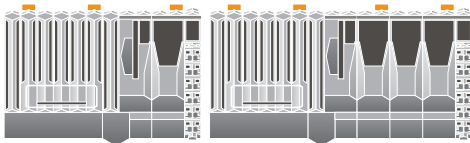


## APROL Runtime and Engineering System

The APROL Runtime and Engineering Server handles central management functions.

## Process control server

- Configuration of system automation in the Engineering System
- Archiving of trend, alarm and protocol data in the Runtime System
- Communication to the operating and monitoring level as well as the open-/closed-loop level

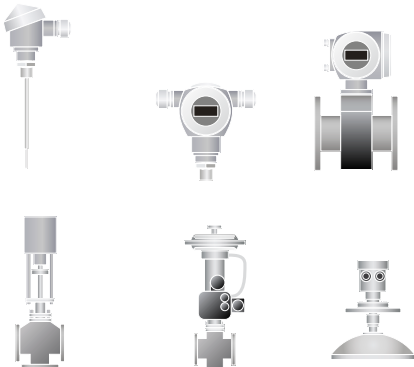


Consisting of a power supply, CPU and I/O modules, the APROL controller is used to process acquired signals. I/O expansion takes place using POWERLINK.

## Open and closed loop control level

The use of various fieldbus modules allows the all sensors and actuators to be integrated according to user guidelines via PROFIBUS DP/PA, PROFIBUS FMS, RK512, Ethernet POWERLINK, TCP/IP, UDP/IP, etc.

## Field level



Field device based on conventional 0/4 to 20 mA signals or fieldbuses (POWERLINK, PROFIBUS DP/PA)

## Field devices



Supported operating systems	Short description
SUSE Linux enterprise server	
Visualization	Short description
Language switching	Any language possible
Supported graphics formats (import)	All common image formats, SVG (scalable vector graphics)
Max. number of process diagrams	Unlimited, scalable
Maximum number of variables/diagram	Unlimited, scalable
Standard command language	CFC, SFC, ST, ANSI C Python, Bash script
Extended alarm	SMS, email, pager
Alarm management	Messages Alarms Alarms requiring acknowledgment Alarms requiring an acknowledgment text Any priorities configurable Process diagram on alarm Alarm trends Intervention texts (help texts) for messages/alarms Any filter strategies
Alarm printer	Max. 9
Documentation	Online, product, as-built and project documentation Context-sensitive online help documentation Tooltips, Web search engines
Cross-reference list	Generic cross-reference list Generic parts lists with I/O configuration Tooltips
Number of trend groups	Max. 5000
Number of trend curves	Max. 100000
Number of trend curves / diagram	Max. 20
Number of DisplayCenter / Control computers	Max. 5
Controller	Short description
Number of task classes	Max. 8
Configurable cycle time	Starting at 100 µs
Fieldbus native I/O	POWERLINK 100Mbit/s
Integrated fieldbus systems	PROFIBUS DP, Modbus TCP, CANopen
Graphical interface	Short description
Menus	Individual menus / toolbars
Windows	Yes
Custom menu control	Yes
Process diagram selection from keyboard	Yes
Process diagram selection from mouse	Yes
Process diagram selection from touch screen	Yes

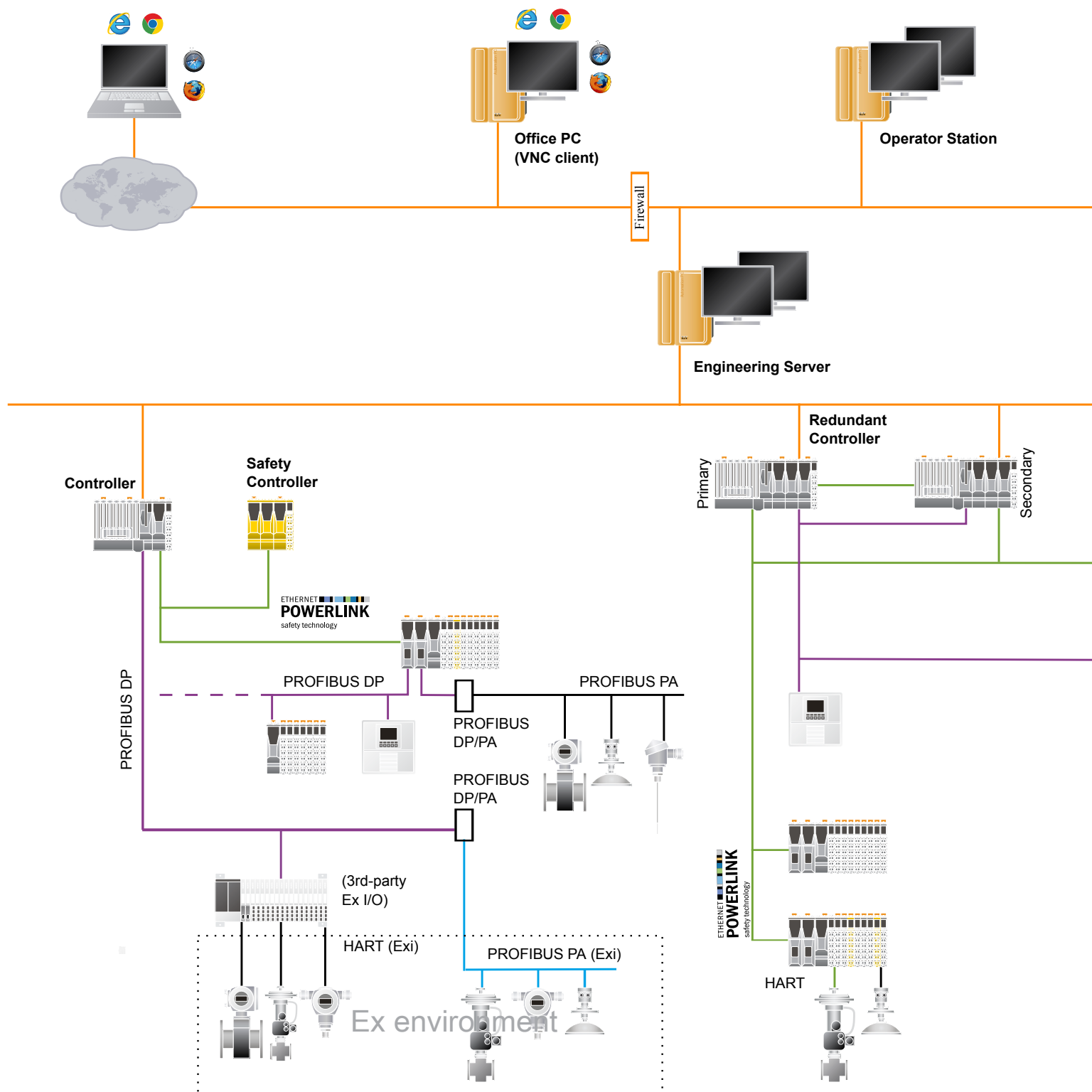
# System architecture

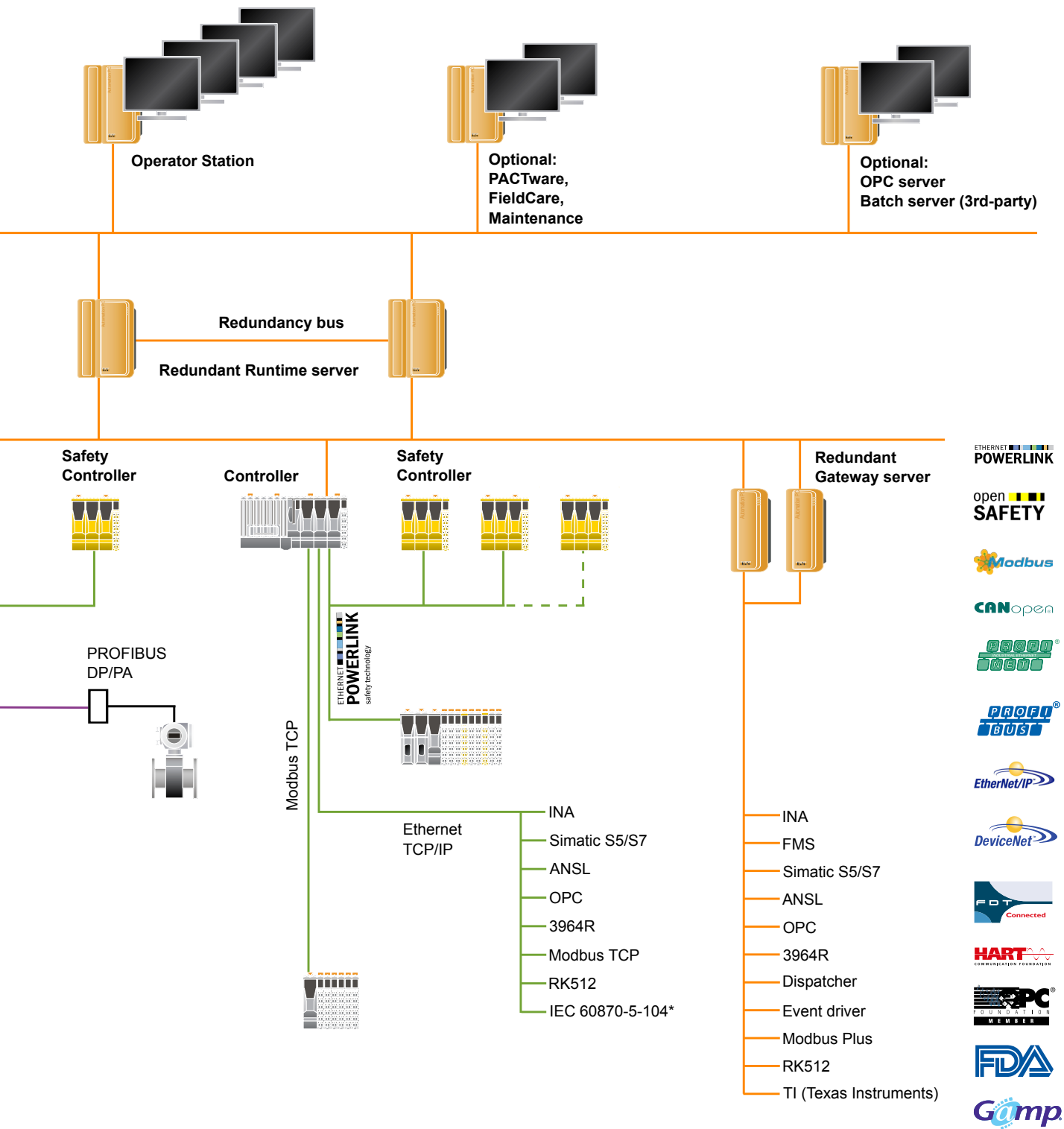
## Table of contents

<a href="#">X20-based system architecture</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">System architecture – X20-based single node</a>	<a href="#">17</a>
<a href="#">Iosys - Global process database</a>	<a href="#">18</a>
<a href="#">Multi-Runtime server</a>	<a href="#">20</a>
<a href="#">Centralized control system</a>	<a href="#">22</a>
<a href="#">Centralized historical archive</a>	<a href="#">24</a>
<a href="#">Server redundancy</a>	<a href="#">26</a>
<a href="#">Controller redundancy</a>	<a href="#">28</a>
<a href="#">Cable redundancy</a>	<a href="#">29</a>

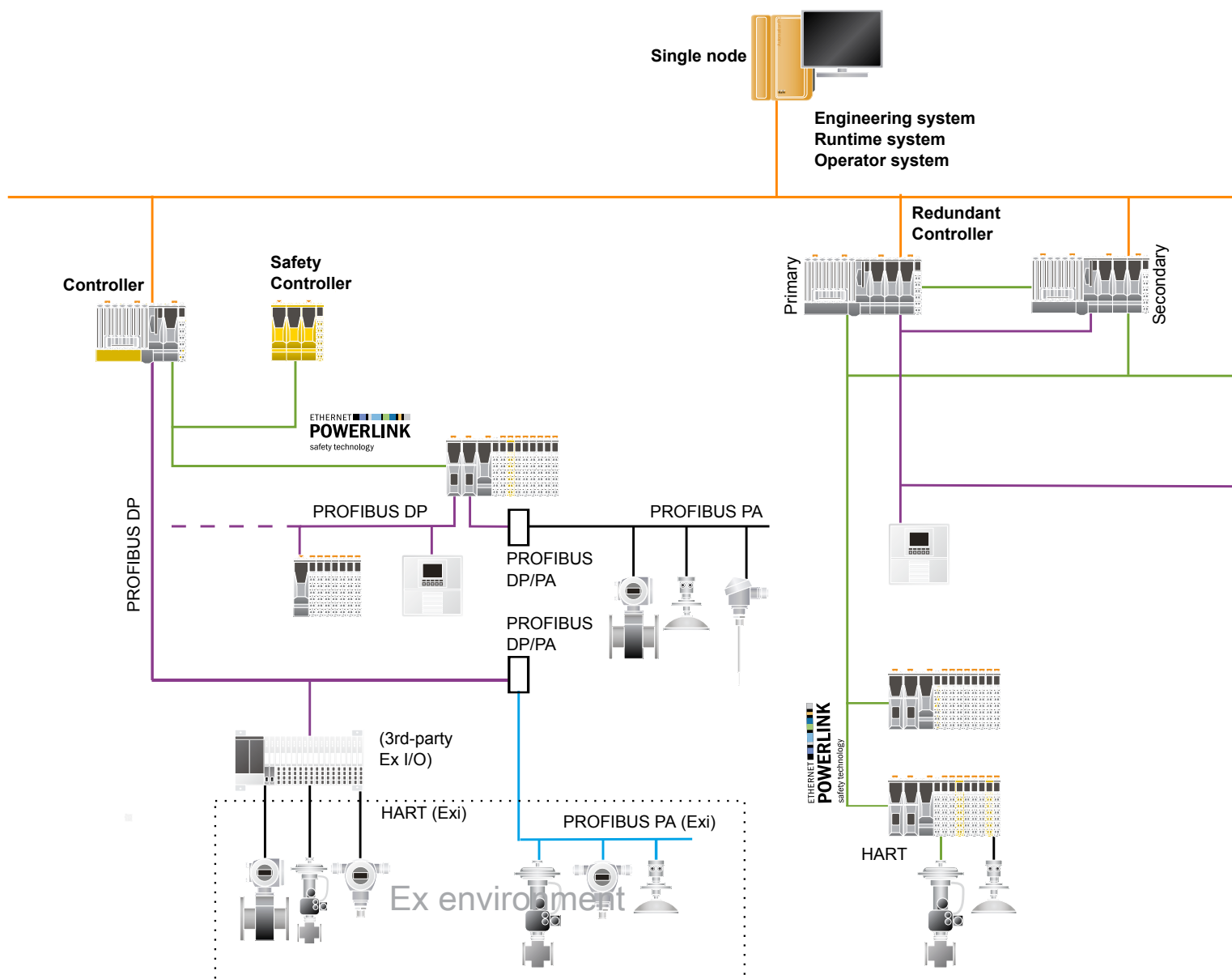


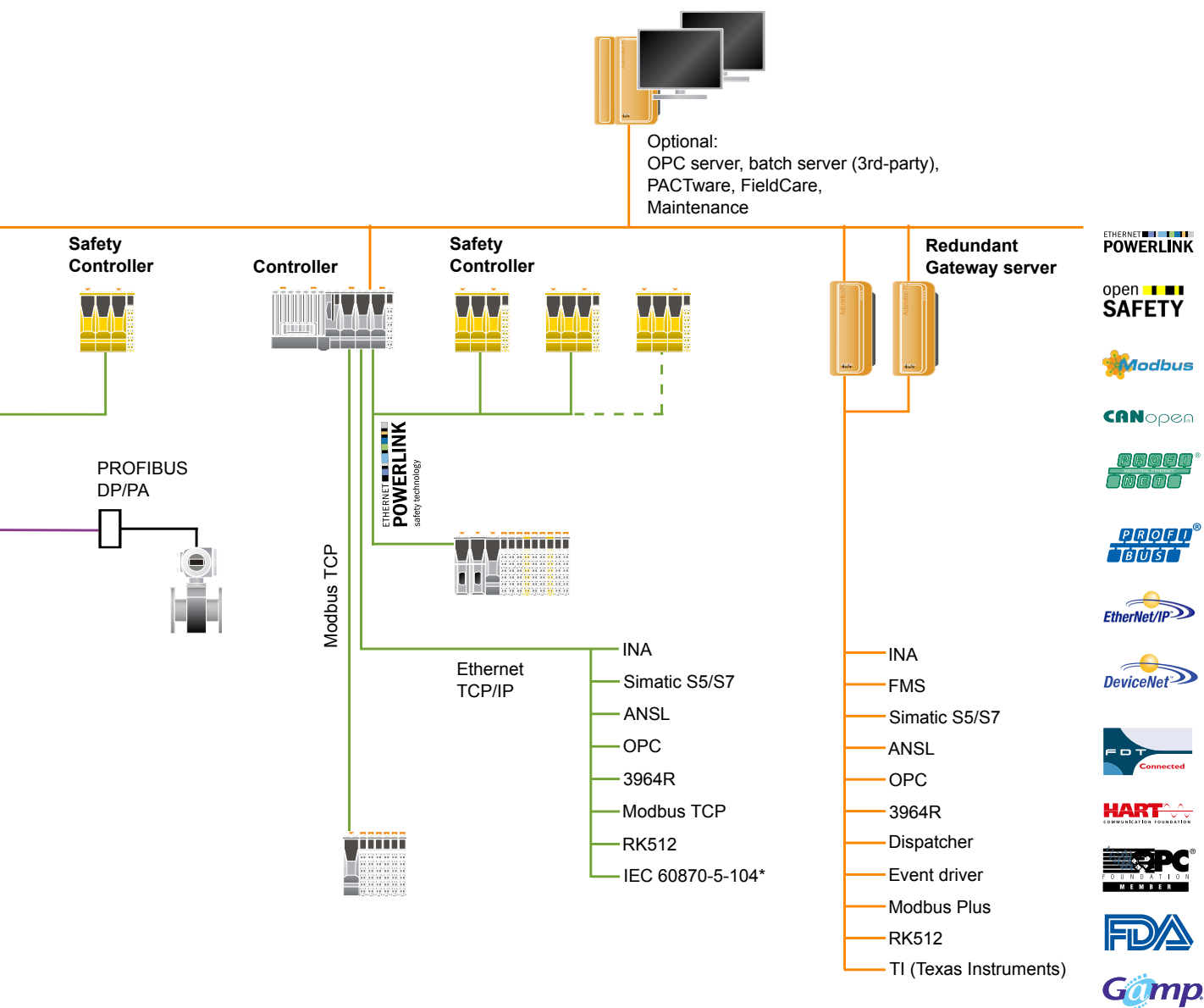
# X20-based system architecture





## System architecture – X20-based single node





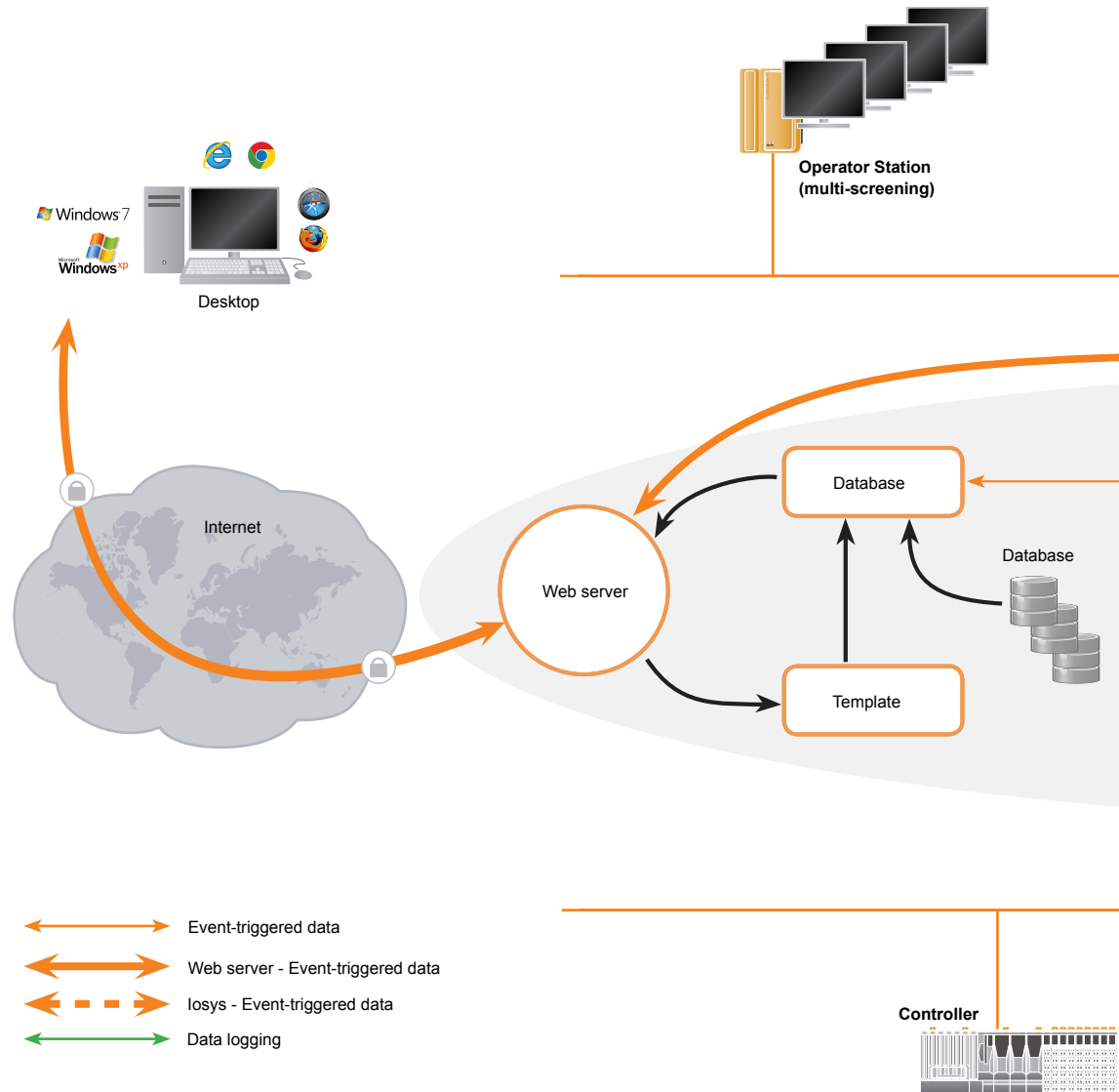
# Isys - Global process database

## Central real-time database Isys

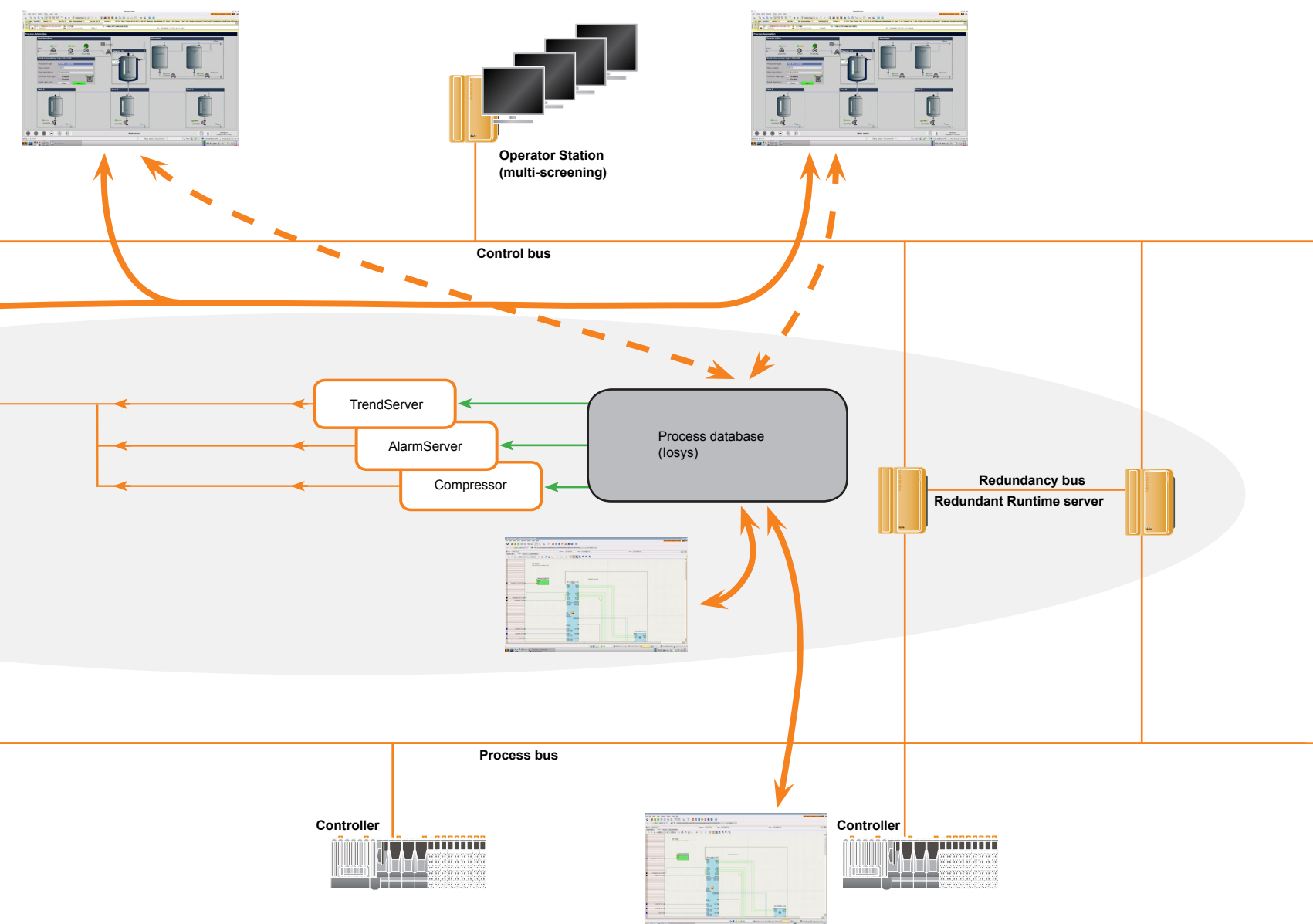
The central Isys online process database manages all current process values. Isys handles the storage, distribution and managements of data for the entire APROL system.

## Read and write access

Various programs/clients (e.g. drivers for controllers, ParameterCenter, etc.) provide Isys with process values. These process values are then used by other programs/clients (e.g. Display-Center on the Operator Station).







# Multi-Runtime server

## Multi-Runtime server capabilities

Multiple Runtime server capabilities make it possible to use up to 63 Runtime servers in a single project.

## Independent subprojects

Creation of independent subprojects possible by mapping into independent runtime systems

## Load distribution of CC tasks

Load can be distributed as needed by separating control computer tasks (CC tasks) among multiple Runtime servers for execution.

## Distributed server processes

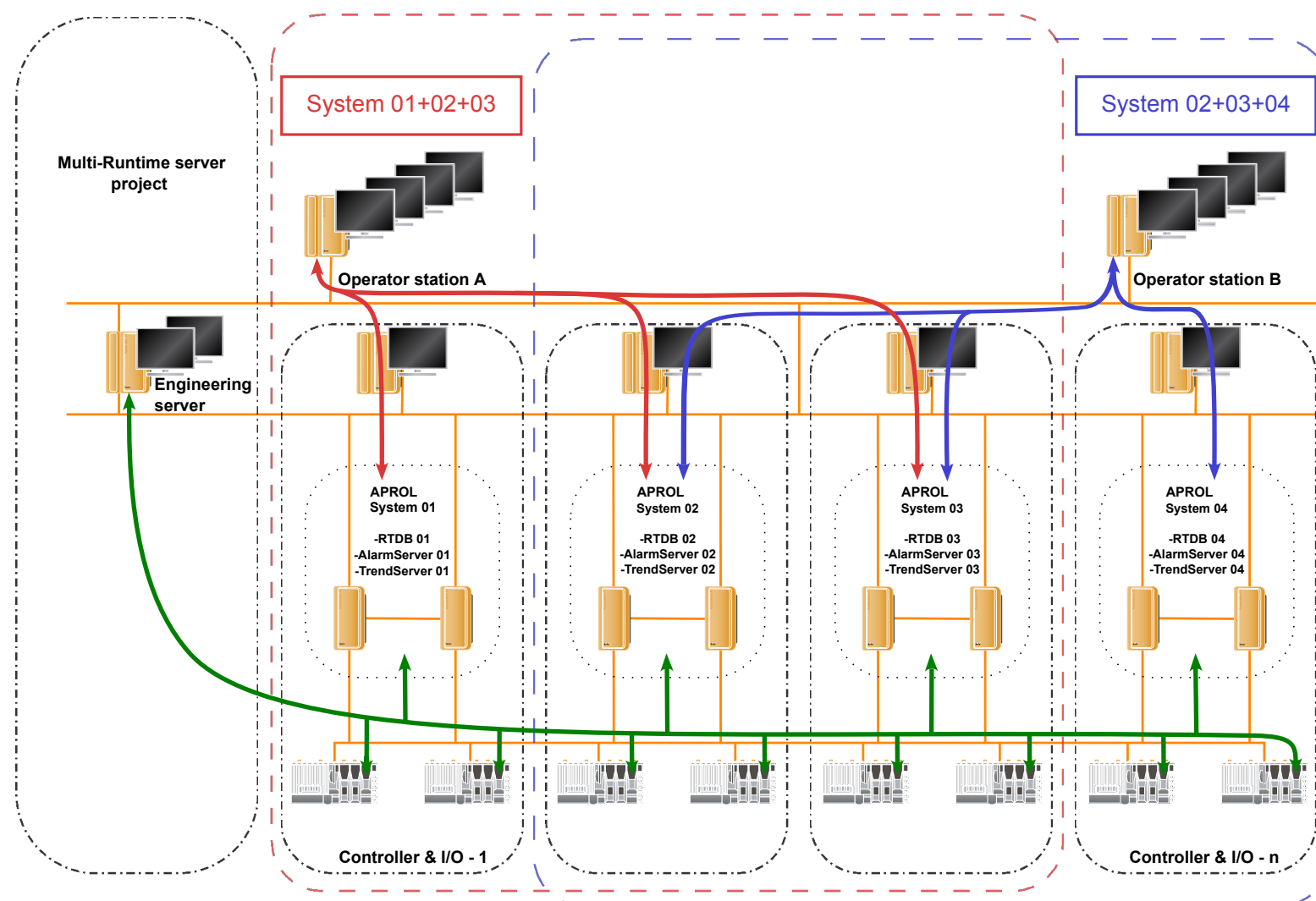
Server processes can also be distributed across multiple Runtime servers in order to divide up the load resulting from operating server processes.

## Reduce side effects

Multiple Runtime server capabilities also help reduce the side effects of download requirements since the individual Runtime servers represent independent subprojects.

## Several runtime systems on one computer

Operating up to 16 runtime systems on one physical computer is also supported. This makes it possible to even split up smaller projects into independent subprojects even when there is only one control computer in the project.



Higher-level control

Multiple Runtime server capabilities also make it possible to group independent subprojects into a higher-level automation system located at the management level.

Relevant real-time data and historical process data

Real-time data and historical process data are very important at the higher-level management level. All graphics, alarms, trend images and reports of associated runtime systems must be displayable.

Graphics (DisplayCenter)

Process values supplied by the process data-base of the associated runtime system are displayed on process graphics.

Alarms (AlarmMonitor)

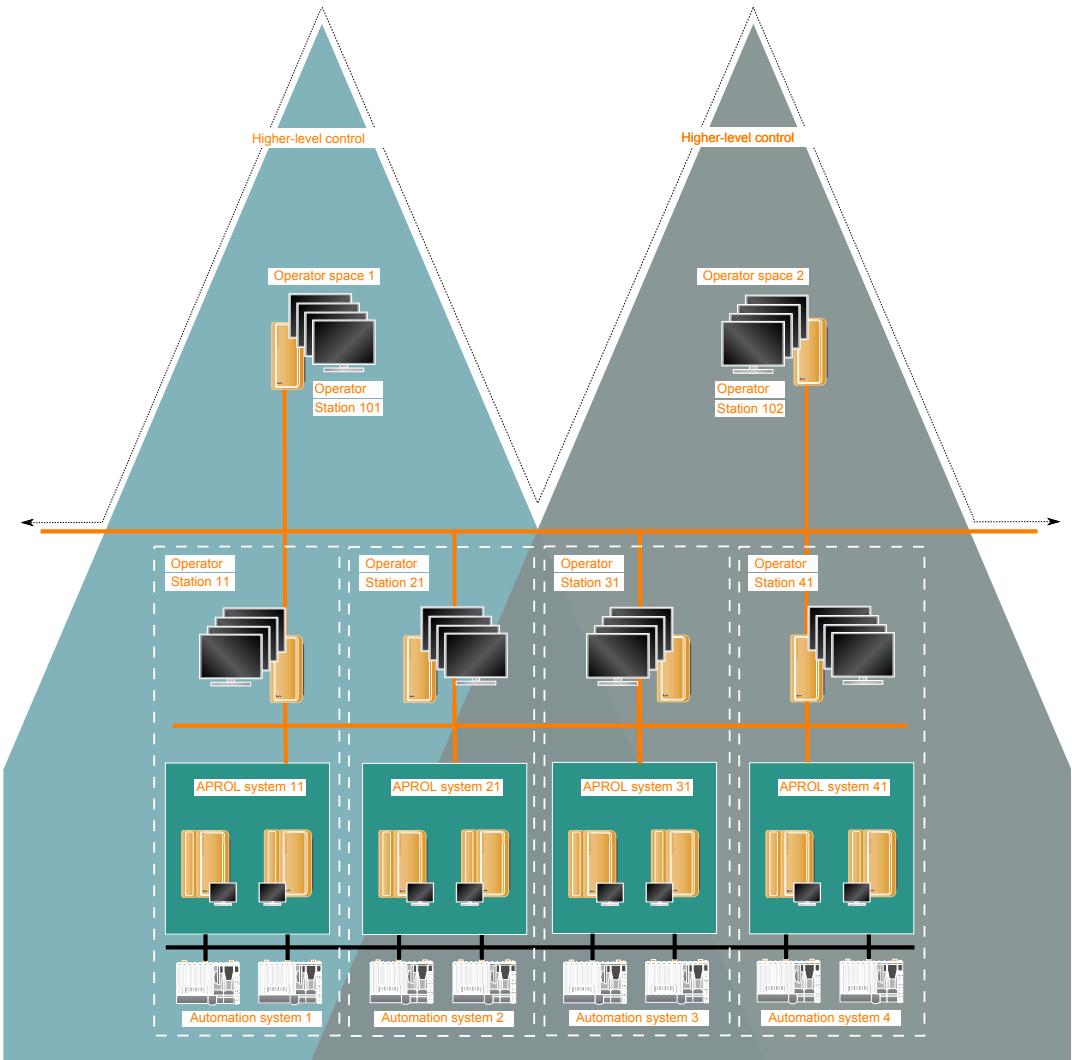
The AlarmMonitor on the higher-level management level displays all alarms of the associated runtime system in chronological order.

Trend images (TrendViewer)

The TrendViewer displays all trend curves of the associated runtime systems, with the real-time data supplied by the associated runtime systems. Historical trend data is read from the trend database of the protocol server.

Reports (historical event data)

APROL standard reports are supplied with data from the protocol server.



# Centralized control system

## Centralized control system

A central control system can also be built based on Multi-Runtime server capabilities in place of a higher-level management level. The main difference to the management level is that the individual systems are not displayed as Runtime servers in a project.

### Independent projects

With a centralized control system, individual independent projects communicate with an additional centralized higher-level project.

### Support for various releases

It is also possible for independent projects can also be of different software versions. For example, APROL projects with versions R3.6-05, R3.6-10 and R4.0-08 can all be operated together.

## Relevant real-time data and historical process data

Real-time data and historical process data are very important for a centralized control system. All graphics, alarms, trend images and reports of associated runtime systems must be displayable.

### Graphics (DisplayCenter)

Process graphics are displayed by calling a remote command (rsh) in DisplayCenter. This always uses the current configuration of the lower-level system without having to synchronize the project.

### Alarms (AlarmMonitor)

The AlarmMonitor for the centralized control system displays all alarms of lower-level systems in chronological order. Communication takes place here directly with the alarm servers of the lower-level systems.

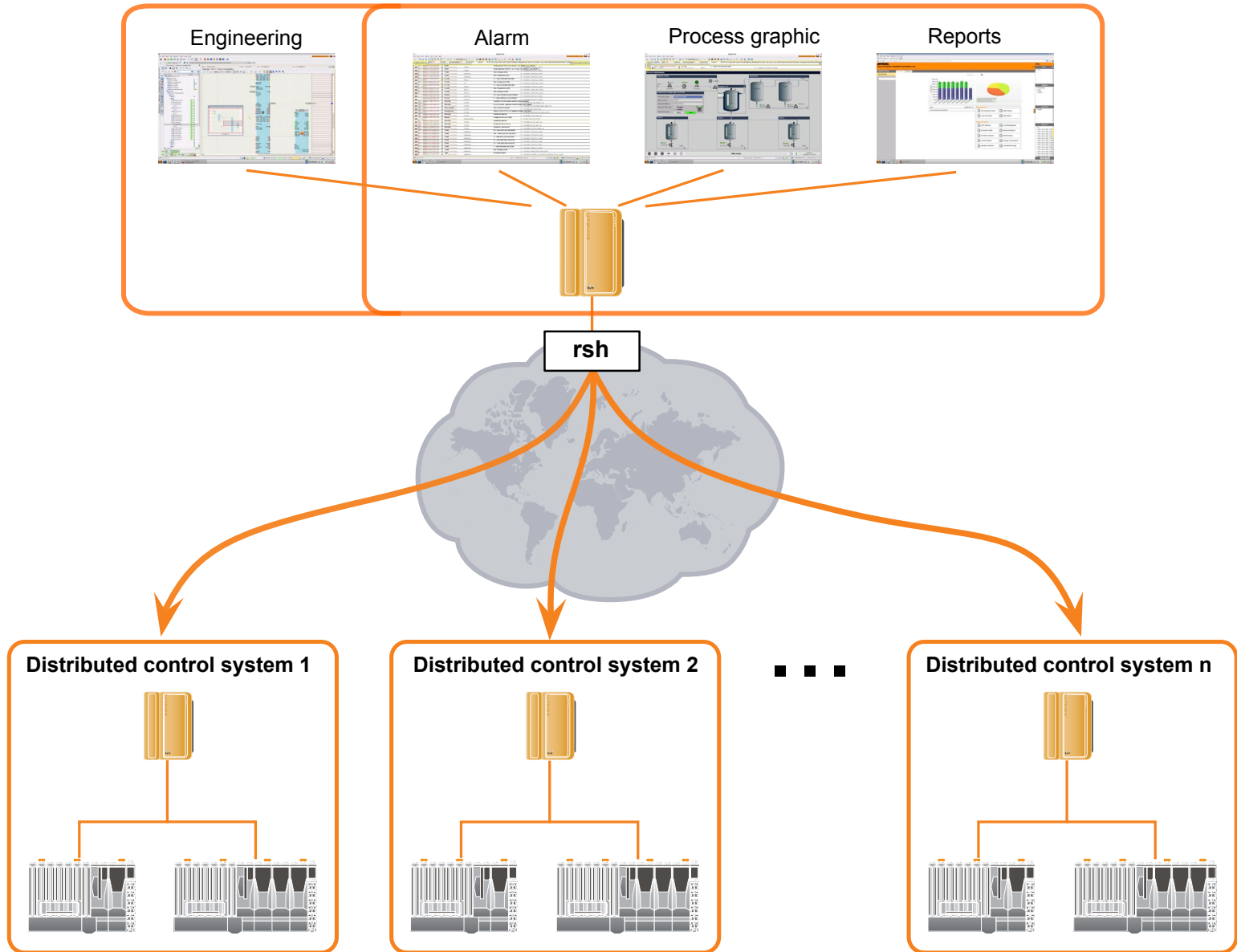
## Trend images (TrendViewer)

Trend images are displayed by calling a remote command (rsh) of the TrendViewer or through the dual acquisition of trend curves.

### Reports (historical event data)

Historical event data from lower-level systems is passed from APROL to the centralized control system via a forwarding service. APROL standard reports are supplied with this data.

## Centralized control system



## Centralized historical archive

## Backup function

## High performance database

All historical data (alarms and messages, trends, protocol data, AuditTrail, system messages) are recorded on the APROL server and stored in containers. Optimized ChronoLog technology is used to ensure that data is recorded quickly enough (see below for technical details).

## Easy transferring of archives

This saved data can be archived to external data storage media (e.g. CD, DVD, tape) or other computers on the network at any time with the backup function. Active data recording is not affected during archiving.

## Automatic mounting of archive files

Archived data can be read back into the system by connecting the data storage medium to the APROL server; the data is then automatically analyzed together with the current data.

## Technical details regarding Chrono-Log data recording

### Automatic replication on redundant servers

If the APROL server is included in a redundant setup, then the ChronoLog data is automatically replicated between the redundancy master and redundancy slave. This guarantees seamless data logging.

## Store and forward

If historical data should be recorded to a separate database server, this can be stored in the ChronoLog configuration. This database server can also be set up for redundancy.





### Centralized historical archive

The ChronoLog mechanism also provides the opportunity to create a central database server for several self-sufficient automation islands. Historical data is temporarily buffered automatically when network communication is interrupted between an automation island and the centralized database server – an integral component of ChronoLog data recording.

### Maintenance-free database





In contrast to an SQL database, the advantage of ChronoLog technology is that no maintenance interventions are necessary.


## PAL DataManager


**DataManager\_TRD**

**Trend data storage**


TRD, Daily

**Manual Backup**

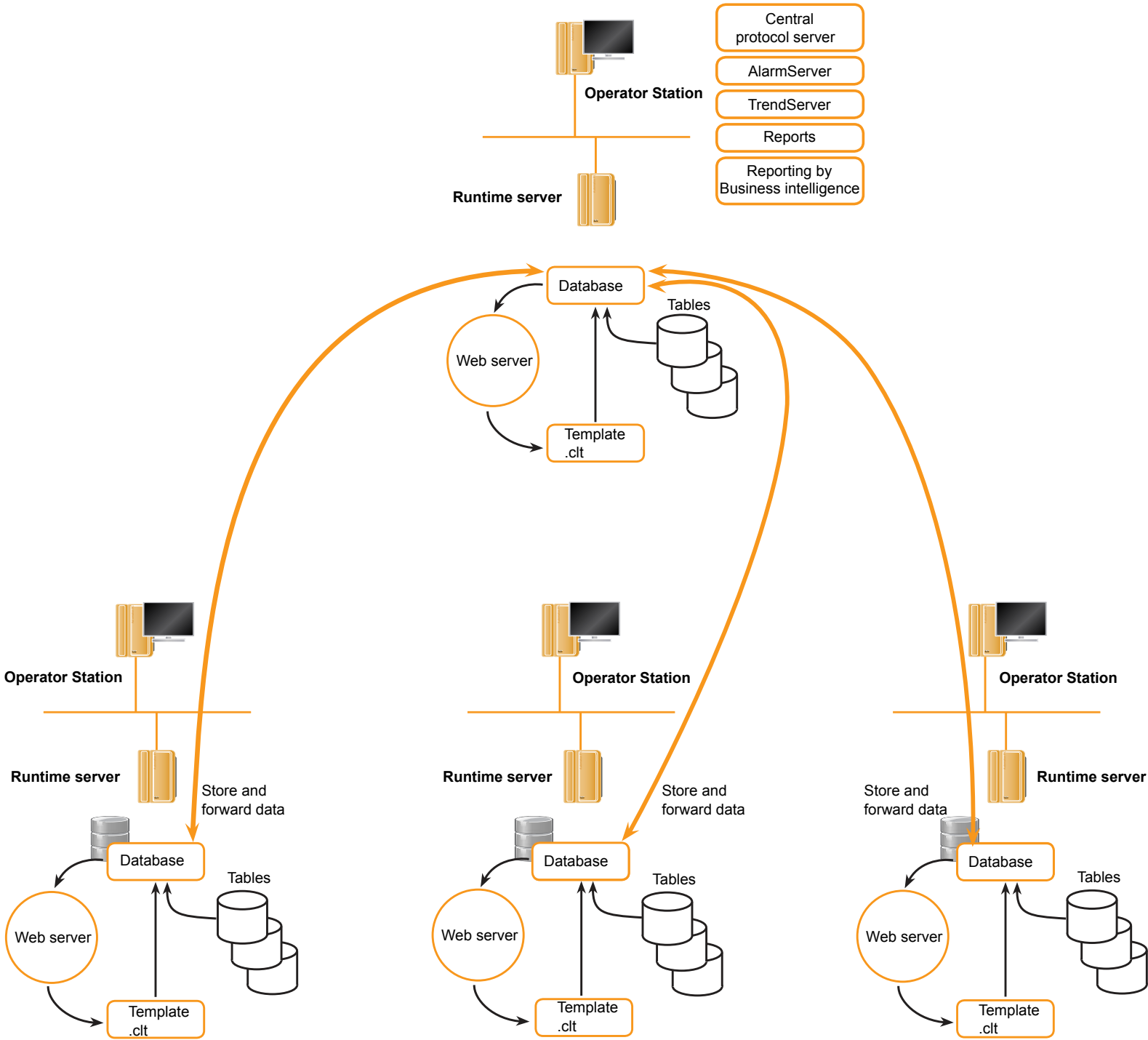
From	2014-01-01 00:00	
Till	2015-01-01 00:00	

**Periodic storage**

Last save	2014-10-30 02:00
Offset	120 min
Free Space	19G

Store and forward

The "Store and forward" function can be used to forward all data to an additional (higher-level) APROL system.



# Server redundancy

## Redundancy through the use of identical hardware design

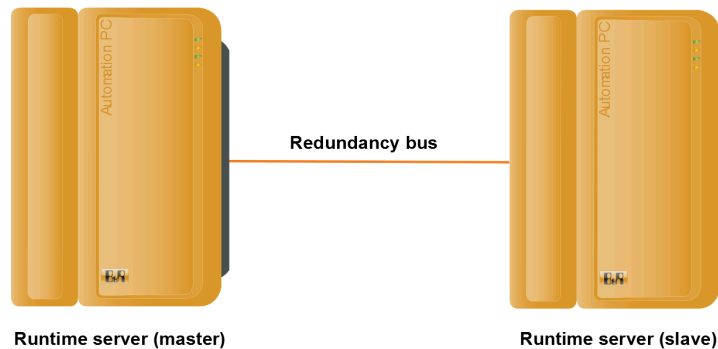
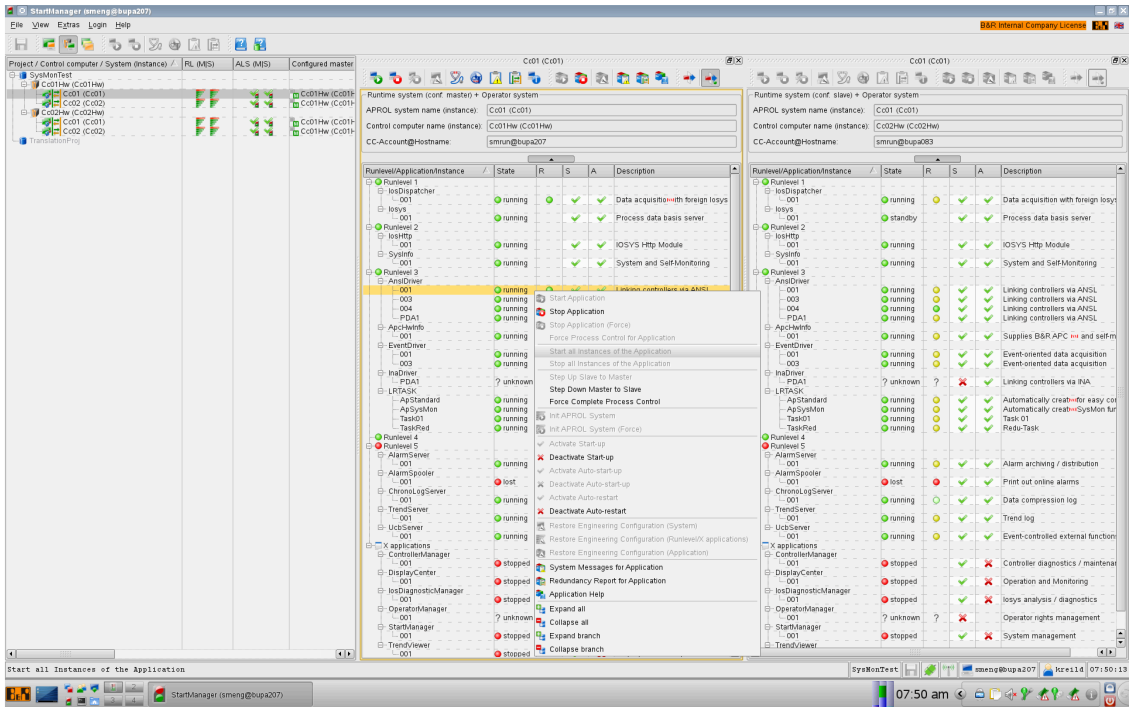
The APROL runtime system can be designed for redundancy by setting up two Runtime servers with the exact same hardware and software.

## Master/Slave functionality

The same programs/clients run on both Runtime servers. One of the two is the active master Runtime server controlling the process.

## Switching process control in the event of error

The redundancy software immediately switches from the master Runtime server to the slave Runtime server when an error occurs (e.g. the master Runtime server loses the network connection to the controllers) without data loss.



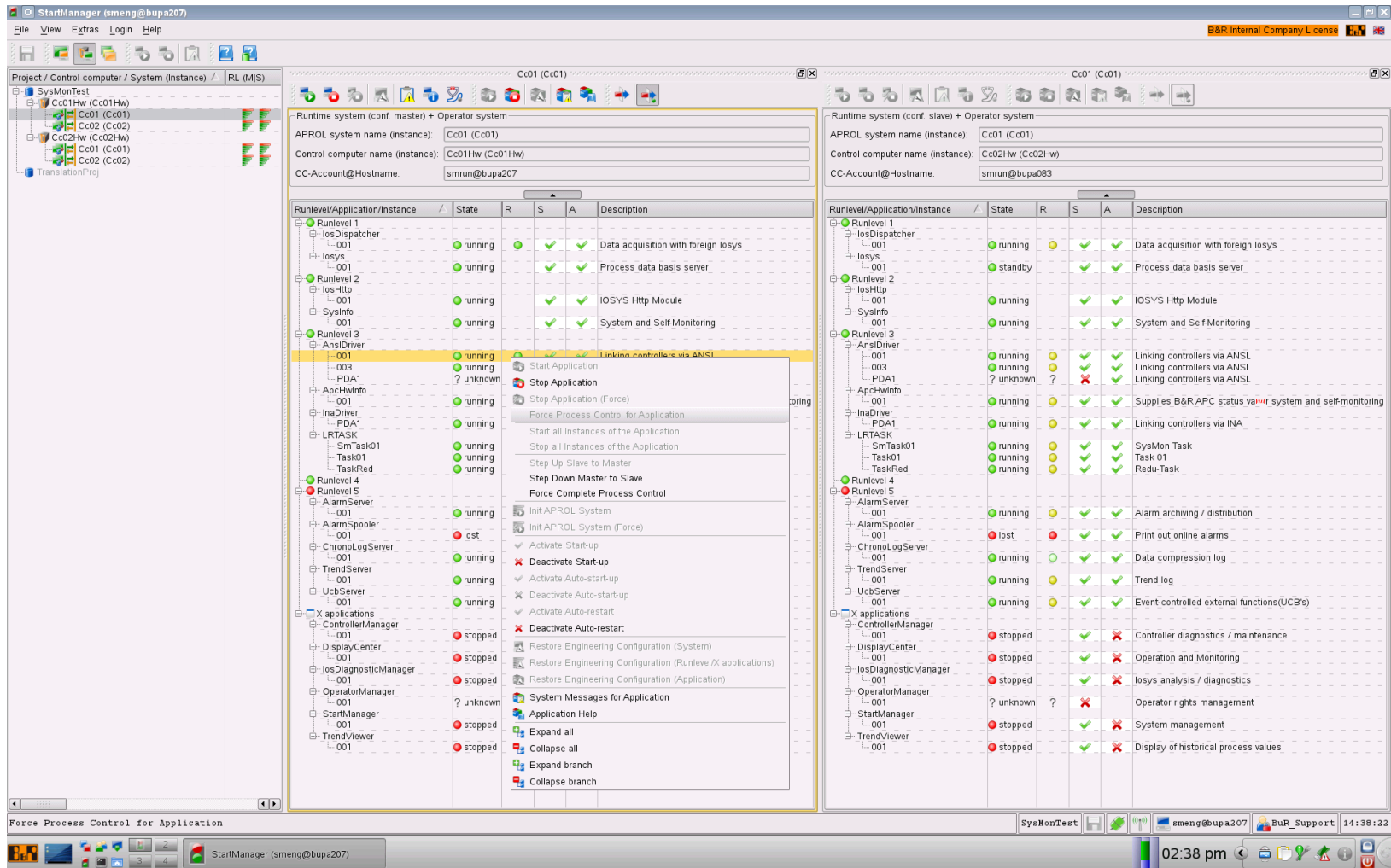


StartManager for interaction

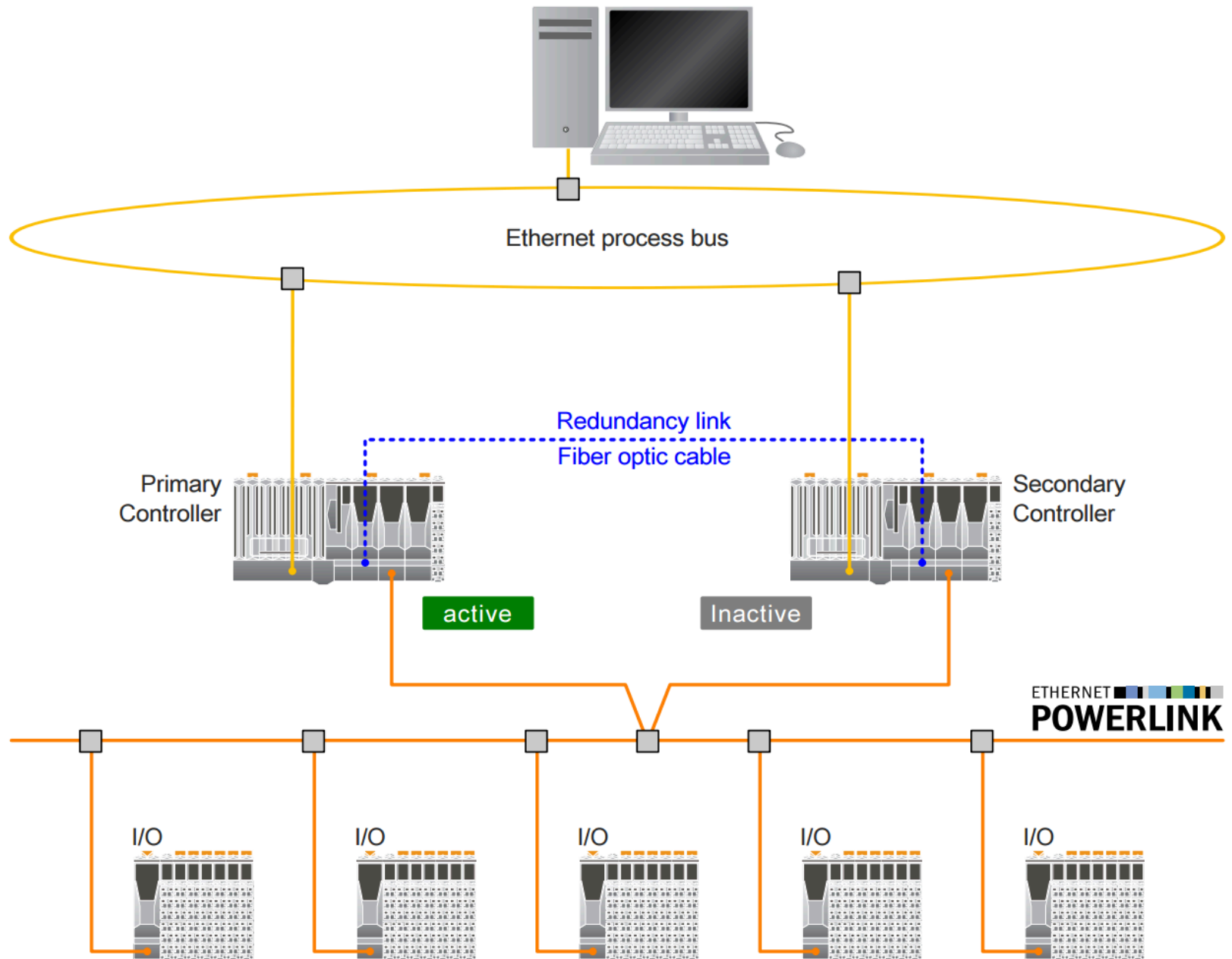
The status of the server redundancy can be displayed using the StartManager, system variables or in the visualization application. The StartManager can be used to switch redundant servers manually at any time.

Monitoring and synchronization via the redundancy bus

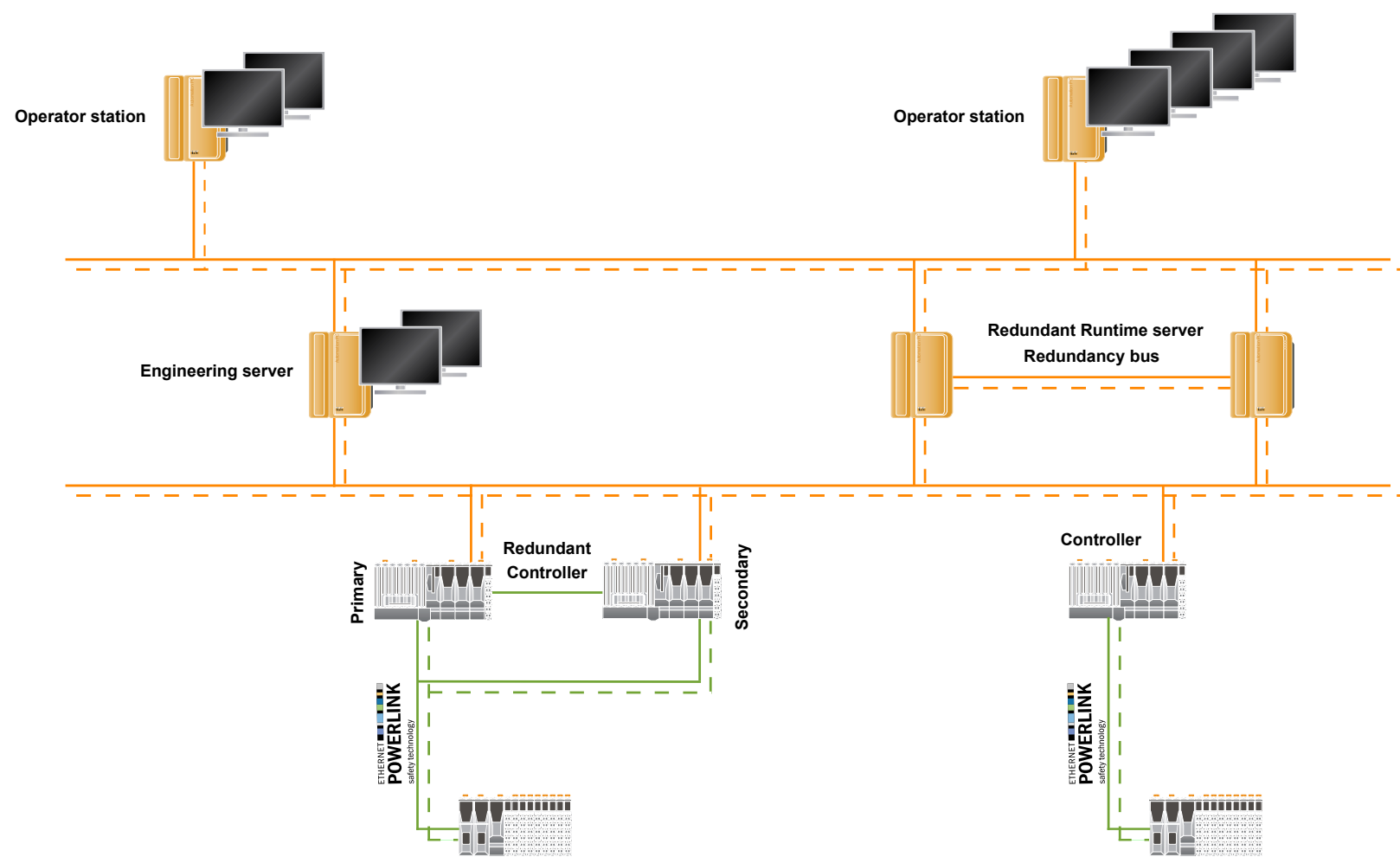
The redundancy bus is used to monitor the Runtime server and synchronize the recorded historical data.



# Controller redundancy










# Cable redundancy



# Operator system

## Table of contents

Operator interface - Multi-screening	 32
Operation and monitoring	 34
VncViewer	 38
Batch production with ParameterCenter	 40
Security login	 42
AuditTrail	 44
Language switching	 46



# Operator interface - Multi-screening

## The operator interface

### Composition of menus

Predefined arrangements allow minimum or maximum access to the KDE desktop KDE menus.

### Starting programs via start menus

The task bar and start menu are used to start additional programs for analyzing current system information and historical data.

### Tooltips with detailed information

Menu items with expressive tooltips show detailed information about the respective program.

### Virtual keyboard

Virtual keyboard for touch screen solutions or "first aid" if the keyboard fails.

### Access via web browser

With the necessary access rights, the entire operator interface can be started via VNC (virtual network computing), e.g. on a Microsoft Windows Vista (NT/2000/XP) computer running a VNC viewer or Web browser (Java).

### Web access without extra project configuration

Without additional project configuration and functional limitations, you can

- Perform operation and monitoring
- Perform historical analyses of alarms and trend curves
- View logs
- Open diagnostic tools for network or hardware/software components



### Multi-screening with keyboard/mouse

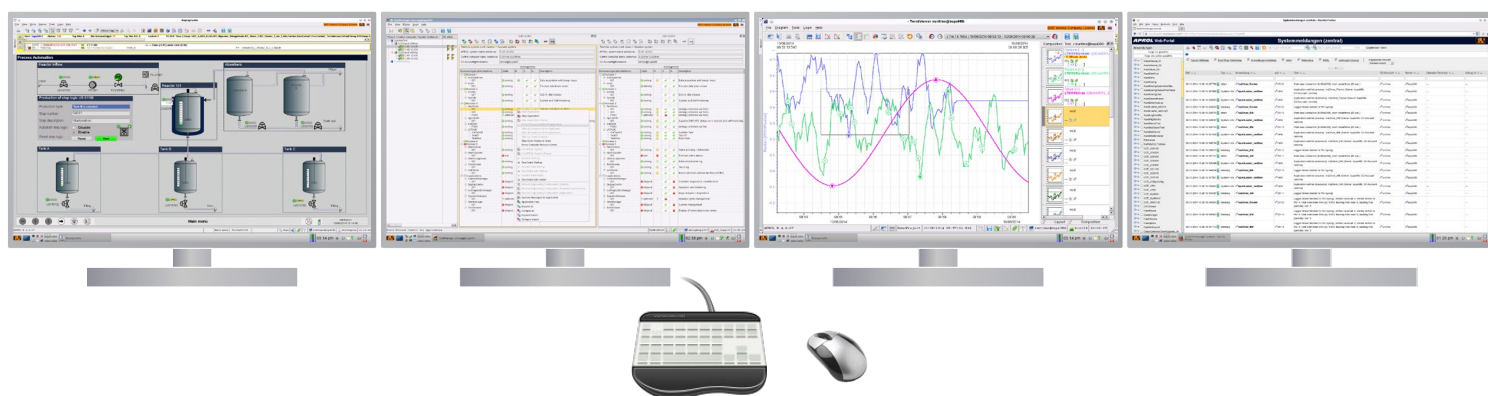
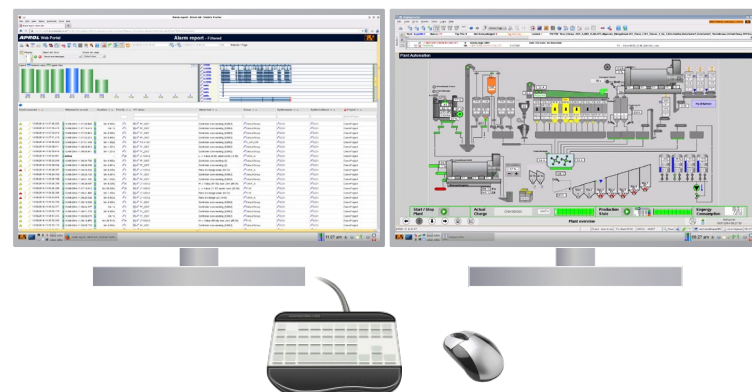
Multi-screening makes it possible to connect several screens to one operator station. Depending on the graphics cards in use, 1, 2, 3, or 4 screens can be controlled from a single operator station.

### Any diagram assignment:

A different process diagram, trend diagram or even AlarmMonitor can be shown and operated via mouse and keyboard on each of these screens.

### Xinerama / Traditional mode

A desktop (workspace) can be defined for each individual monitor, or for several monitors.





# Operation and monitoring

## DisplayCenter for interaction

The DisplayCenter is the central application for process control. In the process diagram, the operator sees all current process states and can intervene interactively depending on his authorization level.

## Personalized environment

The overall appearance (menu bar, toolbar, image tree) can be configured differently for each operator. Only the visualization elements relevant for each operator are displayed.

## Process graphic history

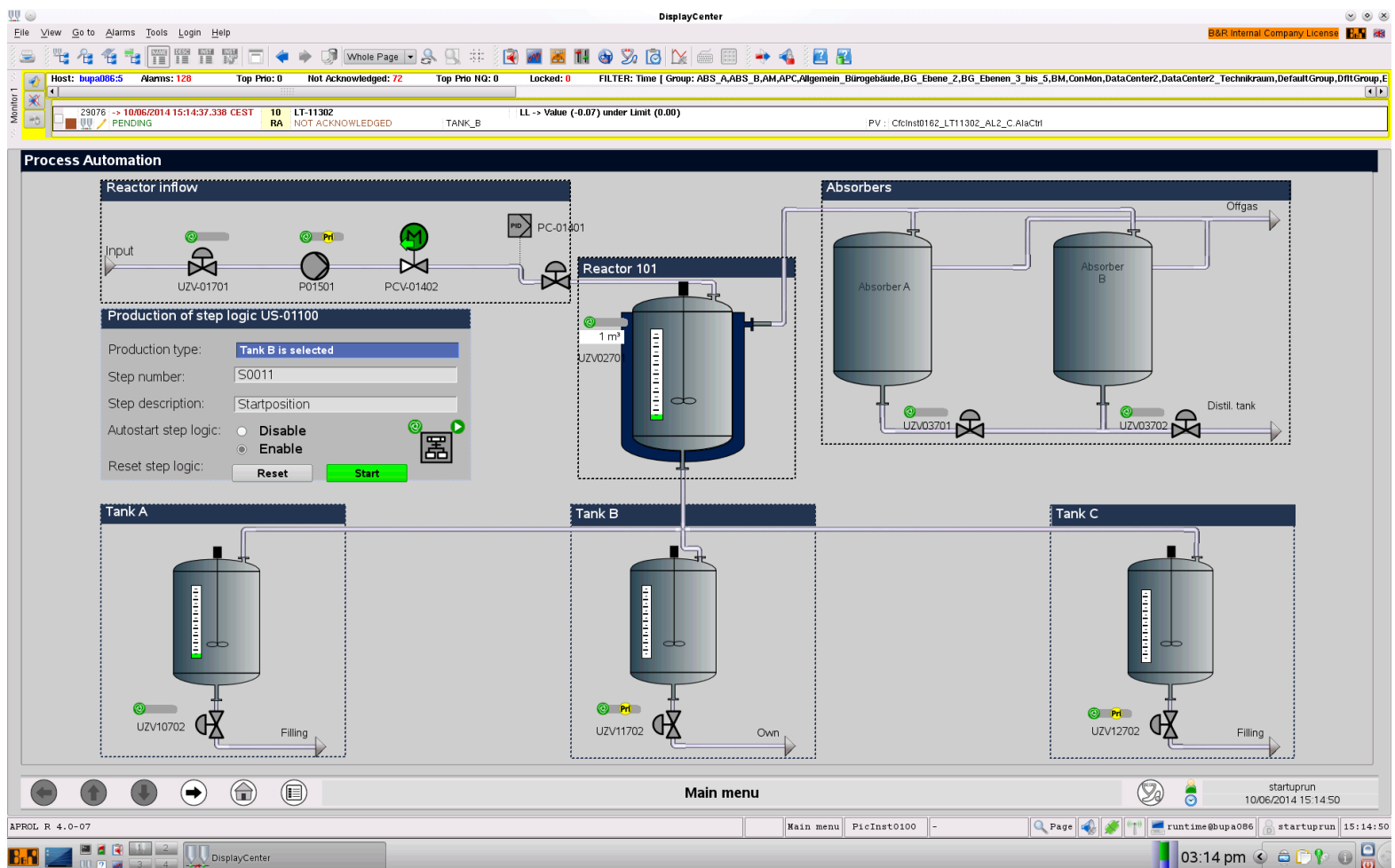
Quick activation of the most recently used process graphics using the forward and back keys (like a Web browser).  
Selection of the last 11 active process diagrams directly from a menu.

## Complete logging of operator actions

All operator actions are coordinated using the rights system and securely logged with the integrated AuditTrail (21 CFR Part 11, GAMP4).

## Freely configurable look & feel

Adaptation of functions as well as the look and feel to the company-specific operating philosophy (user-friendly migration of old process control systems while maintaining a familiar environment and without interference of system availability).





Process diagram tree for navigation

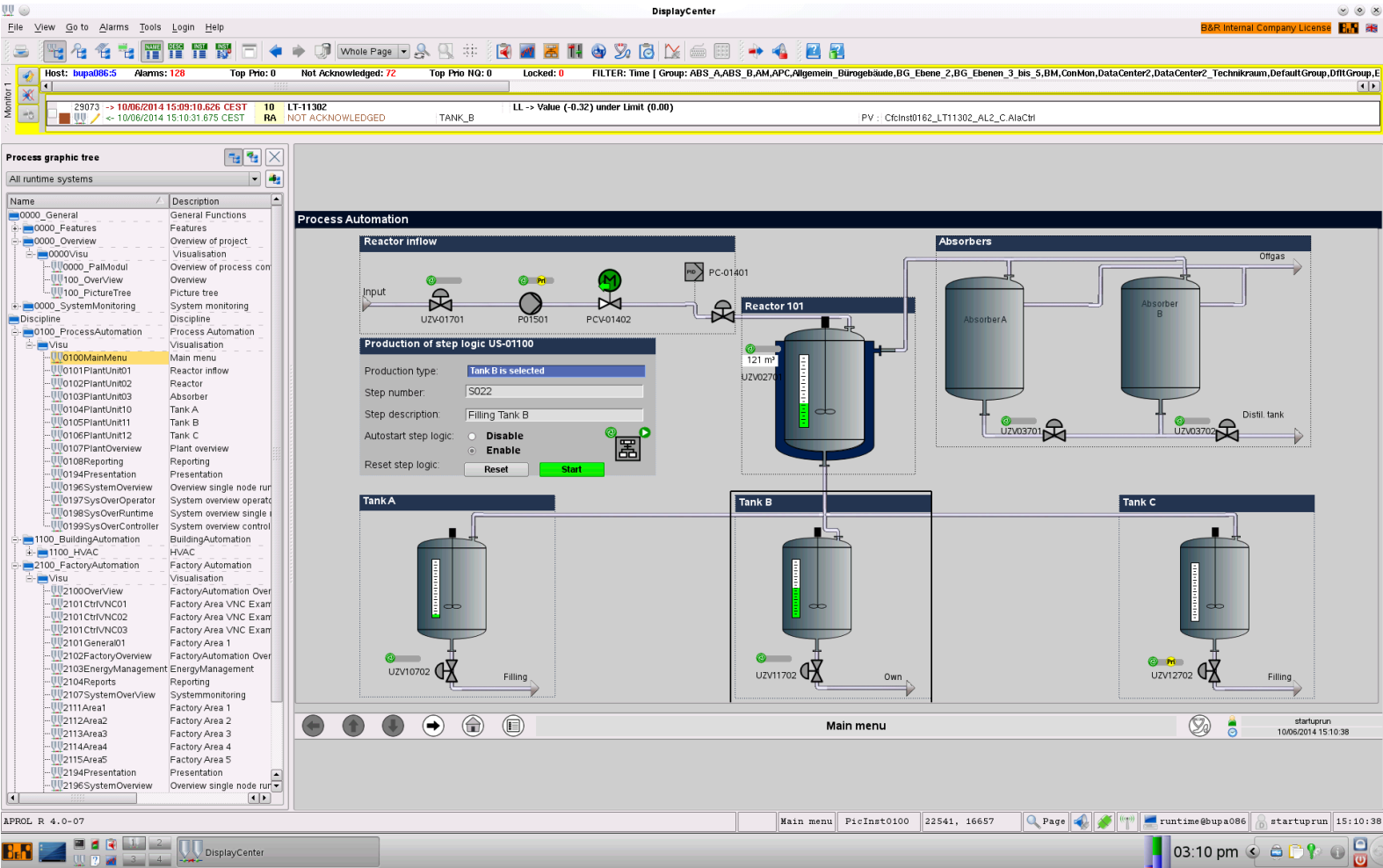
The process diagram tree shows all configured process diagrams with their names and descriptions. The diagrams can be directly selected here.

Favorites for important diagrams

Each operator is able to create process graphics in the diagram tree at runtime as favorites (like a Web browser). This makes it possible to quickly open process diagrams that are used frequently.

Process diagram above text search

Searching for a certain process graphic or device is possible from the diagram tree using an integrated full-text search.



# Operation and monitoring

## Process diagrams with tooltips

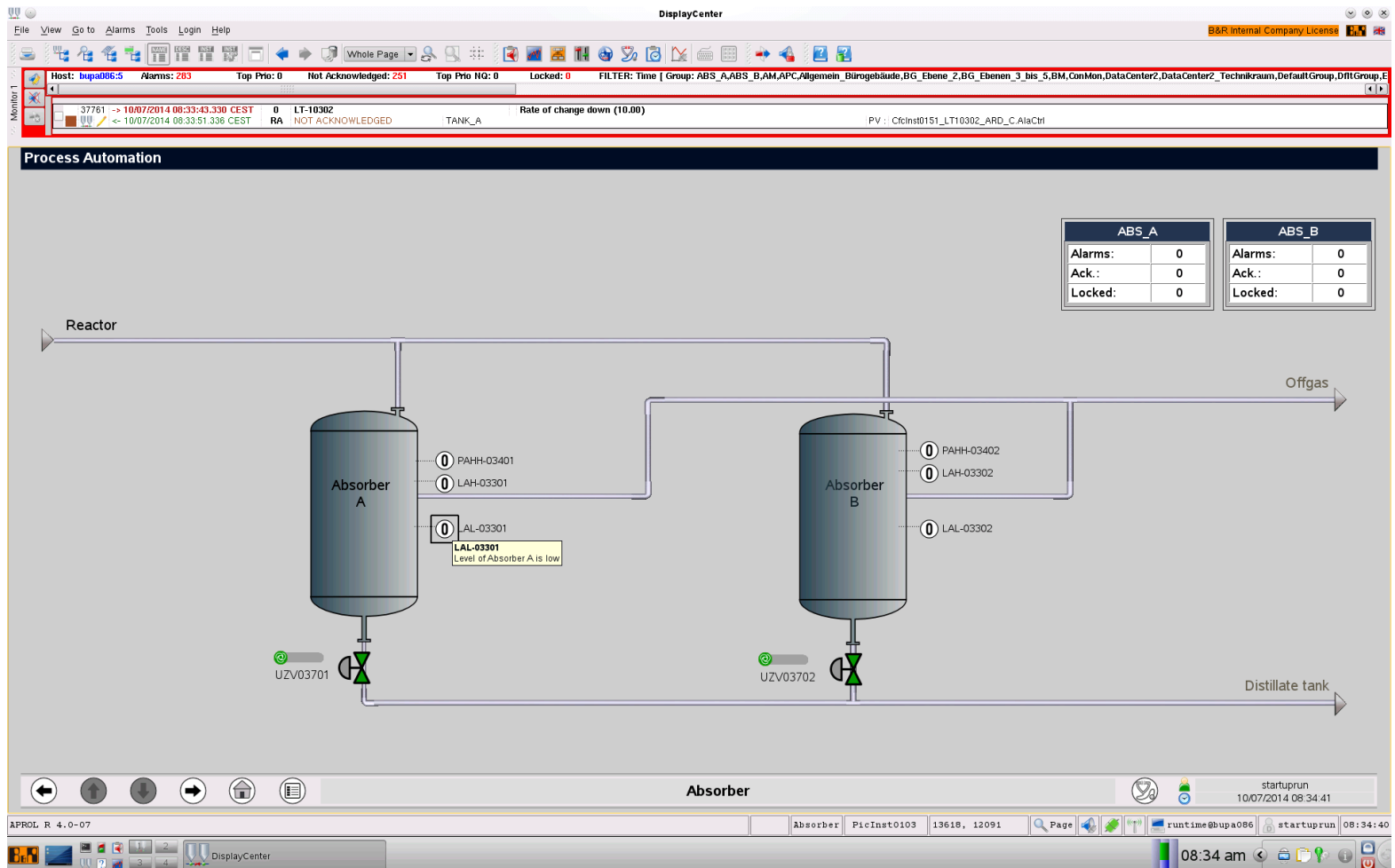
Tooltips can be created for each device in the engineering phase. These tooltips are shown when the operator places the mouse over the corresponding object. Tooltips can contain both diagram and process values.

## SVG for process diagrams

For the process graphics, any picture format (.bmp, .jpg, .png, .svg scalable vector graphics, etc.) can be used as a background image.

## Integrated calls from the process diagram

Opening web sites (system messages, Audit-Trail, logs, system and project documentation), playing video sequences, and remote controlling the entire computer can be integrated directly in the process graphic.





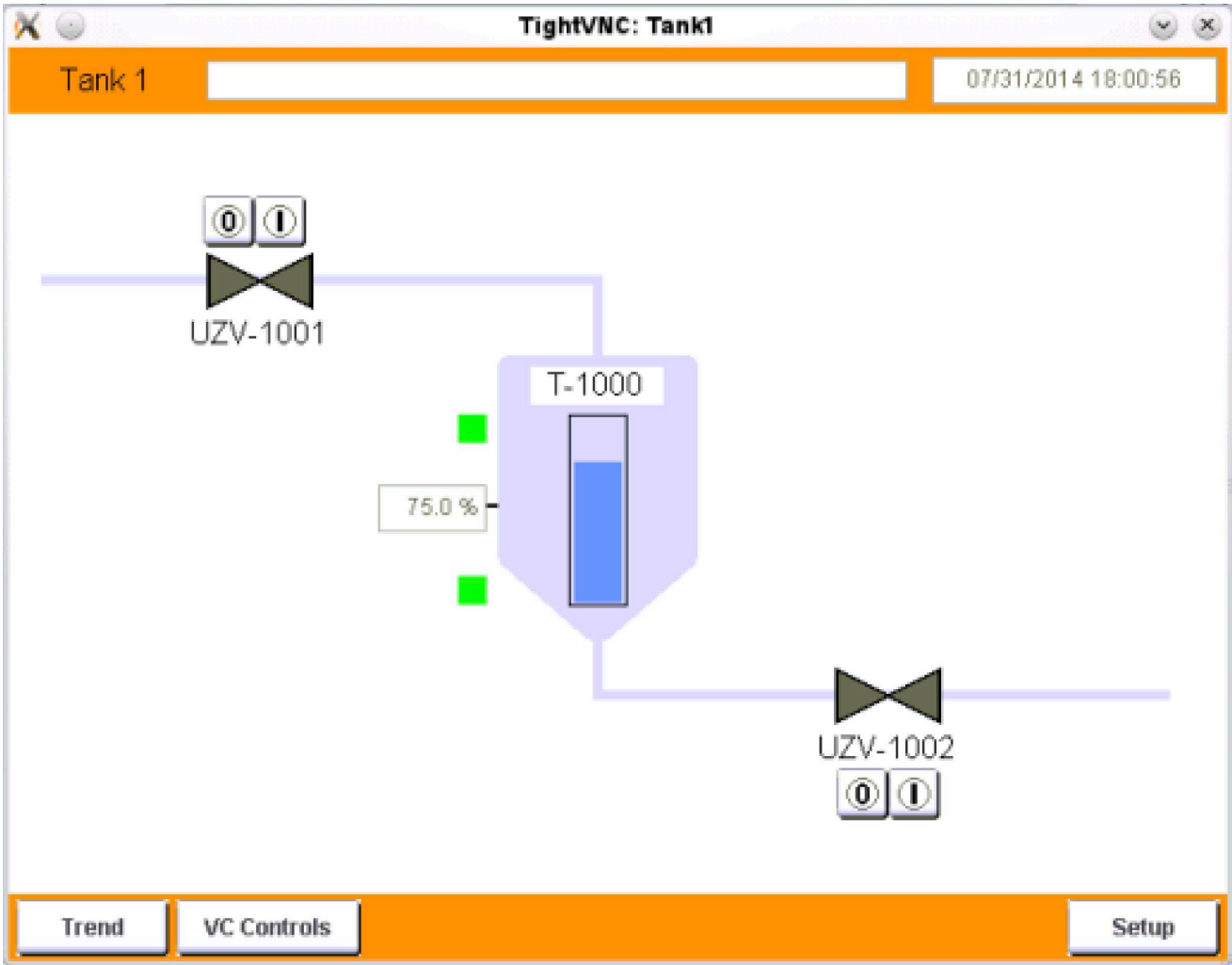
# VncViewer

## VncViewer

DisplayCenter provides the AprolVncViewer and VncViewer visualization elements for embedding in a process graphic.

## AprolVncViewer

AprolVncViewer can be embedded in a process graphic as an "embedded app".



VncViewer visualization element

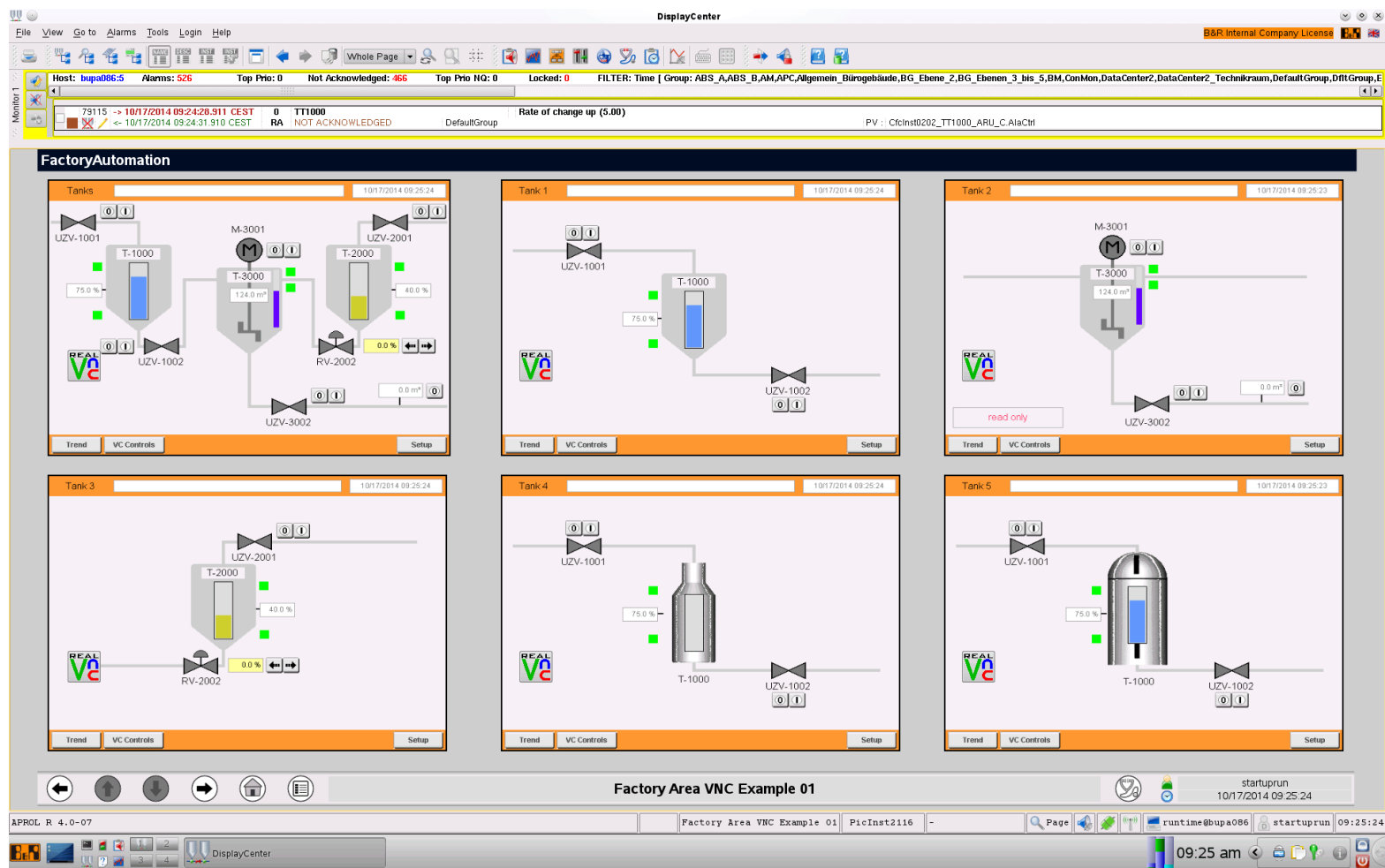
The VncViewer visualization element can be used to embed Visual Components visualizations or other visualization applications into a process graphic.

Support for authentication

The VncViewer visualization element supports all standard properties, e.g. blocking and verification, as well as advanced authentication when interacting with the visualization application (two-man rule) and logging in AuditTrail.

Frame indicates existing authorization

A VNC display is shown with a thin black frame when it is opened (read-only mode). This frame changes to the selected color (yellow) if an operator clicks in the VNC display with the mouse and has the right to operate (read/write mode).



# Batch production with ParameterCenter

## ParameterCenter

### For discontinuous batch processes

Controlling discontinuous batch processes via the ParameterCenter

### Configuration via templates

Defining system components and parameter set templates (based on the S88) in the engineering system.

### Parameter set defines a product

Parameter sets represent products in the system (e.g. parameter set 1 for the production of product A and parameter set 2 for the production of product B).

## Uploads/Downloads for product handling

Parameter sets can be switched either by the operator or automatically using a selection program (e.g. to convert production from product A to product B)

### Flexible modification of parameter sets

Parameter sets are created and modified in the engineering system or by the operator during runtime.

### Management with MySQL

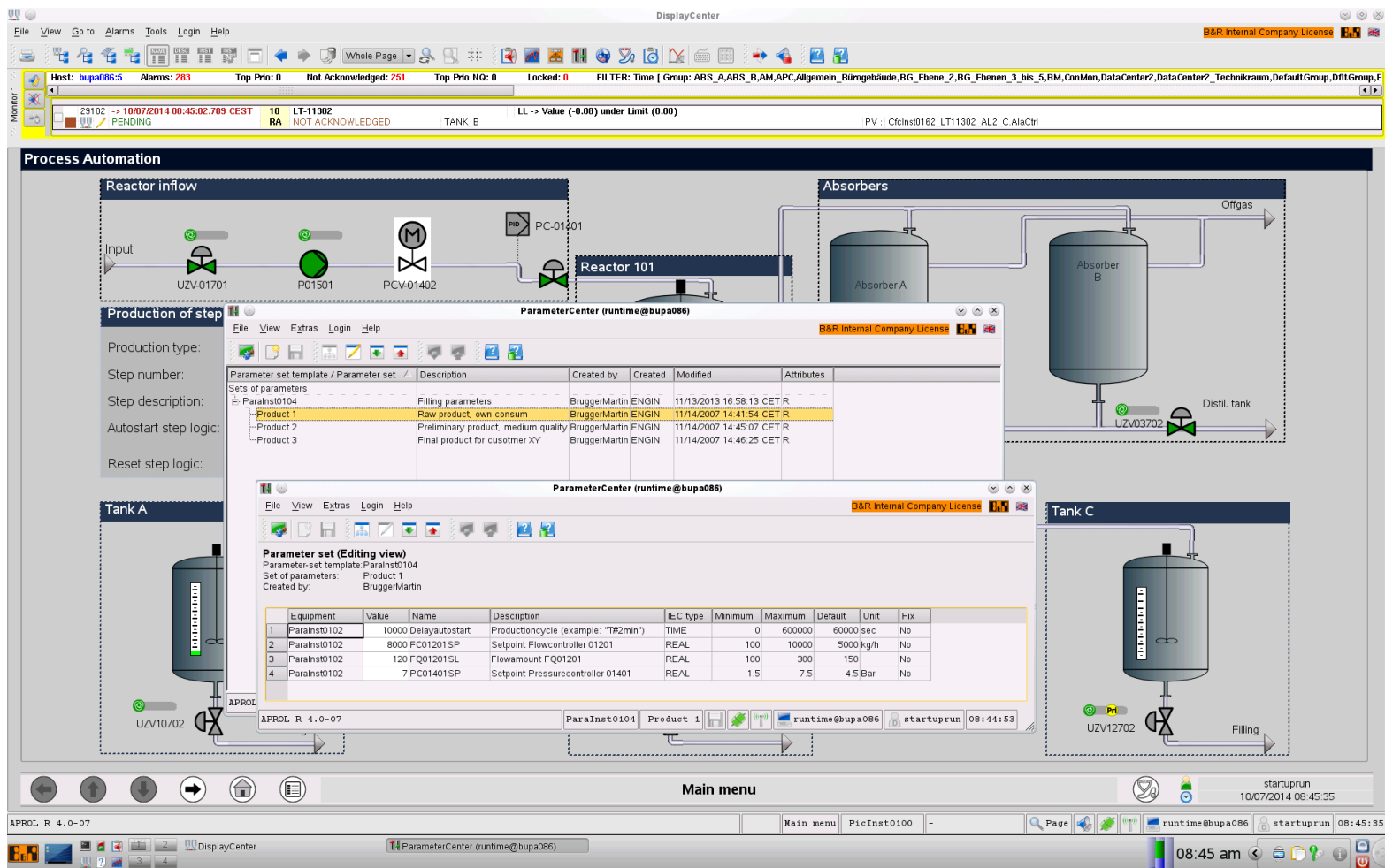
Parameter sets are kept in a MySQL database. An open interface makes it possible to import and export data to a production planning system.

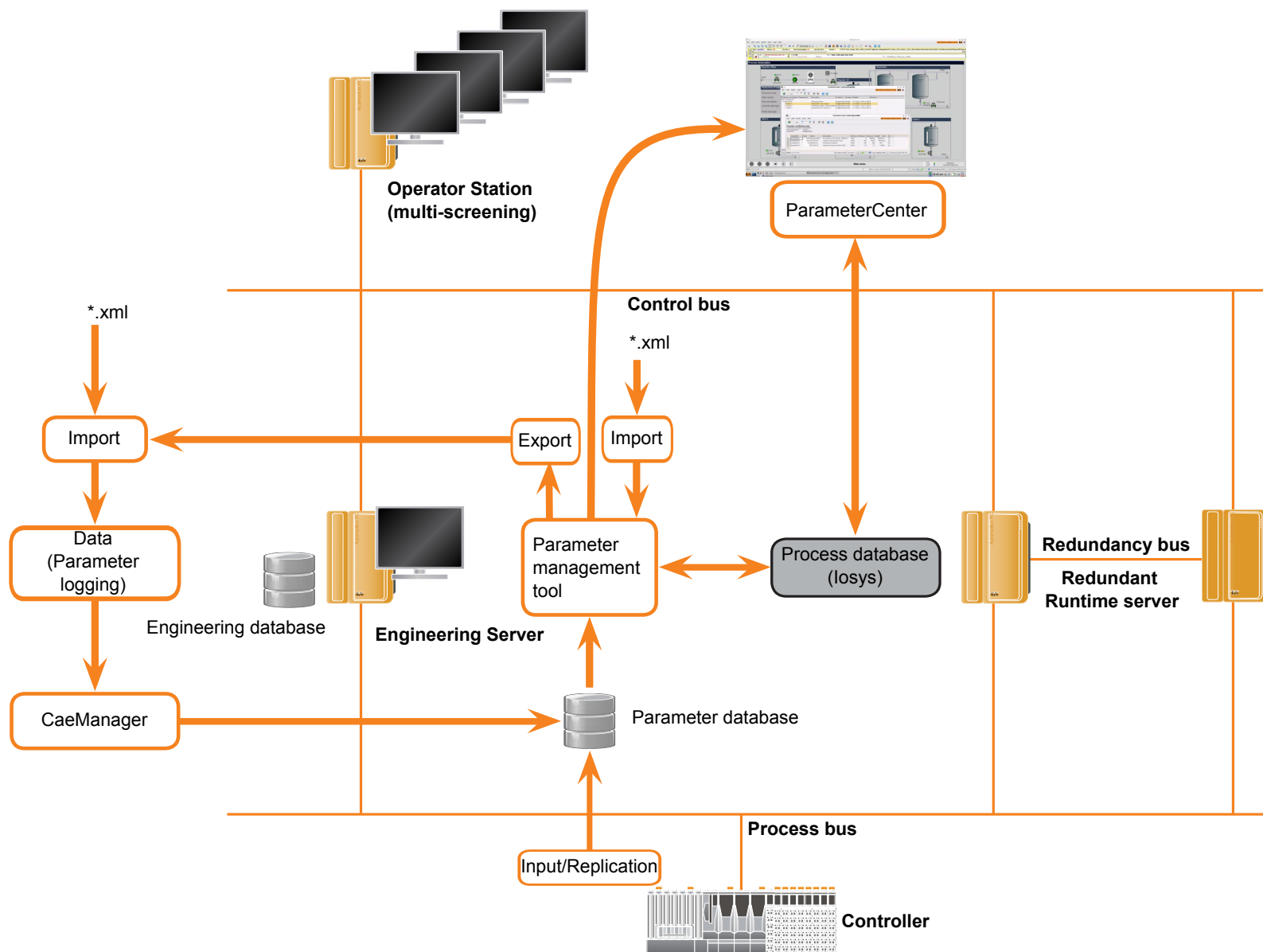
## Import/Export interfaces

The ParameterManagement tool enables the import/export of data to and from the parameter set database of the Runtime server.

### All actions are recorded by AuditTrail

The integrated AuditTrail (21 CFR Part 11, GAMP4) logs all operator actions in the ParameterCenter and provides important information (who, what, when, where) that can be accessed over the web.





## Operator rights

The operator rights in the process visualization are determined in the Operator Rights section. These rights can be freely defined in the project.

## Convenient operator management with the OperatorManager

Organized management of operators and groups in a single interface. The roles of the operators are determined by defining groups. One or more groups are assigned to the operators in the OperatorManager. With the assigned groups you determine what actions the individual operators can perform in the PCS.

## Unlimited number of operators and groups

The system supports an unlimited number of operators and groups.

## Uniform display in engineering and runtime environments

The uniform layout for user/operator management in the engineering and runtime environments makes rights management quick and intuitive to perform.

## Export/import operator rights in secure binary format

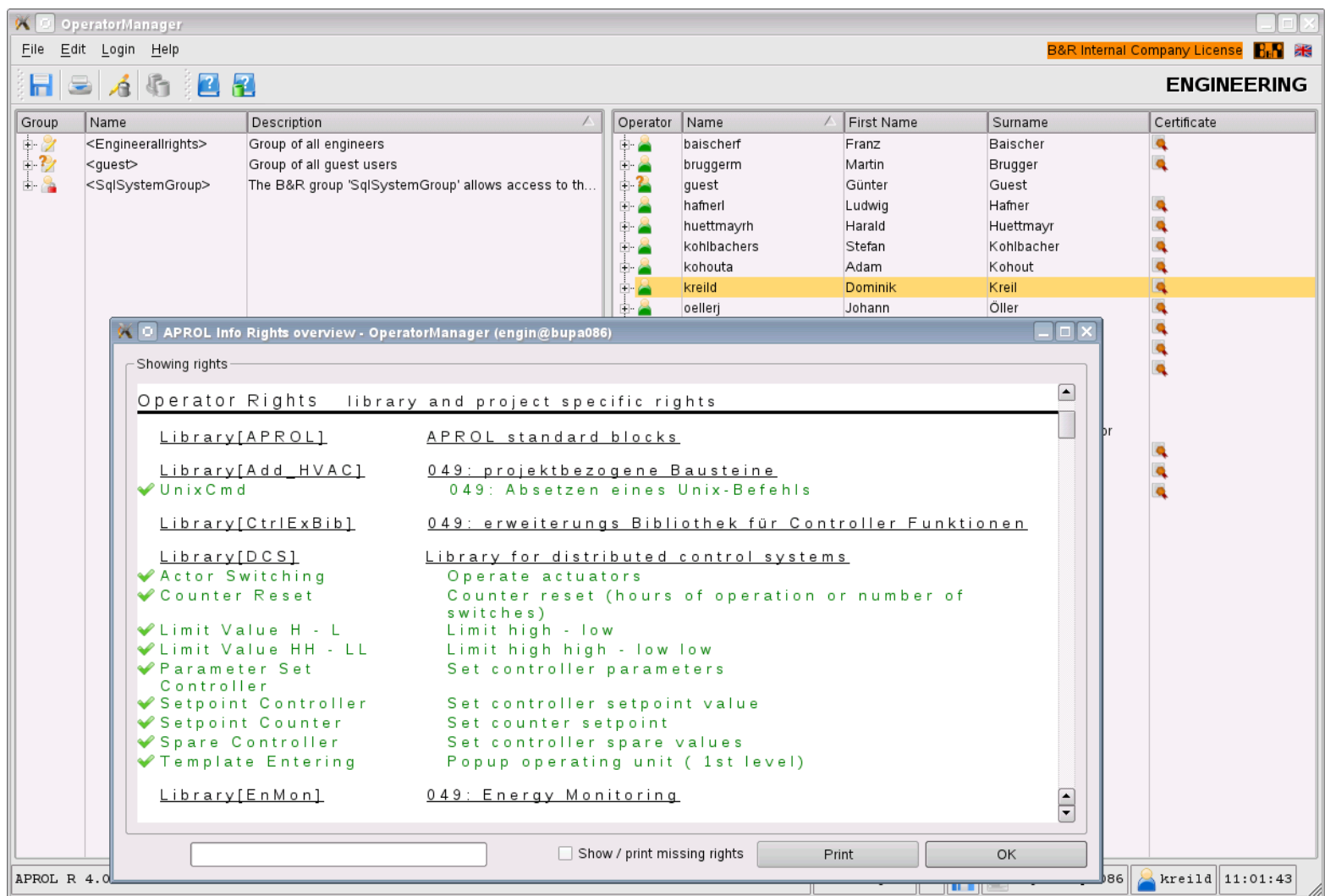
Configuration made easier by export/import interface

## Block output with defined rights

When image macros are created in libraries, they are configured so that they can be used to intervene directly in the process. In the graphic macro, this object is then a block output. This block output is assigned an operator right.

## Operator rights

The operator rights are inherited by libraries in the project. Additionally, there are the rights for the image function blocks, which may be overwritten in the hyper macros, as well as the rights that have been defined in the project.





### Application rights

Defining the application rights determines which applications in the runtime system are permitted to be started, and which actions are permitted within these applications.

### Versatile login options

It is possible to log in using the keyboard, chip card reading device, transponder reading device, and password at the operator station. The login server handles the configured rights automatically. It's also possible to integrate existing chip (ID) cards used by a company.

### Personalized environment

Different process graphics, devices, and alarms are shown on the operator interface depending on the operator who is currently logged in.

### Logic-dependent logins

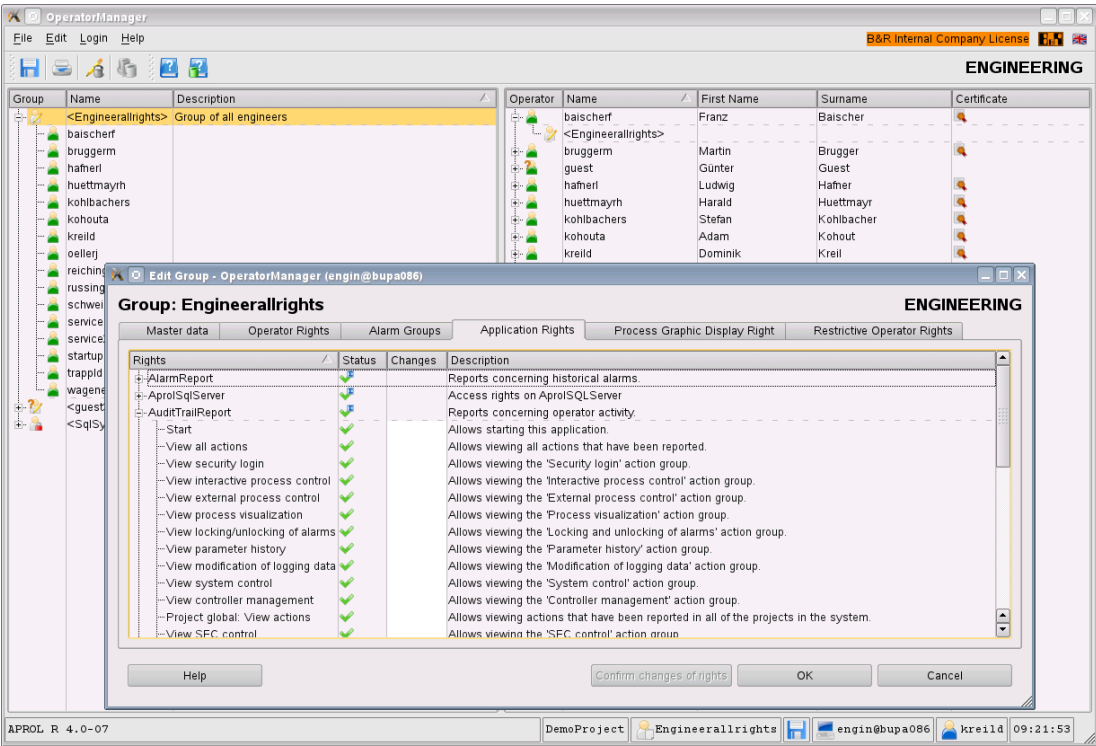
An operator can be allowed or prevented from logging in depending on different criteria, e.g. the system status.

### Automatic logout

If an operator is logged in and doesn't make any entries for a defined length of idle time, the login server can log him back out automatically. This operator idle time prevents another operator from using this login name at that workstation.

### AuditTrail monitors all login/logout activity

All operator activity (login/logout) is recorded in a database that is protected against manipulation called AuditTrail.



## Logging and monitoring of all operator activities

All operator activity is recorded in a database that is protected against manipulation called AuditTrail.

### Supports fulfillment of requirements, e.g. 21 CFR Part 11 and EU 178/2002

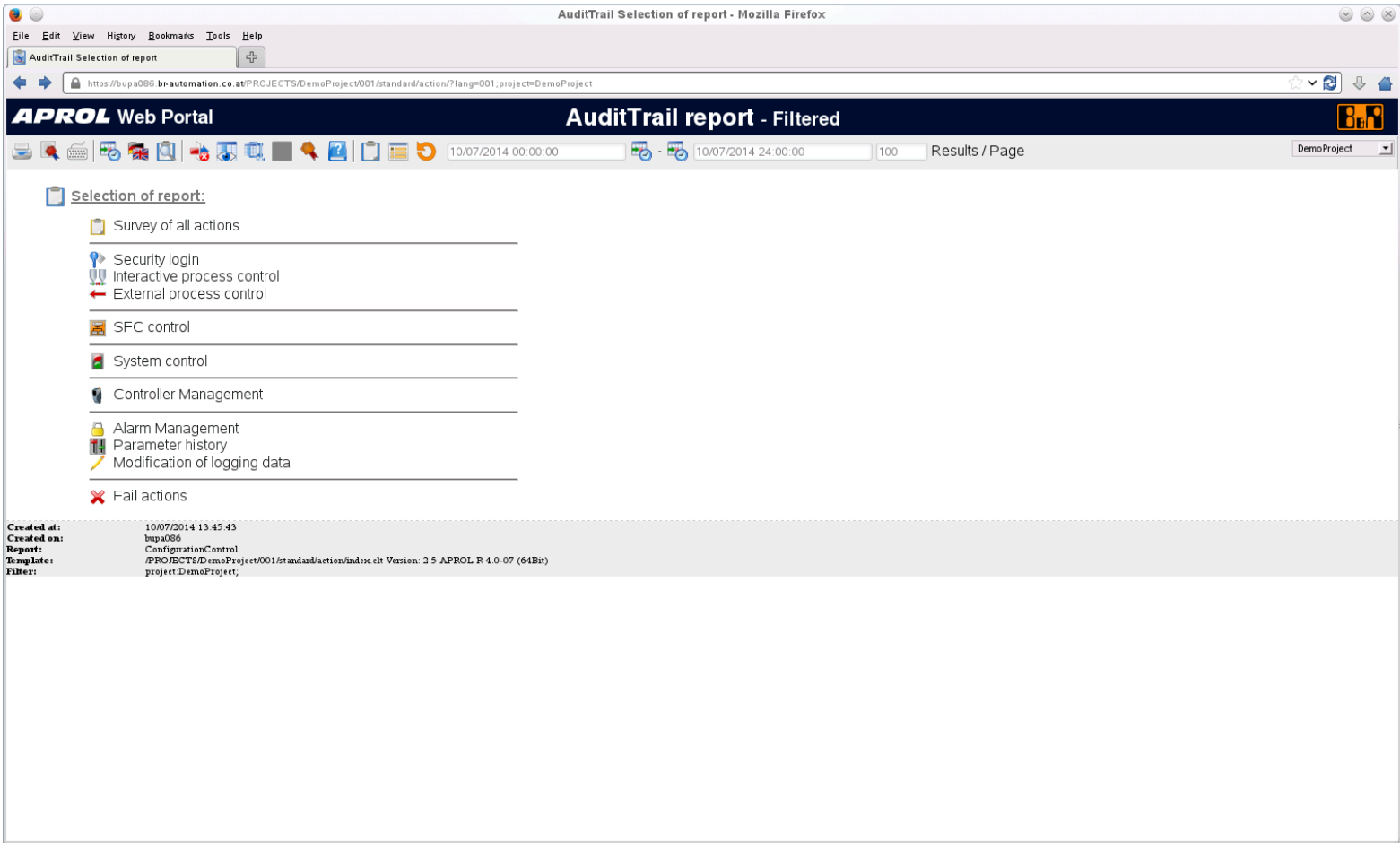
The ability to trace all operator activity makes it possible, e.g. to meet requirements in the pharmaceutical industry with GAMP (Good Automated Manufacturing Practice), with 21 CFR Part 11 of the American Food and Drug Administration (FDA), or the EU regulation 178/2002 applicable to the food, beverage and tobacco industry. Reliable records of activity in AuditTrail make it possible to meet documentation requirements with a paperless, complete record of all operator activities.

## Complete overview of all operator actions

Depending on the operator activities, detailed information such as security login (operator logs in or out), interactive process execution, external process execution (Web interface), process visualization (image opened, faceplate operated), system control actions (start, end, initialize of various applications), controller management (start, end, service/diagnostics mode), alarm suppression (lock, release), parameter history (download of parameter sets, modification of parameters) and the modification of protocol data or entry of replacement values is recorded seamlessly in a database.

## All detailed information contained in AuditTrail database

All important data required for a complete description of the action is recorded. Time and date of the change, operator login, device, project APROL system, server and operator terminal, controller action, old and new values, alarm and alarm group, event/function, comment/reason for change, image description and graphic block, Web access and modified process variables, parameter set, ParameterCenter mode, reason for change, category and name of changed protocol data.



Clear logging of operator actions with respect to when, what, who and where

Each entry in AuditTrail contains the following detailed information:  
Date and time = When  
Action performed = What (including old/new value)  
Name of the operator = Who  
Location of the action = Where

Extensive AuditTrail with filter functions, easy to search  
Filters enable you to specifically create a display of the desired AuditTrail data. The data can easily be exported as an HTML file. The recorded data cannot be modified or deleted, making it virtually impossible to manipulate and satisfying a key FDA requirement according to 21 CFR Part 11.  
AuditTrail system function runs without prior configuration  
AuditTrail is always started automatically (no configuration needed / prevents configuration errors). This means that the AuditTrail data is always available.

Access rights control access to Audit-Trail  
Authorization to access data recorded by the AuditTrail is defined during the engineering phase using the APROL authorization system (two-component authorization consists of user login + password).  
Data can then be processed using office applications.  
All data can be imported (HTML, CSV format) into applications such as MS Office or Open Office, printed out, or saved as a PDF document without needing additional programs.

AuditTrail report - Mozilla Firefox

AuditTrail report

https://bupa086.br-automation.co.at/PROJECTS/DemoProject001/standard/action/pic\_actions.clt?lang=001;project=DemoProject,date=today,id=USERACTION%3a\*,action=pic\*

APROL Web Portal

AuditTrail report - Filtered

10/07/2014 00:00:00 10/07/2014 24:00:00 100 Results / Page DemoProject

Action groups: Interactive process control Interactive process control : Process control Interactive process control : System call Interactive process control : Python button

System messages: None

Show all operator types

Time	Action	Picture	Picture description	Graphic block	Output	Old value	New value	Info	Verification	Operator	Surname	Firstname	CC-Account	Runtime name
10/07/2014 09:12:36	Alarm list filter modified							Filter status: inactive	Auth.:   —	kreild	Kreil	Dominik	runtime	
10/07/2014 08:42:26	Process graphic opened	PicInst0100	Main menu						Auth.:   —	startuprun	StartUp	Runtime	runtime	CC01
10/07/2014 08:42:26	Process graphic closed	PicInst0103	Absorber					Graphic macro will be closed	Auth.:   —	startuprun	StartUp	Runtime	runtime	CC01
10/07/2014 08:42:26	Python button	PicInst0103	Absorber	CfcInst0188_NavBar_L0				Variable: "gotoHome"	Auth.:   —	startuprun	StartUp	Runtime	runtime	CC01
10/07/2014 08:34:09	Process graphic opened	PicInst0103	Absorber						Auth.:   —	startuprun	StartUp	Runtime	runtime	CC01
10/07/2014 08:34:09	Process graphic closed	PicInst0104	Tank A					Graphic macro will be closed	Auth.:   —	startuprun	StartUp	Runtime	runtime	CC01
10/07/2014 08:34:07	Python button	PicInst0104	Tank A	CfcInst0188_NavBar_L0				Variable: "headercontrol"	Auth.:   —	startuprun	StartUp	Runtime	runtime	CC01
10/07/2014 08:34:01	Process graphic opened	PicInst0104	Tank A						Auth.:   —	startuprun	StartUp	Runtime	runtime	CC01
10/07/2014 08:34:01	Process graphic closed	PicInst0102	Reactor					Graphic macro will be closed	Auth.:   —	startuprun	StartUp	Runtime	runtime	CC01
10/07/2014 08:34:01	Python button	PicInst0102	Reactor	CfcInst0188_NavBar_L0				Variable: "gotoRight"	Auth.:   —	startuprun	StartUp	Runtime	runtime	CC01
10/07/2014 08:33:45	Process graphic opened	PicInst0102	Reactor						Auth.:   —	startuprun	StartUp	Runtime	runtime	CC01
10/07/2014 08:33:45	Process		Reactor inflow					Graphic macro will be	Auth.:   —	startuprun	StartUp	Runtime	runtime	CC01

Language switching

**Released in both German and English**  
APROL releases are generally made available in both German (de) and English (en). This also applies to APROL system documentation.

**TranslationManager makes translation possible**

The user can use the integrated TranslationManager tool to easily create translations for APROL system software modules (e.g. DisplayCenter) as well as in the APROL project itself.

**Different degrees of translation**

Additional, subsequently listed languages are available with a different degree of translation. APROL system software modules for the Engineering area are usually not available since a translation is normally only required for operation and monitoring (operator station).

**Partially implemented languages or prepared environments:**

- Chinese (zh\_CN)
- Traditional Chinese (zh\_TW)
- Danish (da)
- Finnish (fi)
- French (fr)
- Italian (it)
- Japanese (ja)
- Korean (ko\_KR)
- Lithuanian (lt)
- Dutch (nl)
- Norwegian (no)
- Polish (pl)
- Portuguese (pt)
- Romanian (ro)
- Russian (ru)
- Swedish (sv)
- Slovakian (sk)
- Spanish (es)
- Czech (cs)
- Turkish (tr)
- Hungarian (hu)

**All alphabets and character sets**

UNICODE capability (UTF-8) in APROL means that all international alphabets and character sets can be used. To use several languages at the same time (e.g. in the visualization) the corresponding information and texts can be configured separately for each language.

**Language-dependent texts in the visualization**

APROL supports language switching to all target languages supported in the visualization application. The text in process diagrams is displayed in the defined target language during runtime.

**Localization for alarm text**

Alarm texts can be translated to an alternative language. During runtime, alarm texts can be displayed in the translated language in the DisplayCenter on the operator station or in the alarm report.

**Compendium contains all visualization texts**

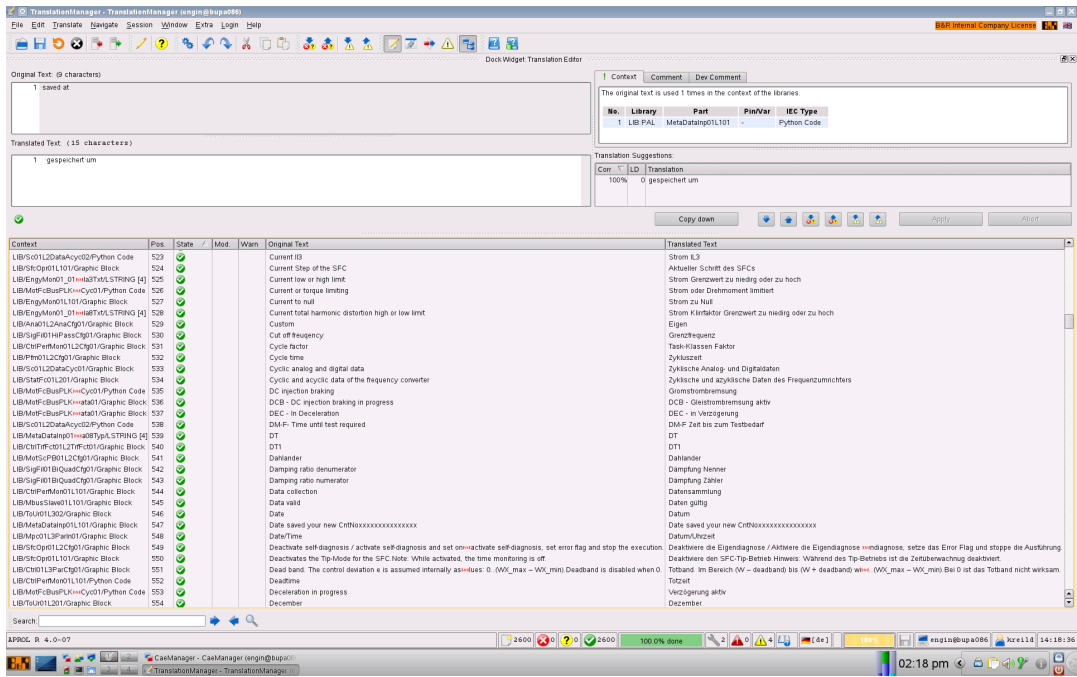
The texts used in the libraries for input pins, faceplates, static tooltips, etc. are grouped in a compendium to prevent having to translate the same text twice.

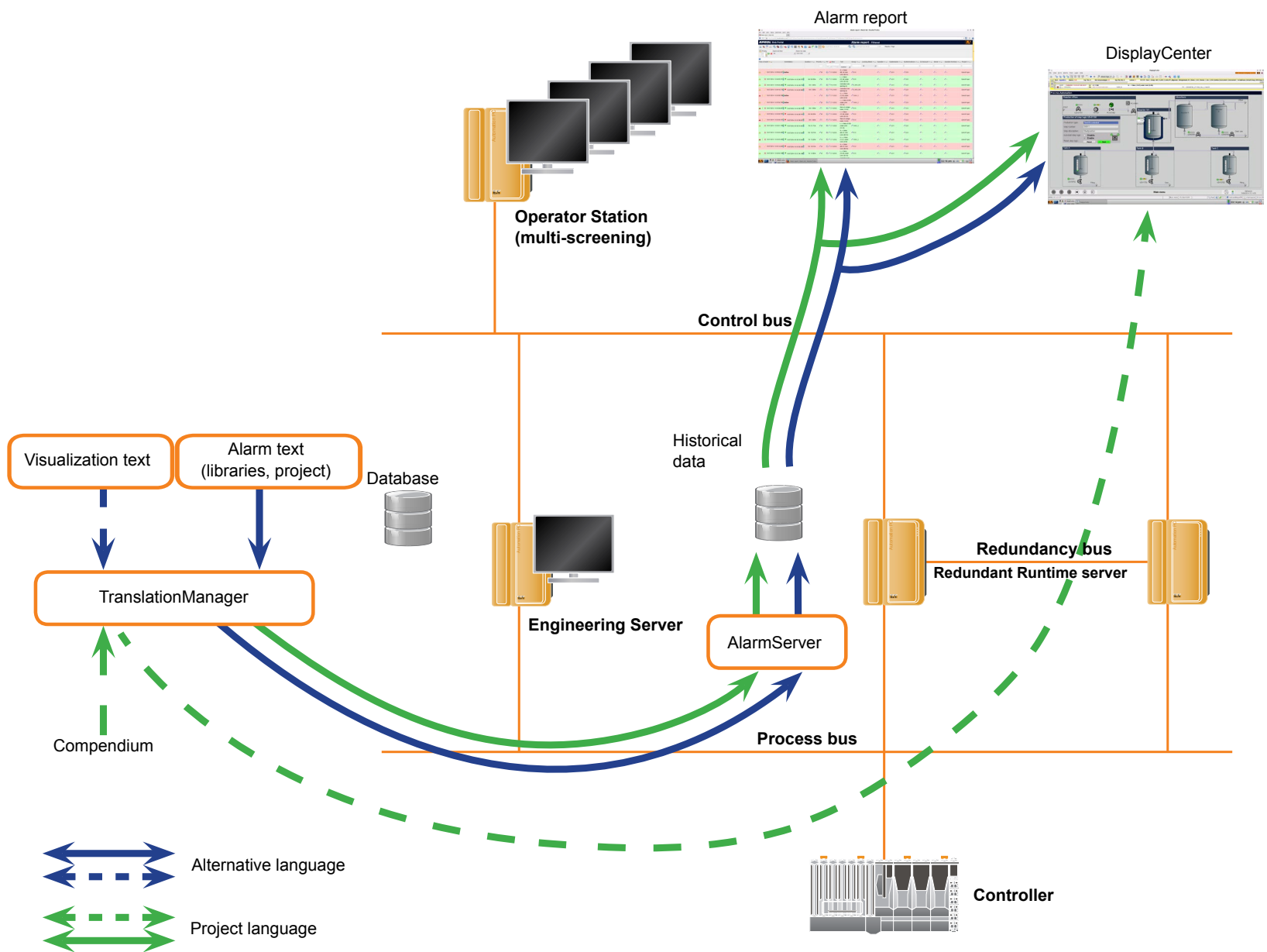
**TranslationManager for translation in a list**

The TranslationManager allows convenient translation of the visualization texts in the form of a list. Effective translations are ensured by specifying a status when displaying the original texts and translated texts plus the aid of translation suggestions based on a loadable compendium.

**Automatic download of translated texts**

The translated text is made available to the control computers via the usual download mechanism.





# Alarm system

## Table of contents

Multilevel alarm concept	50
AlarmMonitor	51
Diagram for alarm/intervention text	52
Alarm trends	53
Locking alarms	54





## Multilevel alarm concept

The alarm concept is divided into four classes:

### Messages

are important events that should be logged to the message / alarm archive, but that don't need to be considered in online alarm processing.

### Alarms that do not require acknowledgment

are events that should be output immediately as alarms. They are displayed in the AlarmMonitor as long as the condition causing the alarm is active. If the condition causing the alarm changes, the entry is immediately removed from the AlarmMonitor and saved to the message / alarm archive.

### Alarms requiring acknowledgment

are treated by the system as alarms that don't require acknowledgment. However, they are only removed from the AlarmMonitor and stored in the message / alarm archive once they have been acknowledged and are no longer outstanding.

### Alarms requiring text acknowledgment

need the operator to enter a text to acknowledge the alarm. The entry is only removed from the AlarmMonitor and stored in the message / alarm archive if the alarm signal is no longer outstanding and the operator has acknowledged the alarm.

### Alarm handling/acknowledgment

Alarms can be acknowledged with the mouse, the keyboard, or function keys. Either all, all visible, selected or individual alarms can be acknowledged at one time.

### Alarm contains significant information

For each alarm, all significant information is recorded. (name of the operator, all alarm master data, arrival and acknowledgment times, and comments).

### Additional process data can be recorded

Any process data can also be recorded with each alarm.

### Alarm groups

The group names used in the alarm blocks are defined for a group with respect to display, acknowledgment, and locking.

DisplayCenter									
B&R Internal Company License									
Alarms: 283 Top Prio: 0 Not Acknowledged: 251 Top Prio HQ: 0 Locked: 0 FILTER: Time   Group: ABS_A,ABS_B,AM,APC,Allgemein,Bürogebäude,BG_Ebene_2,BG_Ebenen_3_bis_5,BM,ComMon,DataCenter2,DataCenter2_Technikraum									
1300	10/07/2014 14:24:12.478 CEST	0	PC2-497	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	ConMon	Invalid pressure (7.975 bar, sect. B, Rgn. 2, min. 6.000 bar, max. 7.926 bar)	PV: CfcInst0400_PC2497_Ap_C.AlaCtrl	
1300	10/07/2014 14:24:12.478 CEST	0	PC2-497	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	ConMon	Invalid temperature (170.026 °C, sect. B, Rgn. 2, min. 590.000 °C, max. 800.000 °C)	PV: CfcInst0400_PC2497_AT_C.AlaCtrl	
76764	10/07/2014 14:23:19.023 CEST	0	TT1000	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	DefaultGroup	Rate of change up (5.00)	PV: CfcInst0202_TT1000_ARU_C.AlaCtrl	
76769	10/07/2014 14:23:20.524 CEST	0	TT1000	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	DefaultGroup	Rate of change down (5.00)	PV: CfcInst0202_TT1000_ARD_C.AlaCtrl	
3248	10/07/2014 10:03:56.768 CEST	10	LT-12302	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	TANK_C	LL -> Value (-0.09) under Limit (0.00)	PV: CfcInst0173_LT12302_AL2_C.AlaCtrl	
2858	10/07/2014 10:03:36.757 CEST	0	LT-02302	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	R101	Rate of change down (10.00)	PV: CfcInst0129_LT02302_ARD_C.AlaCtrl	
29141	10/07/2014 10:01:54.701 CEST	10	LT-11302	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	TANK_B	LL -> Value (-0.18) under Limit (0.00)	PV: CfcInst0162_LT11302_AL2_C.AlaCtrl	
37763	10/07/2014 09:59:53.637 CEST	0	LT-10302	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	TANK_A	Rate of change down (10.00)	PV: CfcInst0151_LT10302_ARD_C.AlaCtrl	
37758	10/07/2014 09:59:37.629 CEST	0	LT-10302	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	TANK_A	Rate of change up (10.00)	PV: CfcInst0151_LT10302_ARU_C.AlaCtrl	
1	10/07/2014 07:16:15.375 CEST	0	FQ-01201	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	R_INFLOW	HH -> Value (1050.00) over Limit (1050.00)	PV: CfcInst0105_FQ012_AH1_C.AlaCtrl	
1	10/07/2014 06:32:46.565 CEST	0	FQ-01201	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	R_INFLOW	H -> Value (1000.00) over Limit (1000.00)	PV: CfcInst0105_FQ012_AH2_C.AlaCtrl	
2738	10/06/2014 17:08:27.032 CEST	0	X20CP3586	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	SYSTEM	EventDriver: Too much negative responses (Network problem!)	PV: CfcInst0006_CPU_S2E_CnfEILSt_v.Ala	
2789	10/06/2014 16:39:33.888 CEST	0	X20CP3586	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	SYSTEM	SZE of cnf. Master - Application EventDriver failure (State: Stopped)	PV: CfcInst0006_CPU_S2E_EvtMacApp01_AppSt_v.Ala	
1028	10/06/2014 16:39:22.201 CEST	0	Safety logic 8001	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	SYSTEM	Safe OS state: No Execution	PV: CfcInst0005_SL01_SafOSSt_v.Ala	
2756	10/06/2014 16:39:22.201 CEST	0	Powerlink Rack 2	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	SYSTEM	Module on SS2.IF1.ST2.IF1.ST2 unplugged (configured: X20B34389)	PV: CfcInst0005_ST002_ST001_032_ST02_A_v.UnPl	
1025	10/06/2014 16:39:21.601 CEST	0	X20CP3586	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	SYSTEM	Controller life signal lost	PV: CfcInst0005_CPU_LifeLifeSt_v.Ala	
82	10/06/2014 16:39:15.034 CEST	0	PalNotExc	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	Energiemonitoring	Configuration error rates (10200)	PV: GLA000_102_E0_Cfg_C.AlaCtrl	
1027	10/06/2014 16:39:14.107 CEST	0	X20CP3586	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	SYSTEM	Controller life signal lost	PV: CfcInst0006_CPU_LifeLifeSt_v.Ala	
1024	10/06/2014 16:23:37.106 CEST	0	X20CP3586	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	SYSTEM	Qpu idle time too less (18.0 %)	PV: CfcInst0006_CPU_Sys_S01_v.Ala	
76549	10/06/2014 16:20:06.132 CEST	0	X20CP3586	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	SYSTEM	EventDriver: Connection lost	PV: CfcInst0006_CPU_S2E_ConnStSt_v.Ala	
2750	10/06/2014 16:13:40.020 CEST	0	TT1000	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	DefaultGroup	HH -> Value (95.75) over Limit (80.00)	PV: CfcInst0202_TT1000_AH2_C.AlaCtrl	
2750	10/06/2014 16:13:40.020 CEST	0	TT1000	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	DefaultGroup	HHH -> Value (95.75) over Limit (90.00)	PV: CfcInst0202_TT1000_AH3_C.AlaCtrl	
2750	10/06/2014 16:13:40.020 CEST	0	TT1000	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	DefaultGroup	H -> Value (95.75) over Limit (70.00)	PV: CfcInst0202_TT1000_AH1_C.AlaCtrl	
2750	10/06/2014 16:13:28.020 CEST	0	TT1000	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	DefaultGroup	LL -> Value (0.00) under Limit (10.00)	PV: CfcInst0202_TT1000_AL2_C.AlaCtrl	
2750	10/06/2014 16:13:27.521 CEST	0	TT1000	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	DefaultGroup	LLL -> Value (0.00) under Limit (5.00)	PV: CfcInst0202_TT1000_AL3_C.AlaCtrl	
2750	10/06/2014 16:13:28.020 CEST	0	TT1000	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	DefaultGroup	L -> Value (0.00) under Limit (15.00)	PV: CfcInst0202_TT1000_AL1_C.AlaCtrl	
76541	10/06/2014 16:10:41.252 CEST	0	TF 9661	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	DefaultGroup	Rate of change up (5.00)	PV: CfcInst0221_Analog01_PT2AS_ARU_C.AlaCtrl	
76541	10/06/2014 16:10:41.252 CEST	0	TagNo	RA	NOT ACKNOWLEDGED	DefaultGroup	WX deviation negative	PV: CfcInst0229_Controller01_01_Cascade_Wk2_OutherLoop_DW_AN_C.AlaCtrl	
APROL R. 4.0-07	A P - Overview OView - Page runtime@bupa086 kre11d 14:25:43								



## AlarmMonitor

The AlarmMonitor shows the operator all alarms that have been enabled for him with the authorization system. An acoustic signal indicates new disturbances. The authorization for acknowledging and locking these alarms can be granted selectively in the engineering phase.

### Easy to sort/filter

The alarm display can be sorted and filtered according to various criteria.

### Numeric display of number of alarms

The AlarmMonitor always shows the operator the number of outstanding, acknowledged, and unacknowledged alarms.

### Options to print/forward

In addition to being displayed in the AlarmMonitor, alarms can also be output to an online alarm printer or forwarded to a pager, mobile telephone, or telephone system.

## Look and feel can be configured

The functions, look, and feel of the AlarmMonitor can be configured, making it possible to adapt it to any company's operating philosophy.

### AlarmMonitor can be fixed in place

The AlarmMonitor can be positioned anywhere in a separate window or integrated permanently in the DisplayCenter.

### AlarmMonitor can be positioned separately

On an operator station with multi-screening, it's possible to open the AlarmMonitor on the second monitor without covering up important information in the process diagrams.

### Display can be configured freely

How alarms are displayed in the AlarmMonitor can be defined in the engineering phase.

## Alarm colors can be freely defined

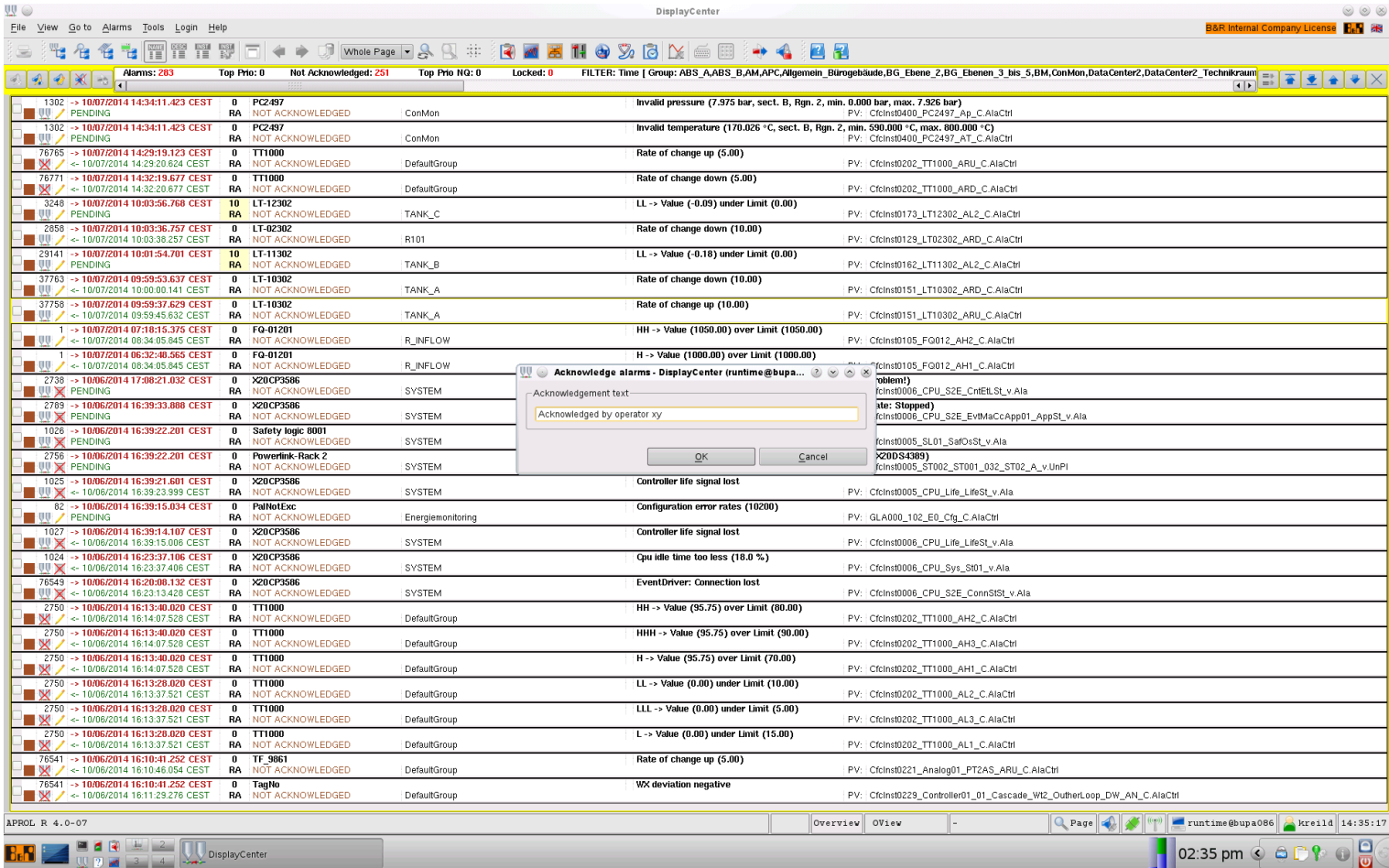
Differentiating colors for acknowledged and unacknowledged alarms in addition to outstanding and inactive alarms.

### Single-line or multiple-line display options

Multi-line display of alarms as well as the possibility of configuring alarm lines into several lines.

### AlarmMonitors for multiple projects can be displayed together

Possibility to display different AlarmMonitors on one operator interface to monitor several automation islands from a central location.



## Diagram for alarm/intervention text

### Image mapping

Each alarm has an accompanying process diagram. This diagram can be opened directly from the alarm entry in the AlarmMonitor.

## Help text / Intervention text

An intervention text can be output as additional help when an alarm occurs. This intervention text becomes an assistant to the operator by providing text, pictures, videos or even live camera images.

## SOP can be read online

The intervention text can also contain SOPs (standard operating procedures) in HTML format.

The screenshot displays the DisplayCenter software interface for alarm monitoring. The main window shows a list of alarms with columns for time, priority, status, and description. A context menu is open over one of the entries, showing options like 'Acknowledge this alarm', 'Acknowledge alarms by group', 'Acknowledge selected alarms', 'Acknowledge alarms of actual page', 'Acknowledge alarms of all pages', 'Process graphic on alarm', 'Intervention text', 'Alarm values', 'Increase font size', 'Decrease font size', 'Unlock alarm', 'Lock alarm', 'Properties', 'History of alarms', 'History of this alarm', 'Font check', and 'Configuration file'. The interface also includes a top menu bar with 'File', 'View', 'Go to', 'Alarms', 'Tools', 'Login', and 'Help'. The bottom status bar shows the current time as 02:38 pm and the user as krell14.

Time	Priority	Status	Description
1302 -> 10/07/2014 14:34:11.423 CEST	0	PC2497	Invalid pressure (7.975 bar, sect. B, Rgn. 2, min. 0.000 bar, max. 7.926 bar)
1302 -> 10/07/2014 14:34:11.423 CEST	0	PC2497	Invalid temperature (170.026 °C, sect. B, Rgn. 2, min. 590.000 °C, max. 800.000 °C)
76766 -> 10/07/2014 14:35:19.735 CEST	0	TT1000	Rate of change up (5.00)
76772 -> 10/07/2014 14:38:10.290 CEST	0	TT1000	Rate of change down (5.00)
3248 -> 10/07/2014 10:03:56.768 CEST	10	LT-12302	LL -> Value (-0.09) under Limit (0.00)
2058 -> 10/07/2014 10:03:36.757 CEST	0	LT-02302	Rate of change down (10.00)
29141 -> 10/07/2014 10:01:54.701 CEST	10	LT-11302	LL -> Value (-0.18) under Limit (0.00)
37763 -> 10/07/2014 09:59:53.637 CEST	0	LT-10302	Rate of change down (10.00)
37758 -> 10/07/2014 09:59:37.629 CEST	0	LT-10302	Rate of change up (10.00)
1 -> 10/07/2014 06:32:40.565 CEST	0	FQ-01201	HH -> Value (1050.00) over Limit (1050.00)
2738 -> 10/06/2014 17:08:21.032 CEST	0	X20CP3506	EventDriver: Too much negative responses (Network problem!)
2789 -> 10/06/2014 16:39:33.880 CEST	0	X20CP3506	S2E of cnf. Master - Application EventDriver
1026 -> 10/06/2014 16:39:22.201 CEST	0	Safety logic 8001	Safe OS state: No Execution
2756 -> 10/06/2014 16:39:22.201 CEST	0	Powerlink-Rack 2	Module on SS2.IF1.ST2.IF1.ST2 unplugged (c
1025 -> 10/06/2014 16:39:21.601 CEST	0	X20CP3506	Controller life signal lost
82 -> 10/06/2014 16:39:15.034 CEST	0	PalNotExc	Configuration error rates (10200)
1027 -> 10/06/2014 16:39:14.107 CEST	0	X20CP3506	Controller life signal lost
1024 -> 10/06/2014 16:23:37.106 CEST	0	X20CP3506	Cpu idle time too less (18.0 %)
76543 -> 10/06/2014 16:20:08.132 CEST	0	X20CP3506	EventDriver: Connection lost
2750 -> 10/06/2014 16:13:40.020 CEST	0	TT1000	HH -> Value (95.75) over Limit (80.00)
2750 -> 10/06/2014 16:13:40.020 CEST	0	TT1000	HHH -> Value (95.75) over Limit (90.00)
2750 -> 10/06/2014 16:13:40.020 CEST	0	TT1000	H -> Value (95.75) over Limit (70.00)
2750 -> 10/06/2014 16:13:28.020 CEST	0	TT1000	LL -> Value (0.00) under Limit (10.00)
2750 -> 10/06/2014 16:13:28.020 CEST	0	TT1000	LLL -> Value (0.00) under Limit (5.00)
2750 -> 10/06/2014 16:13:28.020 CEST	0	TT1000	L -> Value (0.00) under Limit (15.00)
76541 -> 10/06/2014 16:10:41.252 CEST	0	TF_9861	Rate of change up (5.00)
76541 -> 10/06/2014 16:10:41.252 CEST	0	TagNo	WX deviation negative

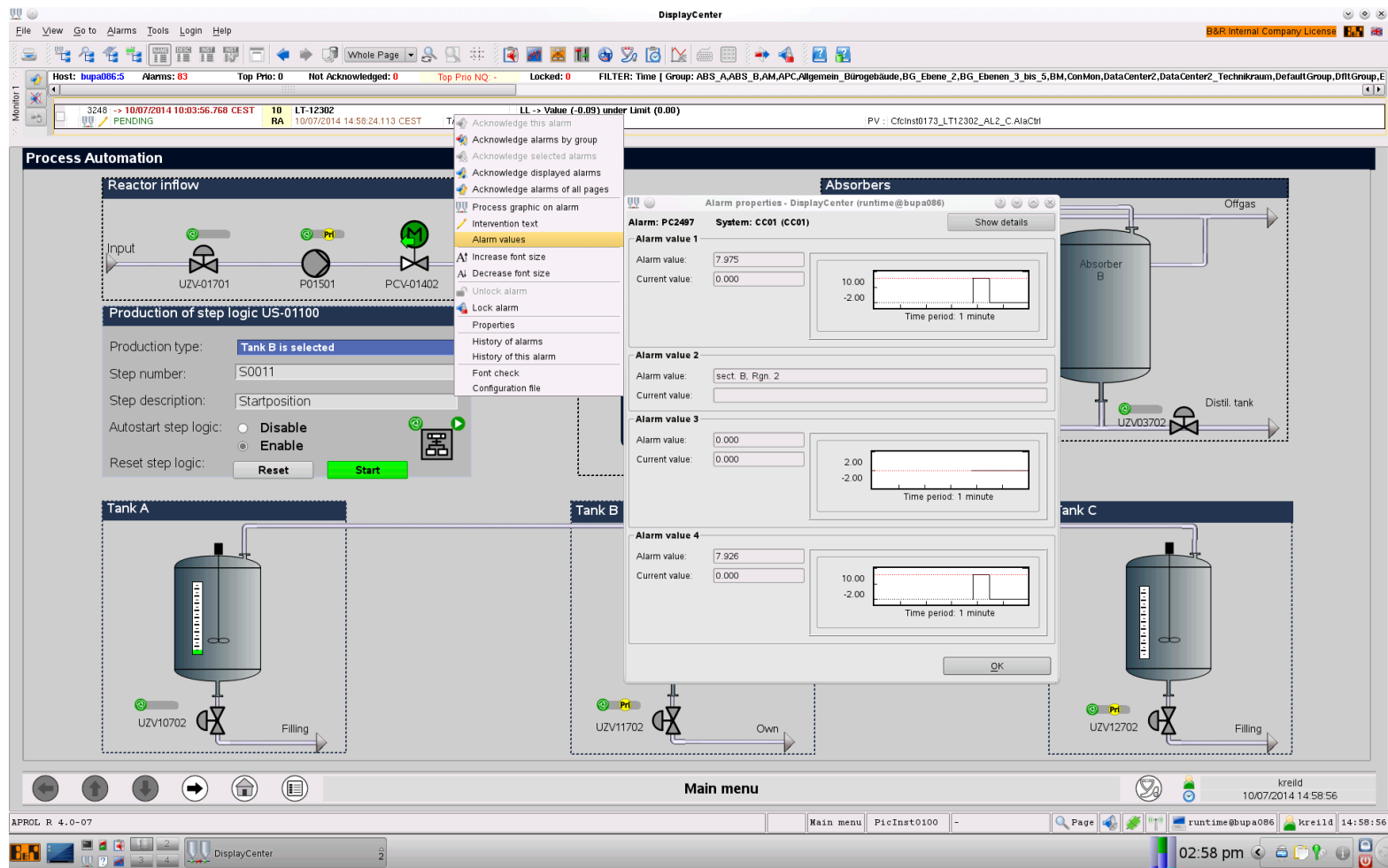
Alarm trends

Trend assignment

An alarm can be linked to various online values and status parameters. This provides additional options for fast analysis.

Assign data points freely

Any number of data points can be grouped together using drag-and-drop.



# Alarm system

## Locking alarms

## Alarms can be locked individually or in groups

Alarms and alarm groups can be locked (disabled) and unlocked to perform commissioning or maintenance work.

### Locked alarms displayed in list

Locked alarms can be displayed in a list. Alarms and alarm groups can then be locked or unlocked from this list.

### AuditTrail records locking and unlocking actions

Alarms can only be locked and unlocked by an operator who has been given the necessary authorization. All lock and unlock actions are logged by the AuditTrail (21 CFR Part 11, GAMP4).

**DisplayCenter**

File View Go To Alarms Tools Login Help

B&R Internal Company License

---

Host: bupa06.5    Alarms: 85    Top Pri: 0    Not Acknowledged: 3    Top Pri NO: 0    Locked: 0    FILTER: Time | Group: ABS\_A,ABS\_B,AM,APC,Allgemein,Bürogebäude,BG\_Ebene\_2,BG\_Ebenen\_3\_bis\_5,BM,ConMon,DataCenter2,DataCenter2\_Technikraum,DefaultGroup,DfItGroup,E

Member 1

1302 --> 10/07/2014 14:59:22.415 CEST    0 PC2497  
RA NOT ACKNOWLEDGED    ConMon    Invalid pressure (7.975 bar, sect. B, Rgn. 2, min. 0.000 bar, max. 7.926 bar)    PV : CfcInst0400\_PC2497\_Ap\_C\_AlaCtrl

PENDING

---

Configured alarms : 5011 visible / 5011 overall    Runtime system: CC01 (CC01)

Filter options: [Icons]    View options: [Icons]

Alarm signal	Alias	Alarm group	Alarm group description	Locked	Text
CfcInst0131_GIC03701_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	GIC-03701	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0131_GIC03701_Amo_C_AlaCtrl	GIC-03701	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Module error
CfcInst0131_GIC03701_AS_W_C_Ala	GIC-03701	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0133_GIC03701_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	GIC-03701	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0133_GIC03701_Amo_C_AlaCtrl	GIC-03701	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Module error
CfcInst0133_GIC03701_AS_W_C_Ala	GIC-03701	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0135_LAH03301_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	LAH-03301	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0135_LAH03301_Amo_C_AlaCtrl	LAH-03301	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Module error
CfcInst0135_LAH03301_AS_W_C_Ala	LAH-03301	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0135_LAH03301_ASig_C_AlaCtrl	LAH-03301	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Level of Absorber A is high
CfcInst0137_LAL03301_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	LAL-03301	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0137_LAL03301_Amo_C_AlaCtrl	LAL-03301	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Module error
CfcInst0137_LAL03301_AS_W_C_Ala	LAL-03301	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0137_LAL03301_ASig_C_AlaCtrl	LAL-03301	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Level of Absorber A is low
CfcInst0139_HH03401_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	HH-03401	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0139_HH03401_Amo_C_AlaCtrl	HH-03401	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Module error
CfcInst0139_HH03401_AS_W_C_Ala	HH-03401	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0139_HH03401_ASig_C_AlaCtrl	HH-03401	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Pressure in Absorber A is high
CfcInst0141_IL1_1_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	IL1-1	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0141_IL1_1_AS_W_C_Ala	IL1-1	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0141_IL1_1_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	IL1-1	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0141_IL1_1_AS_W_C_Ala	IL1-1	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0141_IL2_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	IL2	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0141_IL2_AS_W_C_Ala	IL2	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0141_V_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	V	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0141_V_AE_C_AlaCtrl	V-AE	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	External Error
CfcInst0141_VAFB0_C_AlaCtrl	VAFB0	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Feedback 0 Error
CfcInst0141_VAFB1_C_AlaCtrl	VAFB1	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Feedback 1 Error
CfcInst0141_VAFD0_C_AlaCtrl	VAFD0	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Feedback Delay 0 Error
CfcInst0141_VAFD1_C_AlaCtrl	VAFD1	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Feedback Delay 1 Error
CfcInst0141_VAFLO_C_AlaCtrl	VAFLO	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Feedback Loss 0 Error
CfcInst0141_VAFL1_C_AlaCtrl	VAFL1	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Feedback Loss 1 Error
CfcInst0141_VAFTO_C_AlaCtrl	VAFTO	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Feedback Torque 0 Error
CfcInst0141_VAFTT1_C_AlaCtrl	VAFTT1	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Feedback Torque 1 Error
CfcInst0141_VAF_C_AlaCtrl	VAF	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Feedback Error
CfcInst0141_V_Amo_C_AlaCtrl	V-Amo	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Module error
CfcInst0141_V_AS_W_C_Ala	V-ASW	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0141_VO_OC_AVI_C_AlaCtrl	VO-OC	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Operations counter interval 1 (% 2d abs. counts)
CfcInst0141_V_OT_AV1_C_AlaCtrl	V-OT	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Operating time counter interval 1 (% 2fh abs. time)
CfcInst0141_V_OT_AV2_C_AlaCtrl	V-OT	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Operating time counter interval 2 (% 2fh abs. time)
CfcInst0141_V_OT_AV3_C_AlaCtrl	V-OT	ABS_A	Alarm of absorber A	[Icon]	Operating time counter interval 3 (% 2fh abs. time)
CfcInst0132_GIC03702_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	GIC-03702	ABS_B	Alarm of absorber B	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0132_GIC03702_Amo_C_AlaCtrl	GIC-03702	ABS_B	Alarm of absorber B	[Icon]	Module error
CfcInst0132_GIC03702_AS_W_C_Ala	GIC-03702	ABS_B	Alarm of absorber B	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0134_GIO03702_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	GIO-03702	ABS_B	Alarm of absorber B	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0134_GIO03702_Amo_C_AlaCtrl	GIO-03702	ABS_B	Alarm of absorber B	[Icon]	Module error
CfcInst0134_GIO03702_AS_W_C_Ala	GIO-03702	ABS_B	Alarm of absorber B	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0136_LAH03302_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	LAH-03302	ABS_B	Alarm of absorber B	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)
CfcInst0136_LAH03302_Amo_C_AlaCtrl	LAH-03302	ABS_B	Alarm of absorber B	[Icon]	Module error
CfcInst0136_LAH03302_AS_W_C_Ala	LAH-03302	ABS_B	Alarm of absorber B	[Icon]	Life-signal error
CfcInst0136_LAH03302_ASig_C_AlaCtrl	LAH-03302	ABS_B	Alarm of absorber B	[Icon]	Level of Absorber B is high
CfcInst0138_LAI03302_Acftg_C_AlaCtrl	LAI-03302	ABS_B	Alarm of absorber B	[Icon]	Configuration error (%u)



# Trend system

## Table of contents

State-of-the-art trend system

 58



# Trend system

## State-of-the-art trend system

The trend system is one of the key components of a process control system. The powerful, state-of-the-art trend system from APROL combines an extremely fast database and an ingenious web-based query technology to fulfill the most demanding requirements.

## Integrated analysis functions

Easy analysis functions in the TrendViewer enable efficient evaluation of the historical trend data. The inclusion of all the alarms and events archived in the process control system and displaying this data additionally improves the quality of the analysis.

## Use of time offsets for display

Any time offset can be defined for displaying each trend curve. This makes it possible, for example, to easily compare trend curves from different shifts or days. The same trend curve can be displayed up to 20 times in a single graph with various offsets.

## Multivariate analysis for determining the "golden batch"

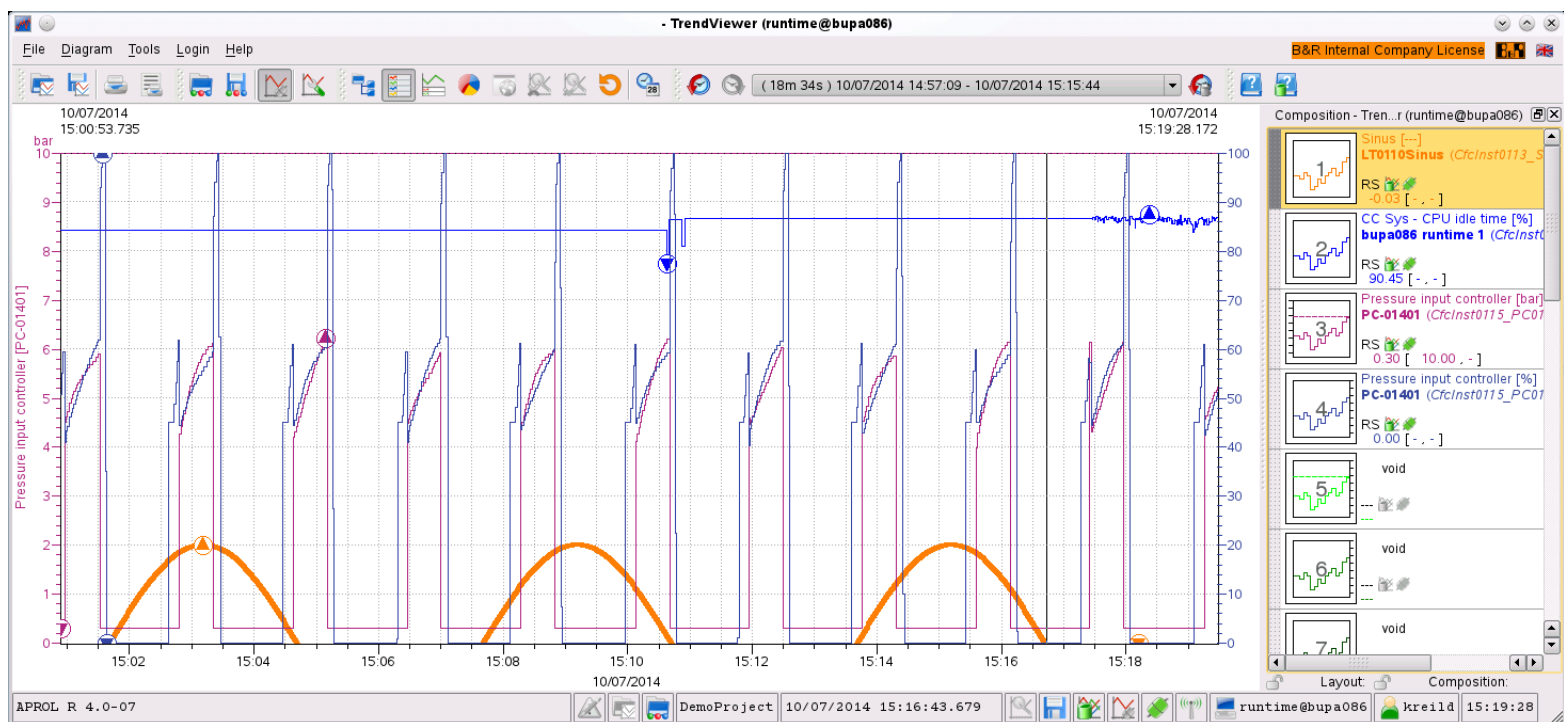
When analyzing good and bad batches with respect to product quality, simultaneously viewing up to 20 trend curves, specifying a time offset for each curve and the markings for batch start and batch stop help determine the "golden batch". The rest of the good batches can also be used to determine the tolerance range around the golden batch.

## AutoFit

The AutoFit function automatically optimizes the scaling of the y-axis of the trend curve with respect to the minimum and maximum values of the displayed time range.

## AutoMove

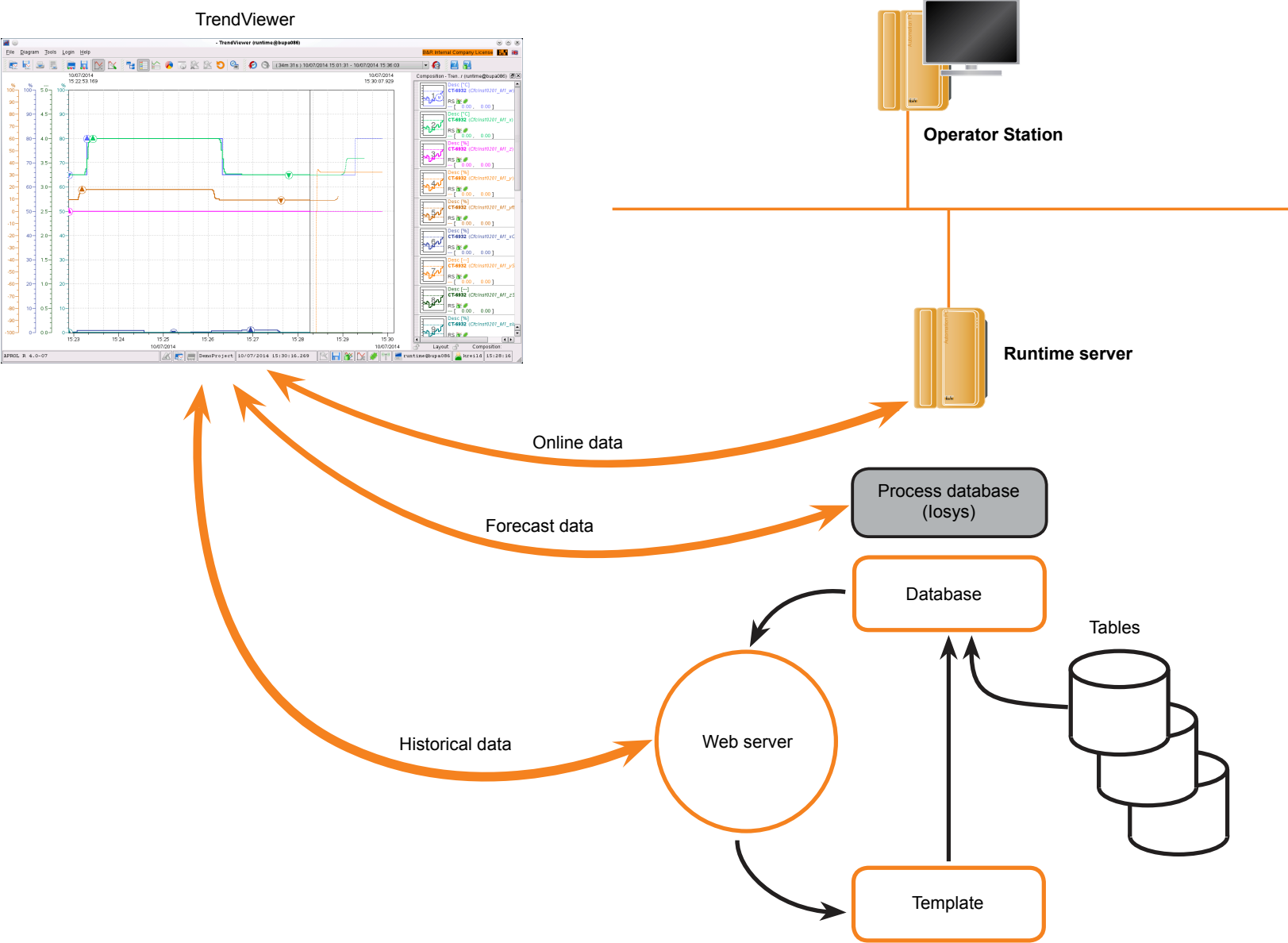
The AutoMove function optimizes the display of the trend curve by automatically moving the y-scale.





Historical mode and online mode in a single display

The trend data is retrieved via Web server (http protocol) from the Runtime server (historic trend database). When enabled, the additional online mode continuously updates the display. The display of all trend curves is automatically updated. The time range is also moved continuously.



# Trend system

## Markers

Markers can be added in the form of a ruler or as a symbol in the graph. All data recorded with ChronoLog can be referenced. By configuring these markers, you also have the option to display various tables with the corresponding data records in the context data browser of the TrendViewer for the displayed time span. This makes it easy to mark system events such as batch start and batch end.

## Rulers

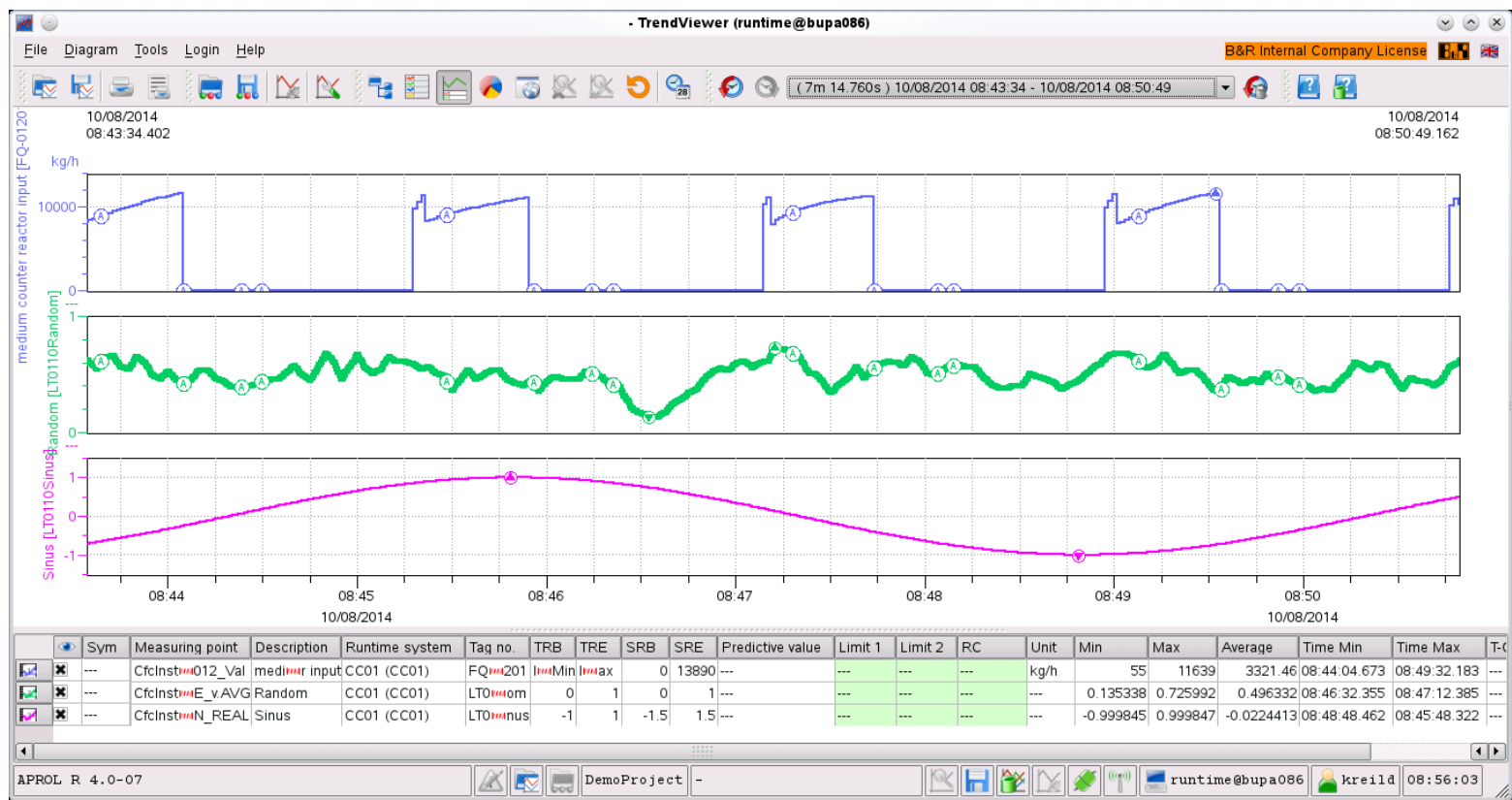
Up to two rulers can be defined as time measurement points and used to evaluate the respective trend data. The user-friendly time navigation in the TrendViewer makes it quick and easy to select the desired time span. The time navigation has the following functions: Select a fixed time span, shift the fixed time span in fixed increments, shift by the amount of the current time span setting, shift the set time span in fixed increments, navigate using rulers, select the time span separately.

## Graph display

By configuring the global graph settings you can determine the labeling rules for the axes, tool tips and chart types (common chart, separate chart, and X/Y display). With X/Y display, two neighboring trends are shown in relation to each other. The TrendViewer has an intelligent mechanism that optimizes the display of axis labels. The mouse and keyboard control easy, interactive scaling of the axes.

## Entering comments

Entering comments for trend values allows you to label relevant process events and improves the transparency of the historical data in the process control system with completely electronic documentation. Of course, trend value comments are also managed by APROL's operator rights management.



Redundant historical trend database

The historical trend database is located on the Runtime server (redundant design optional), and is a powerful tool for providing all operator stations and Web clients with the desired historical data.

Complete configuration in the process control system

All configuration for the trend curves and trend graphs takes place in the APROL engineering system. However, the operator also has the freedom to customize or create new trend graphs.

The arrangement of trends and the layout can be tailored to individual needs, and saved.

100,000 trend curves can be configured

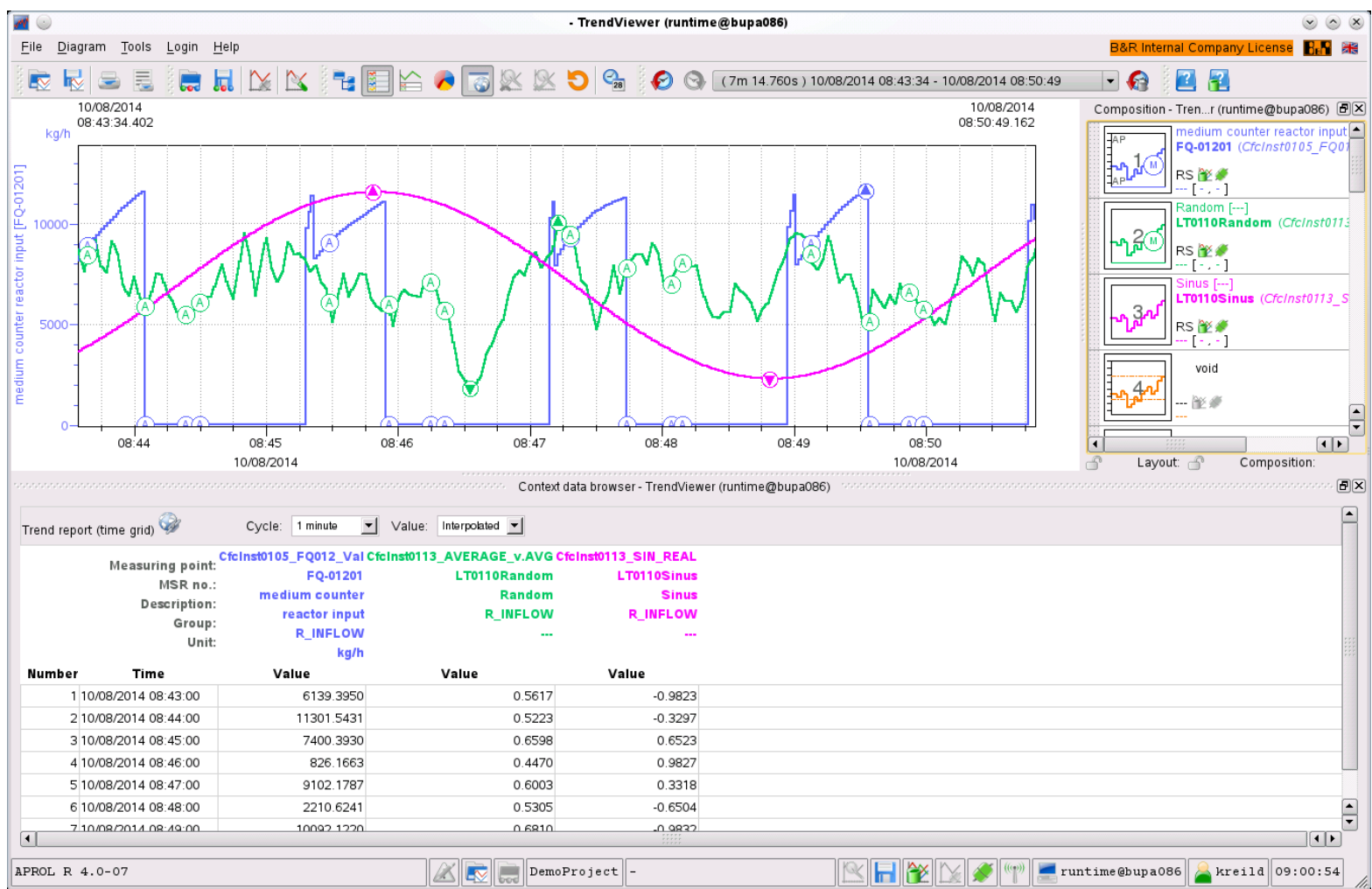
Trends can be arranged (in up to 5,000 trend groups) using the search function or by navigating the Logical View of the project. Up to 20 trend curves can be displayed at a time in one graph. Up to five instances of the TrendViewer can be opened at once.



# Trend system

## Context data browser

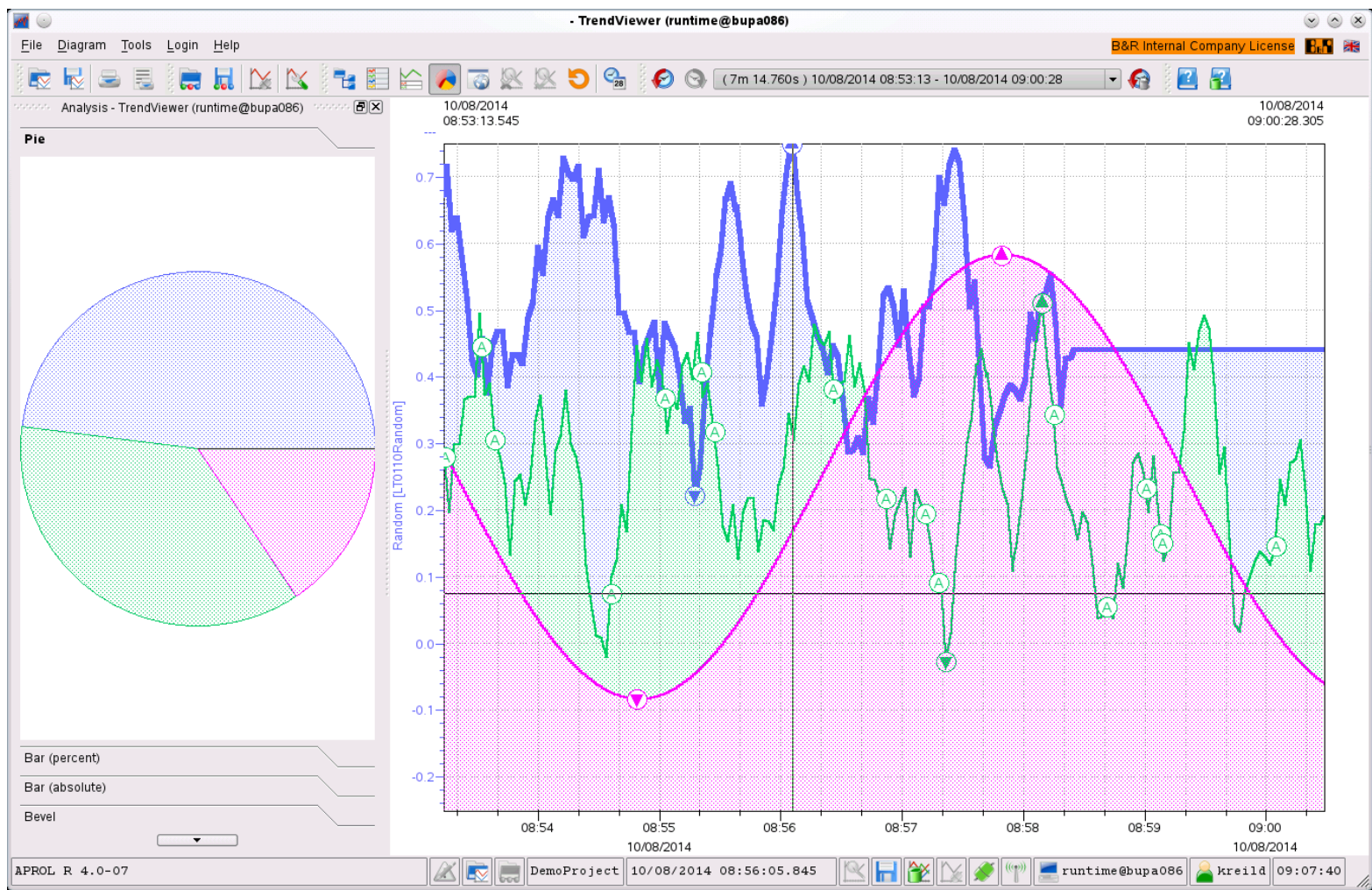
The context data browser gives you access to the information you need for detailed analysis of process behavior. This TrendViewer function generates a table of the data configured as markers in the embedded browser window. For further analysis, you can also rasterize the displayed trends chronologically in the context data browser of the TrendViewer.



Displaying trend statistics

The TrendViewer allows you to statistically evaluate all of the trend curves in the graph, and to display the results in various graphs or tables.

The options "Pie", "Bar (percent)", and "Segmented bars" display the percent parts of the individual trend values in the graphs. A "Bar (absolute)" graph provides a graphical display of the absolute values. The calculation of the minimum, maximum, and midpoint is based on the selected interpolation mode. The midpoint is the chronological midpoint of the displayed curve.



# Trend system

## Open connectivity

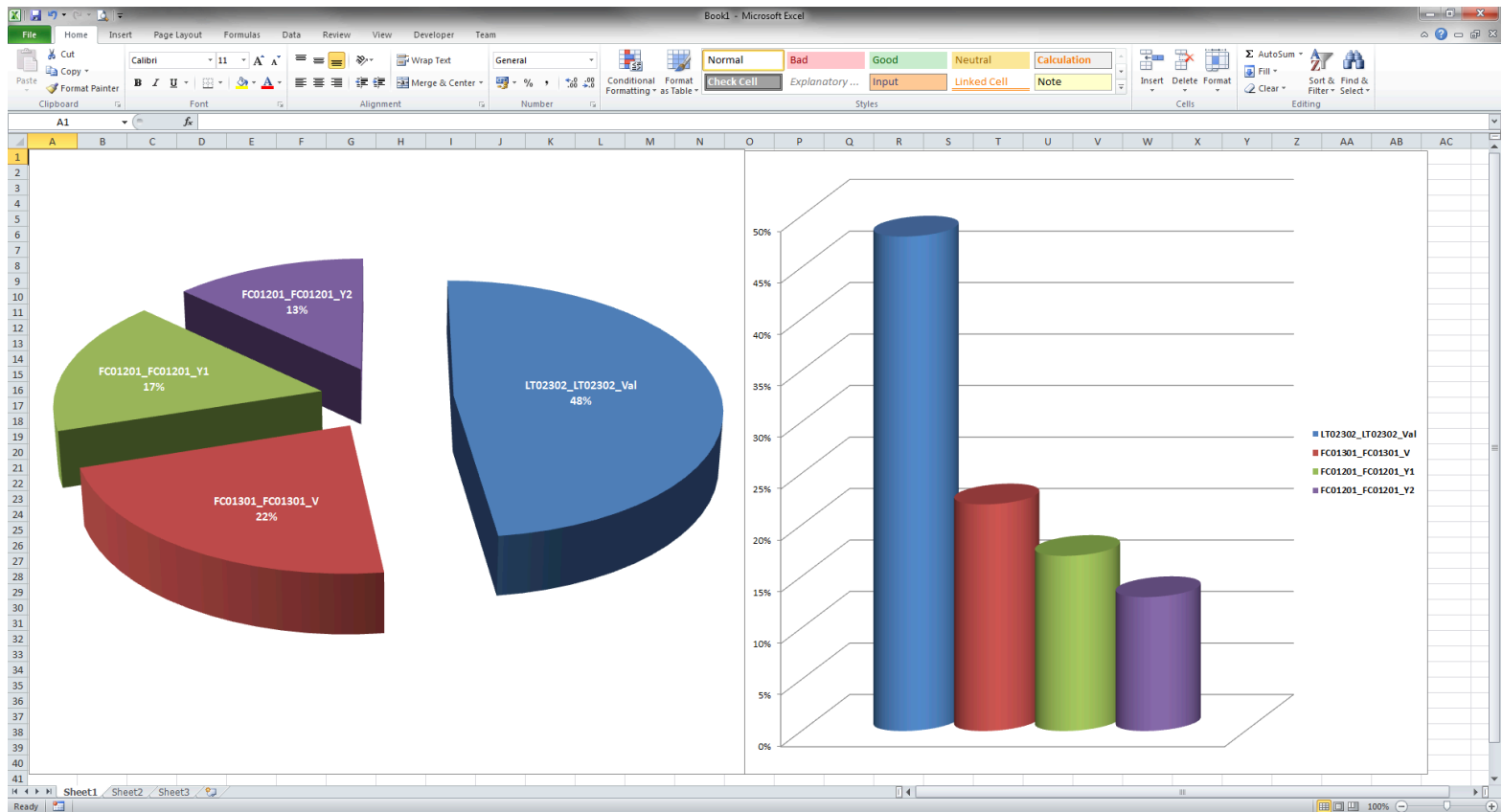
The integrated export function (XML based) transfers the recorded historical trend data to a stand-alone SQL database (MySQL). It also supports the generation of special reports using table calculations (MS Office Excel, OpenOffice.org Calc) as well as the use of reporting and analysis tools with prepared templates (Crystal Reports, Sytech XLReporter, etc.). The ability to export trend data selectively either rasterized or by exporting the recorded trend data events makes the data easy to access.

## Exporting trend data

For further analysis or to generate documentation using other software, for example, the trend data can be exported in CSV files.

## Trend report (rasterized)

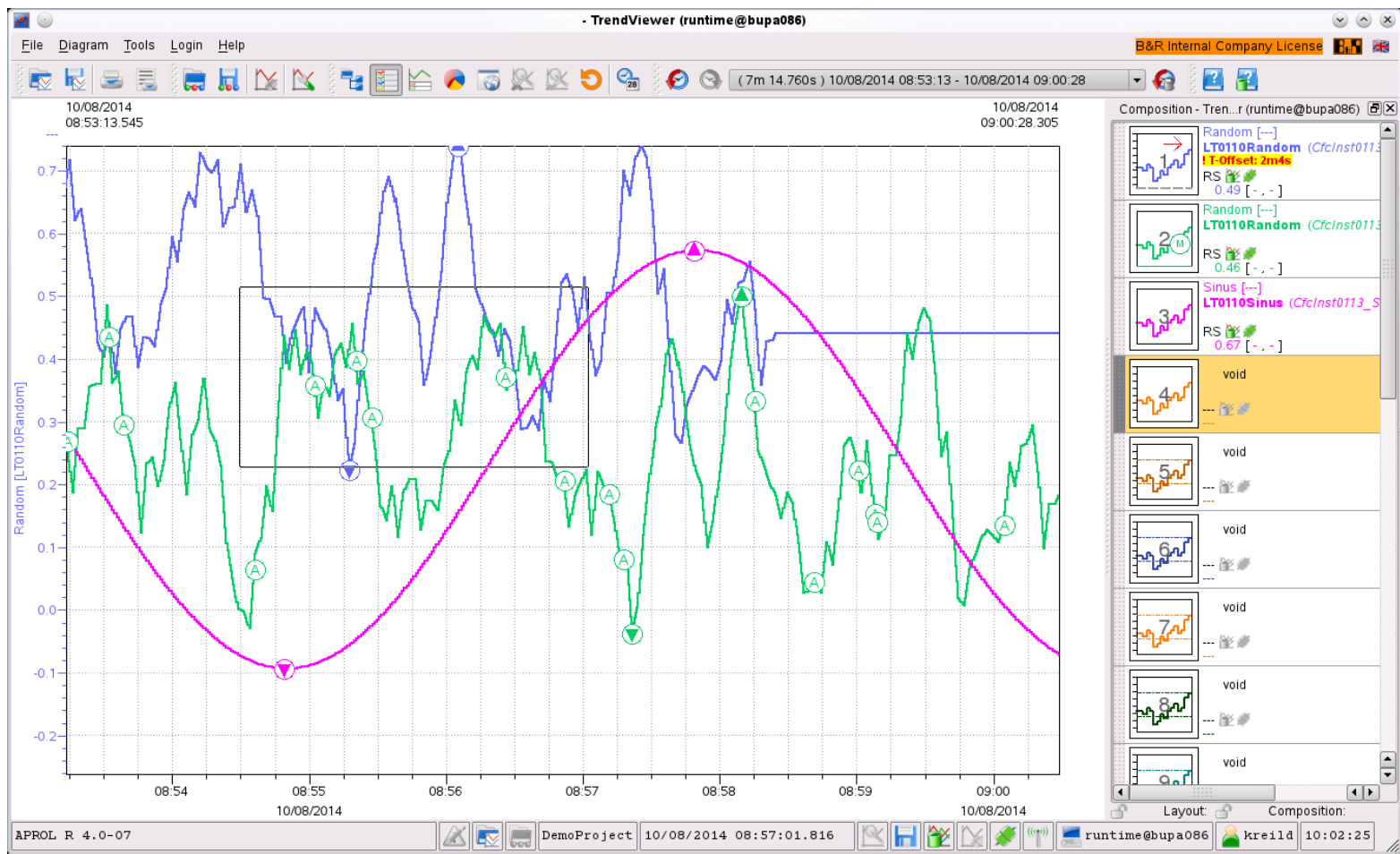
The trend report provides access to the raw trend data as events or as rasterized data. The rasterizing cycle can be freely selected between 0.1 second and 1 month. When querying the database, the values are interpolated; alternatively, the events immediately preceding are output.





Combi-zoom

Combi-zoom allows you to select an area (value and time axis) using the mouse. You can zoom into this area to easily view details of the trend graph, and then return to the original view. A status icon indicates when combined zoom is enabled. After an unlimited number of zoom actions, the combined zoom can be returned to the view that was displayed before the first zoom area was selected.



# Reporting

## Table of contents

Reporting	68
Alarm report	70
ProcessData report	73
Compressor report	74
Customer report	75
TargetControl report	76
Shift logbook	77
ChronoLog professional query	78
System messages	79
ChronoLog storage space info	80
Configuration report	81





## Web-based reports

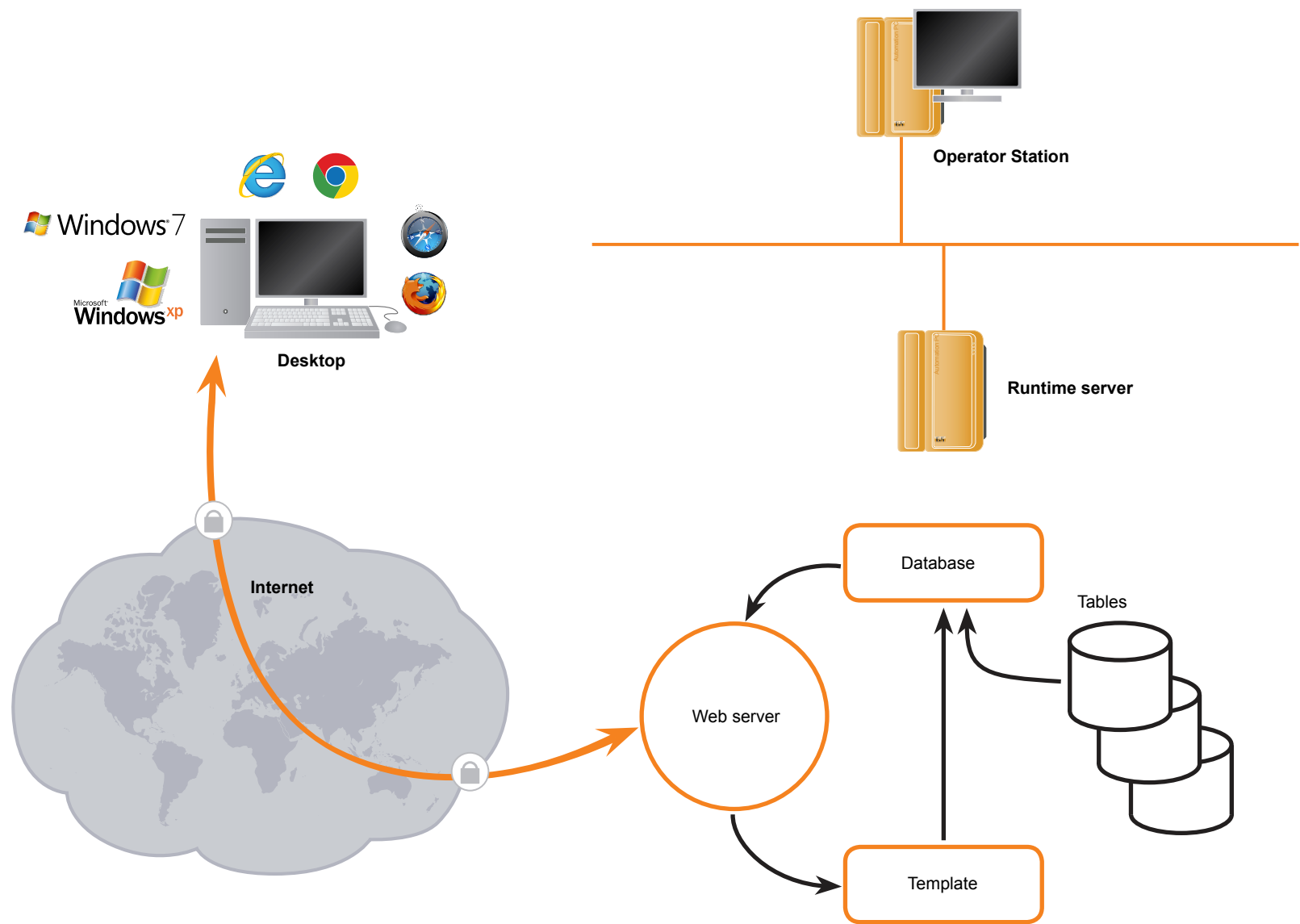
A platform-independent interface for data export (XML) provides access to historic data and events as well as to the current values of process variables. All that is needed is a workspace with an HTML browser and a network connection to the Web server running on the Runtime server. Additionally, access can be grouped according to real-time, alarm and trend data.

## HTML or CSV format

The desired data can be displayed using XML, as an HTML page in any browser or saved as a CSV file (Comma Separated Values), e.g. to be imported into a table calculation program. With the use of style sheets, the query can also automatically use the language set on the desktop.

## Importing XML data into Microsoft Excel / OpenOffice.org Calc

A web query can be defined so that web page data can be imported and edited in Microsoft Excel or OpenOffice.org Calc. This web query obtains the entire contents or selected tables from a web page and displays them in the cells of the table. This type of query allows you to use special notation to keep the parameters dynamic so that they can be defined using an input window or by certain cells.



**Bookmarks in web browser for report queries**

Every report, including the filter settings used, can be stored as a bookmark in a web browser. This makes it quick and easy to access the desired report data.

**Context-based report requests**

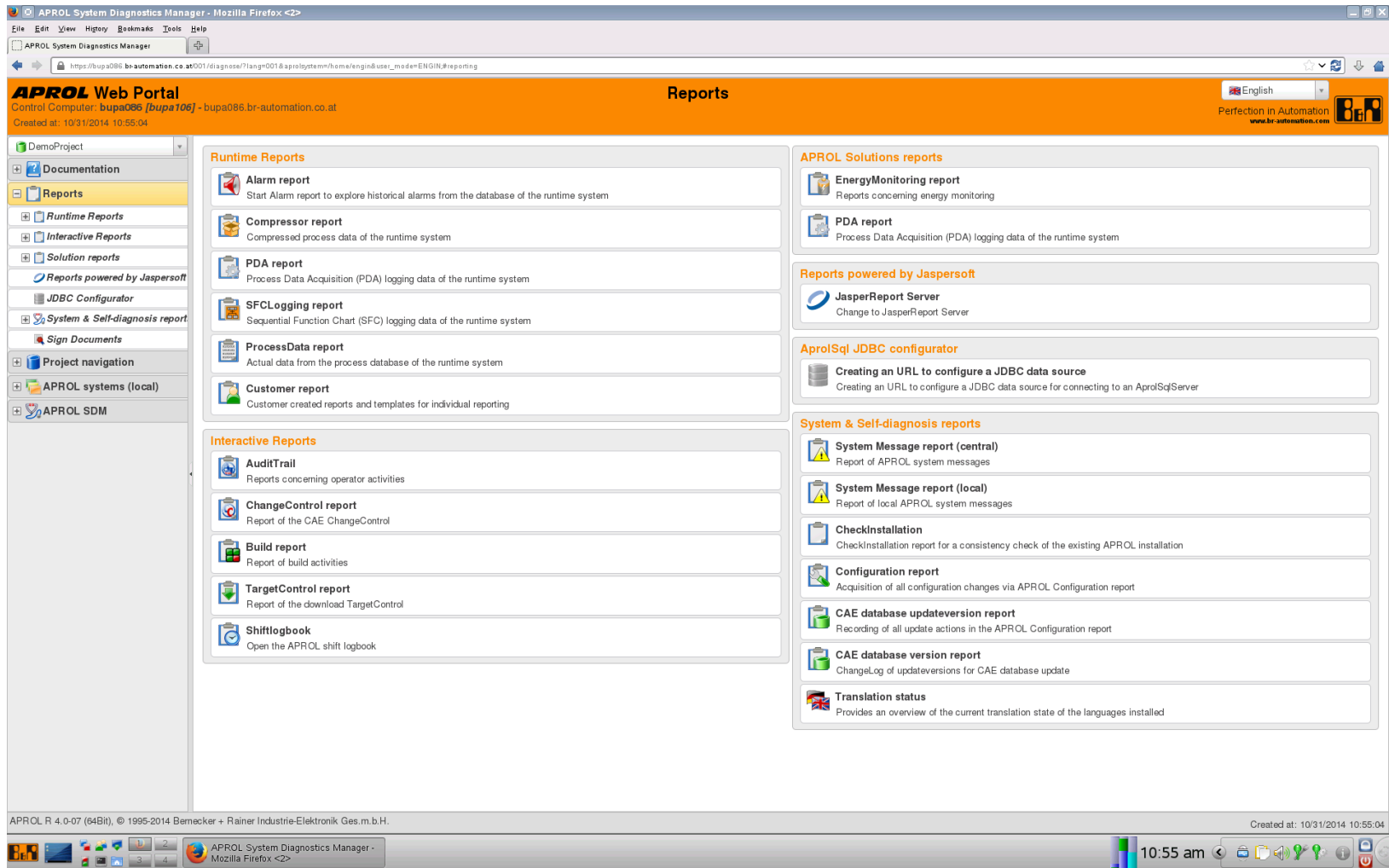
Reports can be called up with a context-based search. In this case, the system automatically defines the filters accordingly.

**ChronoLog-Containers for all logs**

The data is kept in separate containers in a powerful database. The ChronoLog technology allows a combined analysis of data from all containers of historical records. Direct access to the container makes it quick and easy to secure the data.

**Authentication for each type of report can be enabled/disabled**

An optional check can be defined project-globally to review the access rights when a report is opened to protect company-specific security policies.



# Alarm report

## Evaluation of historical and current alarm data

The alarm report allows a collective representation and interpretation of all of the actual and historical alarm data. This data can be analyzed, printed or, in the case of historical alarms, provided with comments.

## Display as context list or event list

The alarm report's list view can be displayed either as a context list or as an event list. In the context list view, the focus is on one selected alarm. All information regarding the alarm is shown in context starting from the occurrence, through the acknowledgment and its disappearance. The event list view presents all alarms in chronological order of occurrence.

## Intervention texts support the operator

An icon in the alarm report indicates whether additional information is available for the alarm in the form of intervention text. The intervention text can contain detailed instructions for error correction. In addition to displaying simple text and images, it is also possible to use other web technologies, such as flash animations.

Alarm report - Alarm list - Mozilla Firefox

APROL Web Portal

Alarm report - Filtered

10/07/2014 00:00:00 10/07/2014 24:00:00 100 Results / Page

Priority: 0 1 2 Alarm list filter: All Alarm list view: Event view

Time of event	Event status	Duration	Priority	PV / Alias	Text	Group	Locking Mode	Operator	System name	System instance	CC-Account	Server	Operator terminal	Project
10/07/2014 10:05:02.307	Active		30	PV LT-02302	H -> Value (85.14) over Limit (85.00)	R101			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:04:35.791		0m 59.033s	20	PV LT-02302	L -> Value (13.54) under Limit (20.00)	R101			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:04:20.280		0m 1.500s	0	PV PC-01401	Controller core warning (0)	R_INFLOW			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:04:18.779		0m 1.500s	0	PV PC-01401	Controller core warning (0)	R_INFLOW			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:03:56.766	Active		10	PV LT-12302	LL -> Value (-0.09) under Limit (0.00)	TANK_C			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:03:52.764	Active		20	PV LT-12302	L -> Value (6.60) under Limit (10.00)	TANK_C			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:03:38.257		0m 1.500s	0	PV LT-02302	Rate of change down (10.00)	R101			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:03:36.757		0m 59.033s	20	PV LT-02302	L -> Value (13.54) under Limit (20.00)	R101			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:03:36.757		0m 1.500s	0	PV LT-02302	Rate of change down (10.00)	R101			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:03:31.755		7m 21.713s	20	PV LT-12302	L -> Value (9.23) under Limit (10.00)	TANK_C			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:03:30.254		0m 18.010s	30	PV LT-02302	H -> Value (86.37) over Limit (85.00)	R101			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:03:30.254		7m 15.209s	10	PV LT-12302	LL -> Value (-0.21) under Limit (0.00)	TANK_C			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:03:12.244		0m 18.010s	30	PV LT-02302	H -> Value (86.37) over Limit (85.00)	R101			CC01	CC01				DemoProject
10/07/2014 10:02:44.728		1m 10.540s	20	PV LT-02302	L -> Value (16.45) under Limit (20.00)	R101			CC01	CC01				DemoProject

02:16 pm

Historical alarm comments

Historical alarm comments allow you to record interpretive explanations for historical alarm events. Existing knowledge can be documented in the context of the alarm for later analysis. To be able to comment on alarms, the operator must possess the necessary rights.

Online Print from alarms

Alarms can be printed online using the alarm spooler, which can control up to 9 different printers at a time. The alarm data to be printed is defined via a URL and by specifying the desired filter settings.

Alarm report - Alarm list - Mozilla Firefox

Alarm report - Alarm list

https://bupa086.br-automation.co.at/PROJECTS/DemoProject001/standard/alarms/index.ch?lang=001.project=DemoProject&tag=01.LstViewContent

APROL Web Portal

Alarm report - Filtered

10/08/2014 00:00:00 10/08/2014 24:00:00 100 Results / Page

Priority: 0 1 2 Alarm list filter: Alarms and messages Alarm list view: Context view

Event occurred	Returned to normal	Duration	Priority	PV/ Alias	Alarm text	Group	Systemname	Systeminstance	Project
10/08/2014 11:00:57.198	Active		20	LT-11302	L -> Value (3.20) under Limit (10.00)	TANK_B	CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:55.810		0m 0.600s	0	FF_2307	Controller core warning (12002)	DefaultGroup	CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:40.187	Active		20	LT-02302	L -> Value (17.53) under Limit (20.00)	R101	CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:40.187		0m 1.500s	0	LT-02302	Rate of change down (10.00)	R101	CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:36.601		0m 0.801s	0	FF_2307	Controller core warning (0)	DefaultGroup	CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:30.401		0m 1.199s	0	FF_2307	Controller core warning (12002)	DefaultGroup	CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:27.799		0m 0.601s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:24.396		0m 1s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:20.593		0m 0.801s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:16.392		0m 1.199s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:15.176		0m 19.507s	30	LT-02302			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:11.588		0m 0.801s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:08.586		0m 0.801s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:05.583		0m 0.800s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 11:00:02.584		0m 0.800s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:59.382		0m 1s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:56.580		0m 0.800s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:53.578		0m 0.801s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:50.376		0m 1s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:46.774		0m 0.601s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:43.575		0m 0.800s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:38.372		0m 1s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:35.771		0m 0.600s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:32.969		0m 1.002s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:32.154		0m 1.502s	0	PC-01401			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:28.565		0m 0.801s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:24.659		0m 1.500s	0	TT1000			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:23.965		0m 0.800s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:20.561		0m 1s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:16.560		0m 1s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:13.558		0m 0.801s	0	FF_2307			CC01	CC01	DemoProject
10/08/2014 10:59:11.146		1m 23.539s	10	LT-11302	LL -> Value (-0.31) under Limit (0.00)	TANK_B	CC01	CC01	DemoProject

Alarm comment - Mozilla Firefox

https://bupa086.br-automation.co.at/PROJECTS/DemoProject001/standard/alarms/MakeComment.ch?d

Alarm comment

Server: bupa086.br-automation.co.at

Event occurred: 10/08/2014 / 11:00:36:601

Event returned to normal: 10/08/2014 / 11:00:37:402

Alias: FF\_2307

Priority: 0

Process variable: CfcInst0228\_Controller01\_01\_Dist\_Wt2\_C\_AlaCtrl

Group: DefaultGroup

Alarm text: Controller core warning (0)

Comment:

ChronoLog v 2.1.365

Template: PROJECTS/DemoProject001/standard/alarms/MakeComment.ch Version: APROL\_R 4.8-07 (64bit)

OK Cancel

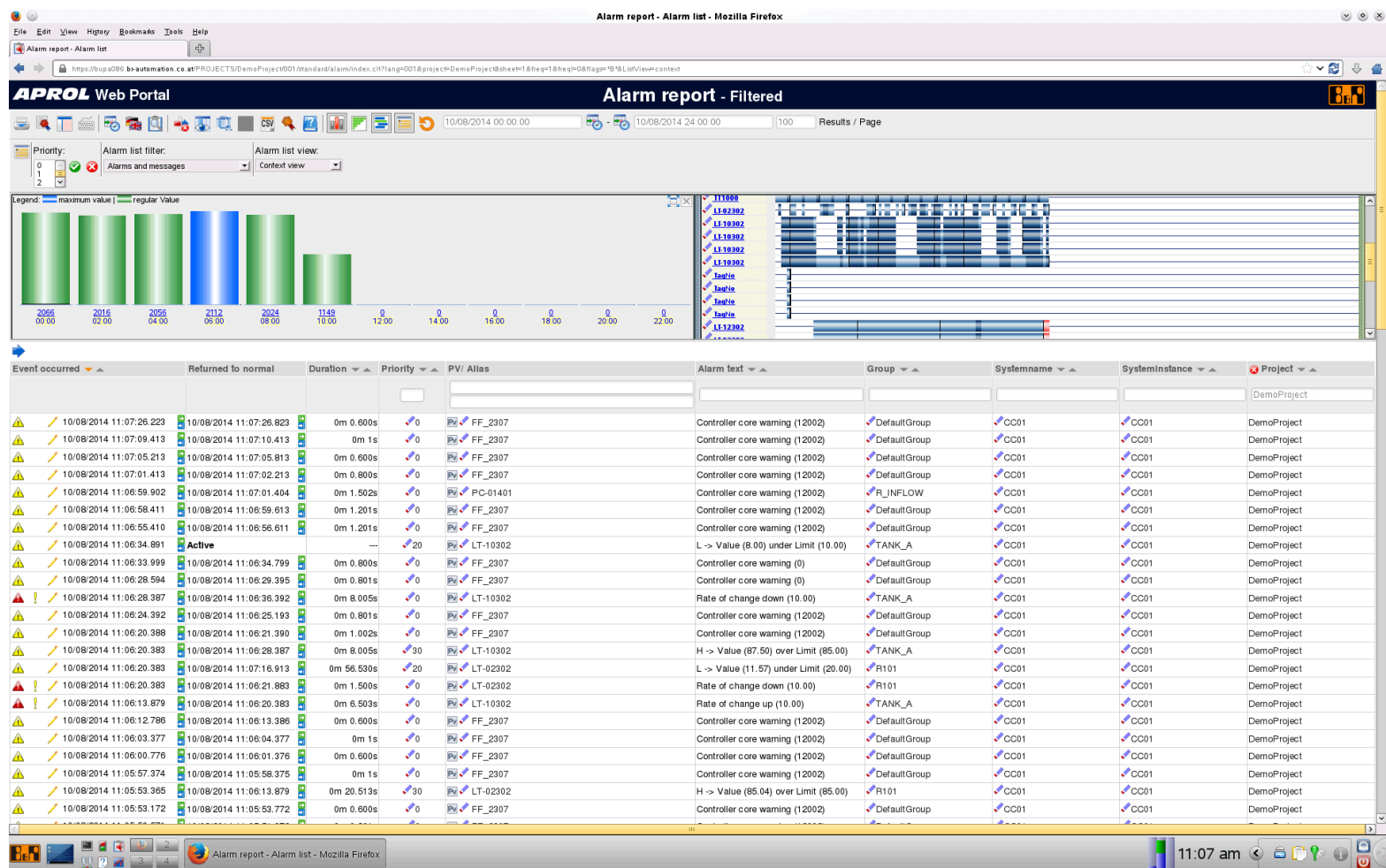
# Alarm report

## Runtime analysis

The runtime diagram shows all of the alarms which have "come" and "gone" within the chosen time period, in a chronological order displayed as a horizontal runtime bar. Color coding helps differentiate between alarms that have occurred once or multiple times, and identify whether or not an alarm has been acknowledged. Clicking on the bar (contains a link for further navigation) lets you zoom in directly within the range of the bar.

## Chronological frequency sheet

The distribution of the alarms which have taken place within a chosen period are represented as a bar graph in the frequency distribution. The number of columns is adjusted dynamically to match the selected time range (e.g. 1 day is represented with 24 columns). The number of alarms which have occurred within this time period is shown underneath each column.



# ProcessData report

## Query current values

The ProcessData report provides the current values of process variables queried from the global real-time database.

## Output format is determined by style sheets

The queried values are displayed in a Web browser (in HTML format) or output directly in a CSV file. In addition to the predefined style sheets for HTML and CSV output, custom style sheets can also be created.

## Definition of process variables to be queried in a file

The process variables to be queried can be defined in the form of a configuration file. This file is created in the engineering system and is automatically opened in the runtime environment when downloaded.

## Definition of process variables to be queried in a list

The ProcessData report provides a list of all available process variables for selection.

ProcessData-Report - Mozilla Firefox

ProcessData-Report

https://bupa086.br-automation.ca:at/cg-bin/instOut.pl?lang=049&server=bupa086.br-automation.ca:at&runtimeSystem=runtime&pum=5&pum=Cfclnst0103\_FALL1202\_L\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0104\_FC01201\_S\_01\_L\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0104\_FC01201\_S\_02\_L\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0104\_FC01201\_WI\_CTRL.Val&pum=Cfclnst0104\_FC01201\_YI\_CTRL.Val&pum=Cfclnst0105\_FC01201\_LIM\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0105\_FT01201\_X\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0105\_FT01201\_FIL\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0105\_FT01201\_JIM\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0105\_FT01201\_SCAL\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0106\_FT01201\_X\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0106\_FT01201\_FIL\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0106\_FT01201\_JIM\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0106\_FT01201\_SCAL\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0107\_FY01201\_X\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0107\_FY01201\_FIL\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0107\_FY01201\_JIM\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0107\_FY01201\_SCAL\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0108\_GIO01701\_L\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0109\_GIO01701\_L\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0110\_HSA01501\_L\_v.Val&pum=Cfclnst0111\_HSH01501\_L\_v.Val

ProcessData-Report

APROL

Aktuelle Werte von Prozessvariablen

Server:

bupa086.br-automation.co.at

Abfragezeitpunkt:

08.10.2014 11:22:35 CEST

Runtime-System:

runtime

losys-Port:

5

Prozessvariable	Typ	Wert	Gültigkeit	Remanenz
Cfclnst0103_FALL1202_L_v.Val	INT	0	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0104_FC01201_S_01_L_v.Val	INT	0	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0104_FC01201_S_02_L_v.Val	INT	0	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0104_FC01201_WI_CTRL.Val	REAL	0.0000000000000000	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0104_FC01201_YI_CTRL.Val	REAL	0.0000000000000000	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0105_FC012_LIM_v.Val	INT	121	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0105_FC012_R1CT.Val	INT	121	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0105_FC012_scal_v.Val	REAL	55.0000000000000000	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0106_FT01201_X_v.Val	REAL	0.0000000000000000	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0106_FT01201_FIL_v.Val	REAL	0.0000000000000000	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0106_FT01201_JIM_v.Val	REAL	0.0000000000000000	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0106_FT01201_scal_v.Val	REAL	0.0000000000000000	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0107_FY01201_X_v.Val	REAL	0.0000000000000000	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0107_FY01201_FIL_v.Val	REAL	0.0000000000000000	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0107_FY01201_JIM_v.Val	REAL	0.0000000000000000	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0107_FY01201_scal_v.Val	REAL	0.0000000000000000	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0108_GIO01701_L_v.Val	INT	0	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0109_GIO01701_L_v.Val	INT	0	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0110_HSA01501_L_v.Val	INT	0	Gültig	Nicht remanent
Cfclnst0111_HSH01501_L_v.Val	INT	0	Gültig	Nicht remanent

Neue Abfrage von Prozessvariablen

Zurück zur Übersichtsseite

APROL R 4.0-07, © 1995-2014 Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
CGE: InstOut.pl, Version 1.1.1.1  
XML: InstOut, Version 2.1.10.2.4  
XSL: InstOutInst.xml, Version 2.0

ProcessData-Report - Mozilla Firefox

11:22 am

Reporting73



# Compressor report

## Precalculated values over a defined time span

The Compressor report provides calculated values over a specified time span as current, minimum, maximum, or average. In APROL, cyclically calculated values over a definable time interval can be saved as a data record.

## Data set with detailed information

The value at the beginning of the time interval, the chronological average over the time interval, and the minimum and maximum values within the time interval are archived in a data record.

## Compression interval and output value can be selected

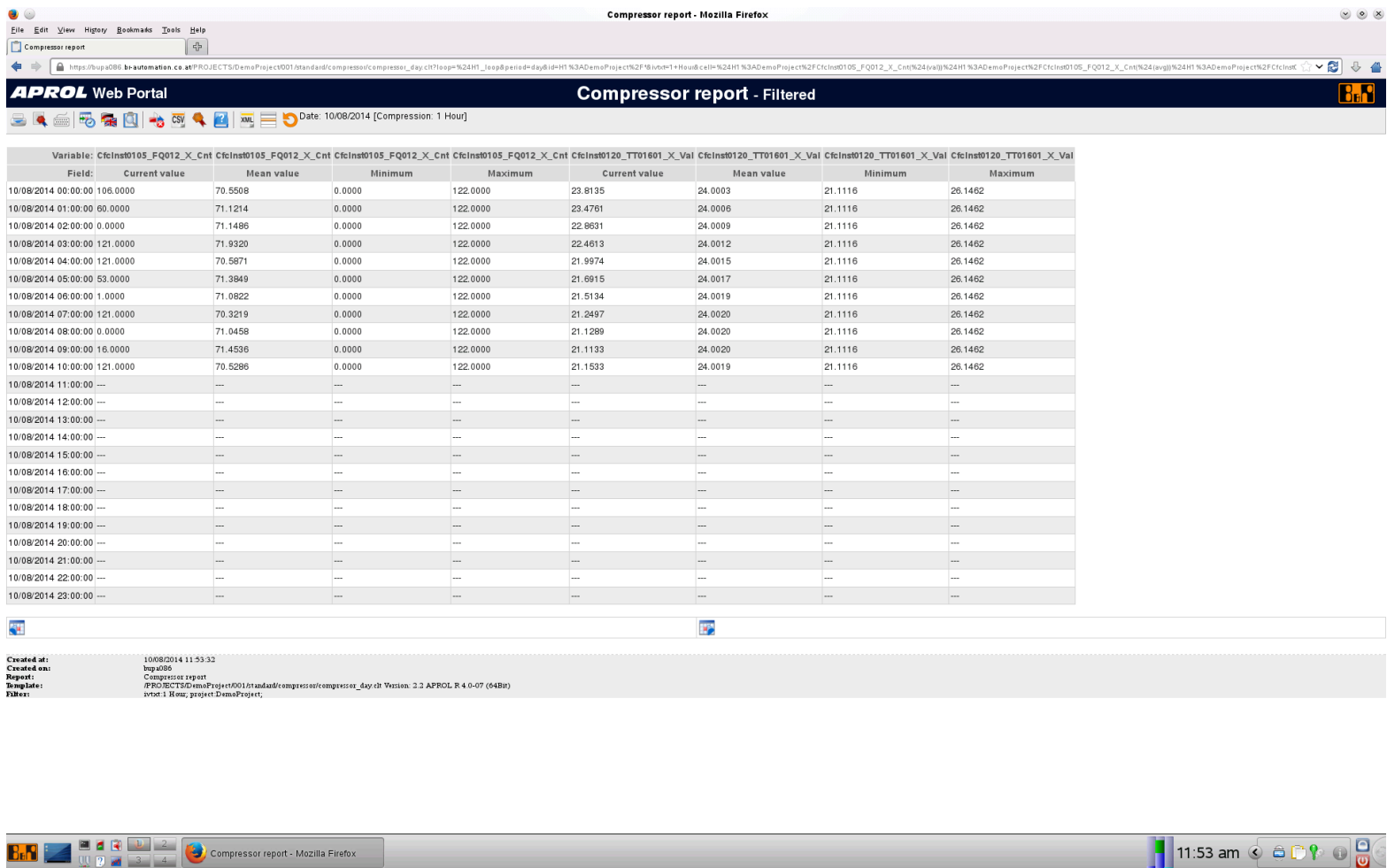
When the Compressor report is opened, first a compression interval and then the desired process variables are selected. For each variable, either the current value, minimum value, maximum value or average value can be read.

## Changing/Adding data sets with replacement values

The Compressor report allows data records to be changed or added (entry of replacement values). Current value, minimum value, maximum value and average value can be set to the desired values using an input mask.

## Complete logging of value changes with AuditTrail

Each and every change to the data records (entry of replacement values) is recorded in AuditTrail.





User-defined methods of display

Customer reports are available in the web browser or in PDF format. When generated, XHTML documents are converted to PDF format and formatted according to rules defined in style sheets (CSS). Using the ReportSpooler makes it possible to automatically create customer-specific reports for certain events or at defined times.

Integration of images in source documents

Images (PNG or GIF format) can also be integrated in the source documents (e.g. trend graphs can be saved as a PNG file via ChronoChart and then displayed in the log).

CSS rules for page layout are supported

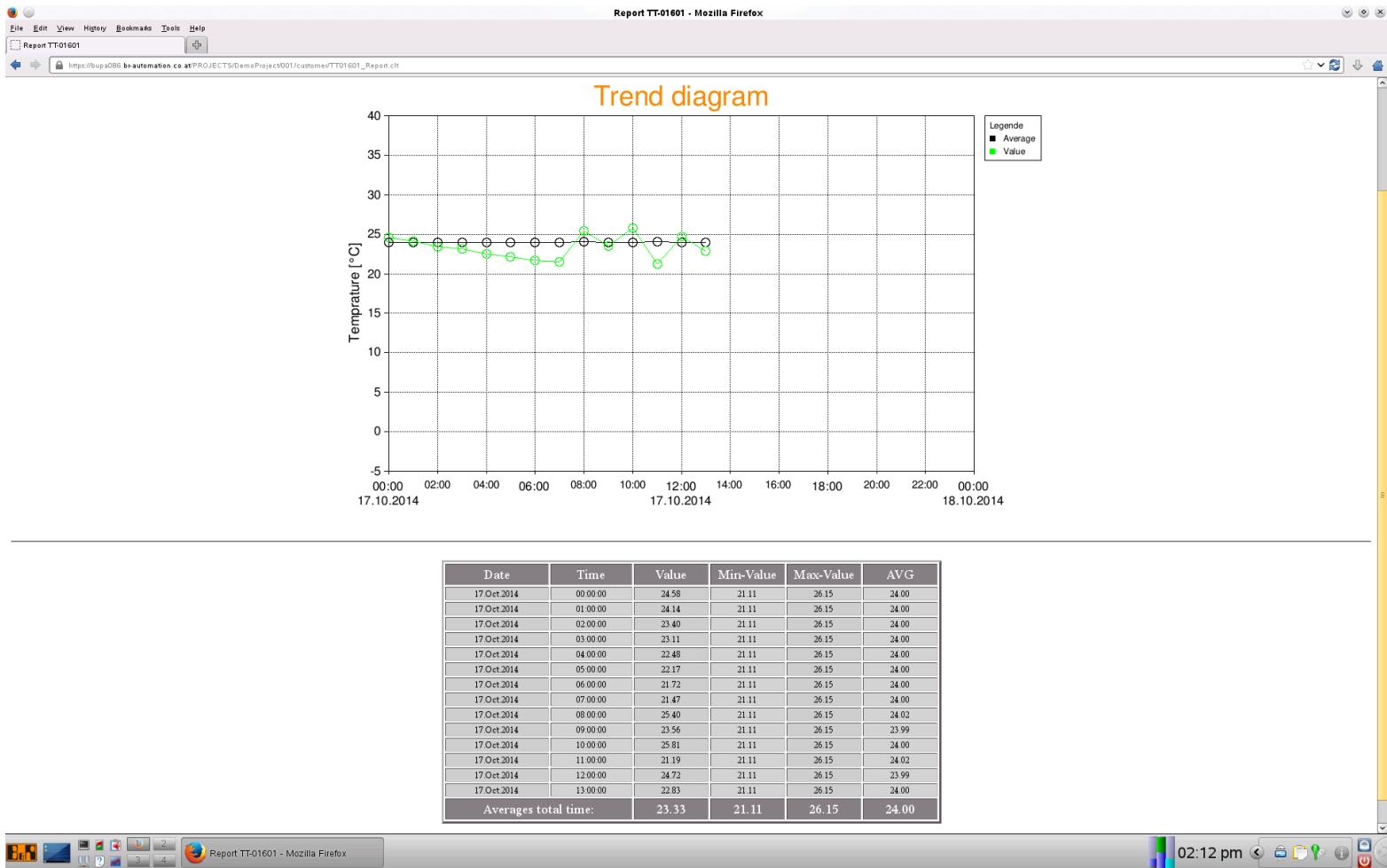
The integrated program Prince also supports CSS rules for page layout (e.g. header, footer, page break control) and for table breaks (table header, column header, column footer). Compared to conventional Web browsers, the CSS standard is much more extensively supported here.

CSS-based display of source document

Using certain CSS rules, a source document can be displayed in the web browser or as a high-resolution printout.

Historic database provides data in XHTML format

From the historic database, templates are used to create reports in XHTML format. The protocol server then converts the source documents to PDF using Prince.



# TargetControl report

## Logging all downloads

TargetControl allows for detailed logging and analysis of all downloads. The TargetControl-Report can be opened context-based from the DownloadManager or from the APROL Change-ControlReport.

## Helpful tools make research easy

All of the updates/downloads that have been carried out with the DownloadManager can be researched and filtered with easy-to-use tools in the TargetControl report.

## Project-specific

All of the downloads for the current project and the current day are displayed.

## Download-specific

All of the downloads for the download job from the current day are displayed.

## Target-specific

All of the downloads for the target from the current day are displayed.

TargetControl report - Mozilla Firefox

TargetControl report

https://bupa086.b-automation.ca:8001/changecontrol/targetlist.ch?from=10%2F02%2F2014+00%3A00%3A00&filter=10%2F08%2F2014+24%3A00%3A00&lang=001&project=DemoProject&sumamen=unknown&max=100

APROL Web Portal

TargetControl report - Filtered

10/02/2014 00:00:00 10/08/2014 24:00:00 100 Results / Page

Time	Application	Action	Target	Subtarget	Module	Project part	Instance	User	Surname	Firstname	CC-Account	Server	Project
10/08/2014 13:07:41	DownloadManager	Download	(Control Computer (Runtime System)) runtime2@bupa086	all		bupa086 (CC02)		kreild	Kreil	Dominik	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/08/2014 13:07:34	DownloadManager	Download	(Control Computer (Runtime System)) runtime@bupa086	all		bupa086 (CC01)		kreild	Kreil	Dominik	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/08/2014 13:05:38	DownloadManager	Download	(Controller) Ctrf12	all (including CC driver PV configuration)		Ctrf12		kreild	Kreil	Dominik	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/08/2014 13:02:20	DownloadManager	Download	(Controller) Ctrf13	all (including CC driver PV configuration)		Ctrf13		kreild	Kreil	Dominik	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:39:18	DownloadManager	Download	(Control Computer (Runtime System)) runtime@bupa086	all		bupa086 (CC01)		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:39:09	DownloadManager	Download	(Control Computer (Runtime System)) runtime2@bupa086	all		bupa086 (CC02)		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:38:55	DownloadManager	Download	(Controller) Ctrf12	all (including CC driver PV configuration)		Ctrf12		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:38:49	DownloadManager	Download	(Controller) Ctrf13	all (including CC driver PV configuration)		Ctrf13		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:35:31	DownloadManager	Download	(Controller) Ctrf12	all (including CC driver PV configuration)		Ctrf12		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:35:28	DownloadManager	Download	(Control Computer (Runtime System)) runtime@bupa086	all		bupa086 (CC01)		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:35:10	DownloadManager	Download	(Control Computer (Runtime System)) runtime@bupa086	all		bupa086 (CC02)		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:34:58	DownloadManager	Download	(Controller) Ctrf13	all (including CC driver PV configuration)		Ctrf13		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:23:39	DownloadManager	Download	(Control Computer (Runtime System)) runtime@bupa086	all		bupa086 (CC01)		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:23:27	DownloadManager	Download	(Control Computer (Runtime System)) runtime2@bupa086	all		bupa086 (CC02)		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:20:04	DownloadManager	Download	(Controller) Ctrf12	all (including CC driver PV configuration)		Ctrf12		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:19:52	DownloadManager	Download	(Controller) Ctrf13	all (including CC driver PV configuration)		Ctrf13		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:14:34	DownloadManager	Download	(Controller) Ctrf12	all (including CC driver PV configuration)		Ctrf12		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:14:21	DownloadManager	Download	(Control Computer (Runtime System)) runtime2@bupa086	all		bupa086 (CC02)		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014 16:14:07	DownloadManager	Download	(Control Computer (Runtime System)) runtime@bupa086	all		bupa086 (CC01)		russingers	Russinger	Sarah	engin (ENGIN)	bupa086	DemoProject
10/06/2014				all (including CC									

TargetControl report - Mozilla Firefox

01:17 pm

# Shift logbook

## Recording of all events/actions in electronic form

The shift logbook allows the operator to record all relevant events, and thereby all related actions in electronic form. Information recorded this way is therefore always completely available for people with the appropriate access rights.

## Shift logbook as a web application

Implemented as a web application, the shift logbook supports authentication and can be launched from any web browser regardless of the operating system being used. Authentication can be enabled or disabled based on a company's security policies.

## Shift logbook completely integrated in APROL

The shift logbook is completely integrated in the APROL rights system.

Rights can be defined for operators that allow them to open the shift logbook, read entries, create new entries, or read entries for all projects.

## Intuitive navigation

Navigation of the shift logbook is intuitive and is supported by a view organized according to pre-defined categories.

## Chronological views

Instead of the category view, a selection box allows the operator to switch to a chronological View.

## Customizable categories

Customizable categories serve to organize entries in the shift logbook and simplify navigation later on.

## Comments for topics and categories

To make it easy to comment on shift logbook entries, topics or categories can be referenced right when the entry is made.

## Customized display using XML files

The structure of the shift logbook can be customized to requirements through the use of XML. Existing XML files can of course still be used or even upgraded as new aspects are added.

ShiftLogBook - Mozilla Firefox

ShiftLogBook

https://sup080-b-automation.co.at/PROJECTS/DemoProject001/standardshiftlogindex.clt?item=01%2F08%2F2014+00%3A00%3A00&nil=10%2F08%2F2014+24%3A00%3A00&lang=001&project=DemoProject&max=100

APROL Web Portal

ShiftLogBook - Filtered

01/08/2014 00:00:00 10/08/2014 24:00:00 100 Results / Page DemoProject

New entry

Early shift | Midday shift | Night shift

Time view

Entries	Time	Priority	TagNo	Subject	System part notation	Category	Operator
4 Entries							
	05/06/2014, 19:17	High	LI30543	Measuring error	Oil tank 501	Operative/Malfunction/Notifiable/	reichingerm
	05/06/2014, 19:14	High	Ti-12560	Instabil measurement	Dryer 2	Operative/	reichingerm
	05/06/2014, 19:10	High	P01501	Renew FT-Filter	Separation of Mycel	Operative/Maintenance information/	reichingerm
	05/06/2014, 19:08	High	P01501	Renew FT-Filter	Separation of Mycel	Operative/Maintenance information/	reichingerm

Created at: 10/08/2014 13:18:34

Created on: sup080

Report: ShiftLogBook

Template: /PROJECTS/DemoProject001/standardshiftlogindex.clt Version: 2.4 APROL R 4.0-07 (64Bit)

Title: project.DemoProject

# ChronoLog professional query

## Simplification of report creation with generic templates

To simplify the creation of the CustomerReport and for testing purposes, ChronoLog professional queries are available.

## Configuring the ChronoLog professional query

By entering an identifier, the desired time interval for the query, and a template (XML, HTML table) the necessary URL can be generated.

## Reading and writing process variables

By uploading an XML file, process variables can be read and written to and from the real-time database (Iosys XML Web interface).

## Report generation through PDF transformation

Entering a URL, filename and printer generates a PDF printout.

Prof-Abfrage - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

Prof-Abfrage

https://supadbc-b-automation.ca:8001/agrotools/prof\_query.htm

CGI parameters of query

Name	Value
Id:	<input type="text" value="FQ012_X"/> <a href="#">? Help</a>
Date:	<input type="text"/> <a href="#">? Help</a>
From:	<input type="text" value="29.10.2014 00:00:00"/> <a href="#">? Help</a>
To:	<input type="text" value="30.10.2014 00:00:00"/> <a href="#">? Help</a>
Output:	<input type="text" value="HTML table"/> <a href="#">? Help</a>

create URL >>>

URL:

[>>> Call url in frame below](#) [>>> Show template source text in frame below](#)

[>>> Call url in new web browser window](#) [>>> Show template source text in new browser window](#)

Report of ChronoLog data recording

Time	Identifier	Content
29.10.2014 00:00:00	H1:DemoProject/Cfchrst0105_FQ012_X_Crt	system_inst = CC01 system_name = CC01 min = 7079 avg = 7112.11595848098 max = 7145 val = 7079 validity = 100.00
29.10.2014 01:00:00	H1:DemoProject/Cfchrst0105_FQ012_X_Crt	system_inst = CC01 system_name = CC01 min = 7145 avg = 7178.123454563419 max = 7211 val = 7145 validity = 100.00
29.10.2014 02:00:00	H1:DemoProject/Cfchrst0105_FQ012_X_Crt	system_inst = CC01 system_name = CC01 min = 7211 avg = 7244.134291402102 max = 7277 val = 7211 validity = 100.00
29.10.2014 03:00:00	H1:DemoProject/Cfchrst0105_FQ012_X_Crt	system_inst = CC01 system_name = CC01 min = 7277 avg = 7310.142822739813 max = 7343 val = 7277 validity = 100.00
29.10.2014 04:00:00	H1:DemoProject/Cfchrst0105_FQ012_X_Crt	system_inst = CC01 system_name = CC01 min = 7343 avg = 7376.151293449468 max = 7409

## Recording the system messages from all applications

APROL records the system messages from all applications in the historical database. The recording process is started automatically by the system before any other program.

## Extensive filter possibilities for analysis

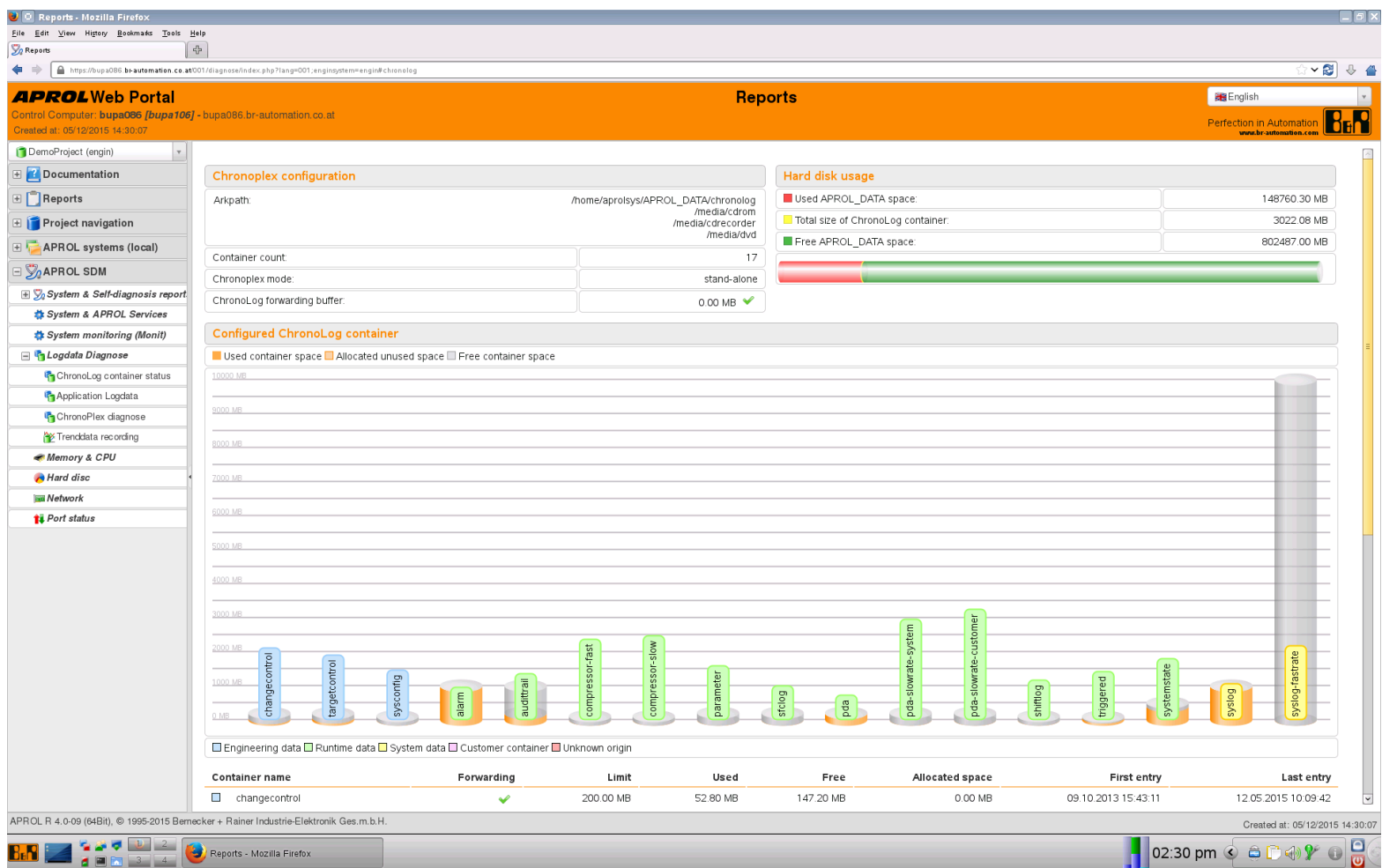
Selection options based on message type, application, process ID, message text and operator station supported for system analysis.

The image is a screenshot of a web browser displaying the 'APROL Web Portal'. The browser's address bar shows a URL related to a system project. The portal's header includes the title 'System messages (central) (Reduced view)' and a navigation bar with icons for various system functions. On the left, there is a sidebar titled 'Applications' with a list of system components, each preceded by a checkbox. The main content area displays a table of system messages. The table has five columns: 'Time', 'Type', 'Application', 'pid', and 'Text'. The messages are sorted by time, showing a sequence of events from 05/12/2015 14:19:42.436 to 05/12/2015 14:19:15.660. The messages include startup and shutdown notifications for various services, warnings about environment variables, and error messages regarding network connectivity and file access. The bottom of the browser window shows the Windows taskbar with the system clock at 02:19 pm.

# ChronoLog storage space info

## Graphical display of storage space

Graphical display of the storage space info for the ChronoLog historical database represents the current situation in regard to available storage space. This is done by showing the fill level of the individual ChronoLog containers in detail.



# Configuration report

## Current configuration and history in one report

The configuration report combines all of the current states and historical events that are relevant for the APROL system configuration in a single clear and organized display.

## Configuration information

The current settings (OS version, host name, etc.) are displayed in a clear and organized manner.

## Check installation

The CheckInstallation display indicates whether a consistent installation of the complete system is present or not.

## Configuration history

Errors and warnings for the configuration are listed in this view.

## CAE database update

All procedures when updating the CAE database are shown here.

## CAE database versions

All database versions are listed together with comments about the changes that have been made.

## ChronoLog storage usage

Graphical display of the storage space info for the ChronoLog historical database represents the current situation in regard to available storage space. This is done by showing the fill level of the individual ChronoLog containers in detail.

Configuration report - Mozilla Firefox

Configuration report

https://bupa086.b-automation.ca:44501/hpccconfig/datehistory.ch?from=10%2F2012-00%3A00&to=10%2F2014-24%3A00%3A00&lang=001&max=100&id=SYSCONF%3A%2Fscript\_AprolConfig%2F%message&pg=8&term=&oldval=&newval=&use=&script=&script\_AprolCreateSearchIndex&aspect=&host=&rel=

APROL Web Portal

Configuration report - Filtered

10/01/2012 00:00 10/31/2014 24:00 100 Results / Page

Time	Message type	Message	Old value	New value	CC-Account	Application	AprolConfig aspect	Host	Release
Show all AprolConfig configuration						*script_AprolCreateSearch	Show all aspects		
Show all types									
05/21/2014 09:33:52	message	Aktivierung der CC-Accounts-Konfiguration erfolgreich beendet.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/21/2014 09:33:51	message	Neuladen Monit			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/21/2014 09:33:51	message	Änderungen für APROL-System 'runtime2' durchgeführt.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/21/2014 09:33:51	message	Erzeuge Monit-Konfiguration für AprolLoader des CC-Account 'runtime2'.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/21/2014 09:33:51	message	Führe Änderungen für CC-Account 'runtime2' durch...			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/21/2014 09:33:51	message	Änderungen für APROL-System 'runtime' durchgeführt.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/21/2014 09:33:51	message	Erzeuge Monit-Konfiguration für AprolLoader des CC-Account 'runtime'.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/21/2014 09:33:51	message	Führe Änderungen für CC-Account 'runtime' durch...			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/21/2014 09:33:50	message	Lesen der aktuellen CC-Account Konfiguration...			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/21/2014 09:33:50	message	Kommentar: CaeManager startet nicht			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/21/2014 09:33:50	message	Benutzer: sr			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/21/2014 09:33:50	message	Aktiviere CC-Accounts-Konfiguration.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/20/2014 17:12:16	message	Aktivierung der CC-Accounts-Konfiguration erfolgreich beendet.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/20/2014 17:12:14	message	Neuladen Monit			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/20/2014 17:12:14	message	Änderungen für APROL-System 'runtime2' durchgeführt.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/20/2014 17:12:14	message	Erzeuge Monit-Konfiguration für AprolLoader des CC-Account 'runtime2'.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/20/2014 17:12:14	message	Führe Änderungen für CC-Account 'runtime2' durch...			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/20/2014 17:12:14	message	Änderungen für APROL-System 'runtime' durchgeführt.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/20/2014 17:12:14	message	Erzeuge Monit-Konfiguration für AprolLoader des CC-Account 'runtime'.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/20/2014 17:12:14	message	Führe Änderungen für CC-Account 'runtime' durch...			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/20/2014 17:12:14	message	Lesen der aktuellen CC-Account Konfiguration...			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/20/2014 17:12:14	message	Benutzer: sr			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
05/20/2014 17:12:14	message	Aktiviere CC-Accounts-Konfiguration.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-0323
03/27/2014 14:20:14	message	Aktivierung der CC-Accounts-Konfiguration erfolgreich beendet.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02
03/27/2014 14:20:14	message	Ende der Änderungen für System engin			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02
03/27/2014 14:20:14	message	language	049	001	root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02
03/27/2014 14:20:14	message	Beginn der Änderungen für System engin			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02
03/27/2014 14:20:12	message	Neuladen Monit			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02
03/27/2014 14:20:12	message	Änderungen für APROL-System 'runtime2' durchgeführt.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02
03/27/2014 14:20:12	message	Erzeuge Monit-Konfiguration für AprolLoader des CC-Account 'runtime2'.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02
03/27/2014 14:20:12	message	Führe Änderungen für CC-Account 'runtime2' durch...			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02
03/27/2014 14:20:12	message	Änderungen für APROL-System 'engin' durchgeführt.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02
03/27/2014 14:20:12	message	Ändern der Sprache für CC-Account 'engin'...			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02
03/27/2014 14:20:12	message	Führe Änderungen für CC-Account 'engin' durch...			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02
03/27/2014 14:20:12	message	Änderungen für APROL-System 'runtime' durchgeführt.			root	script_AprolConfig	system	bupa086	APROL R 4.0-02

Configuration report - Mozilla Firefox

01:37 pm

# Reporting by Business Intelligence

## Table of contents

Business intelligence (BI)	84
3 process stages	85
Data acquisition	86
Analysis	87
Presentation	88
System structure - Report/ETL/OLAP server	92





# Business intelligence (BI)

## Business intelligence (BI)

The term "business intelligence" (BI) has been around since the early 1990s. BI is an important area when it comes to business processes and applications.

### Procedures and processes for systematic analysis

Business intelligence refers to the procedures and processes necessary to systematically collect, analyze and present data in electronic form.

## Constantly growing market interest

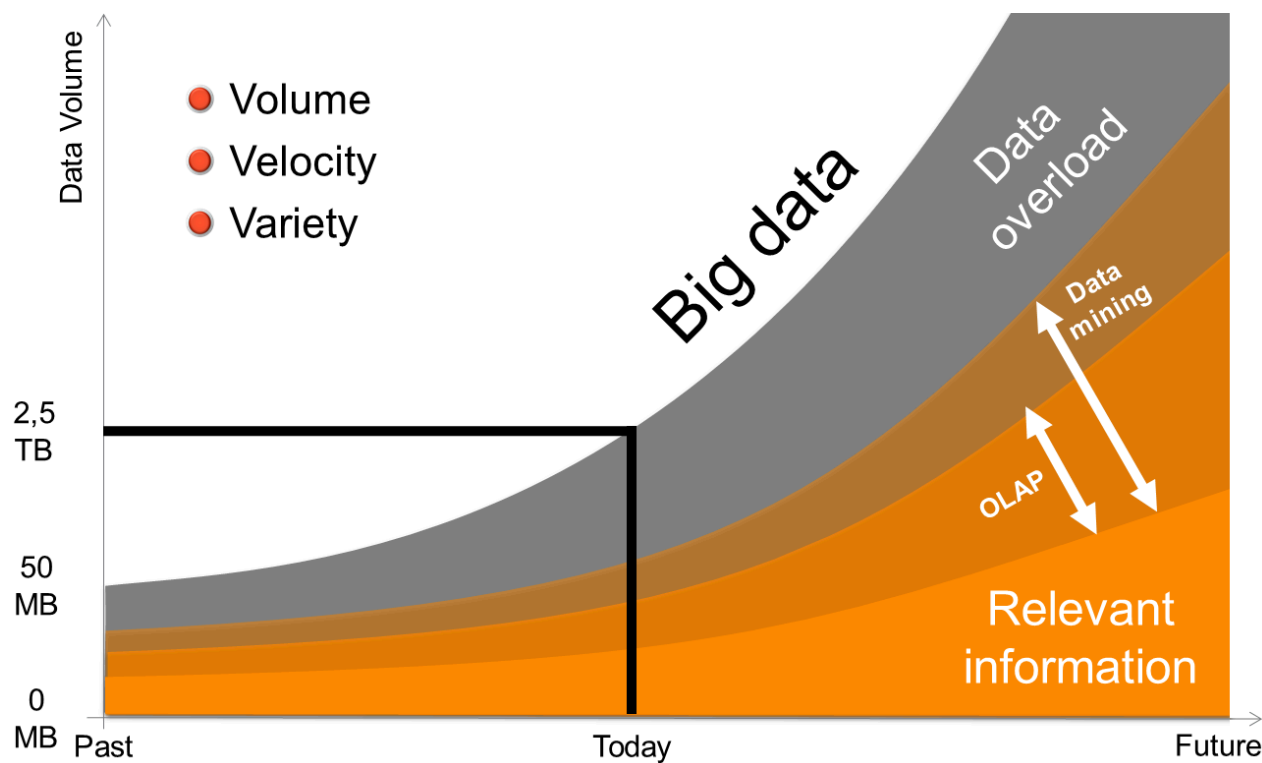
The market interest for business intelligence solutions continues to grow. Unsuitable reporting and analysis functions available in existing ERP solutions are the prime motivator for this.

### Data consolidation

The need to consolidate data from front-end systems is nearly universal.

## Wanted: Front-end for non-IT experts

Most of the front-end systems currently on the market are only useful for specialist users with IT training. End users require front-end systems that are easy to operate, not systems for IT experts.



# 3 process stages

## 3 process stages per process (1, 2, 3)

Collection, analysis, presentation function

### Process stage 1 - Data acquisition

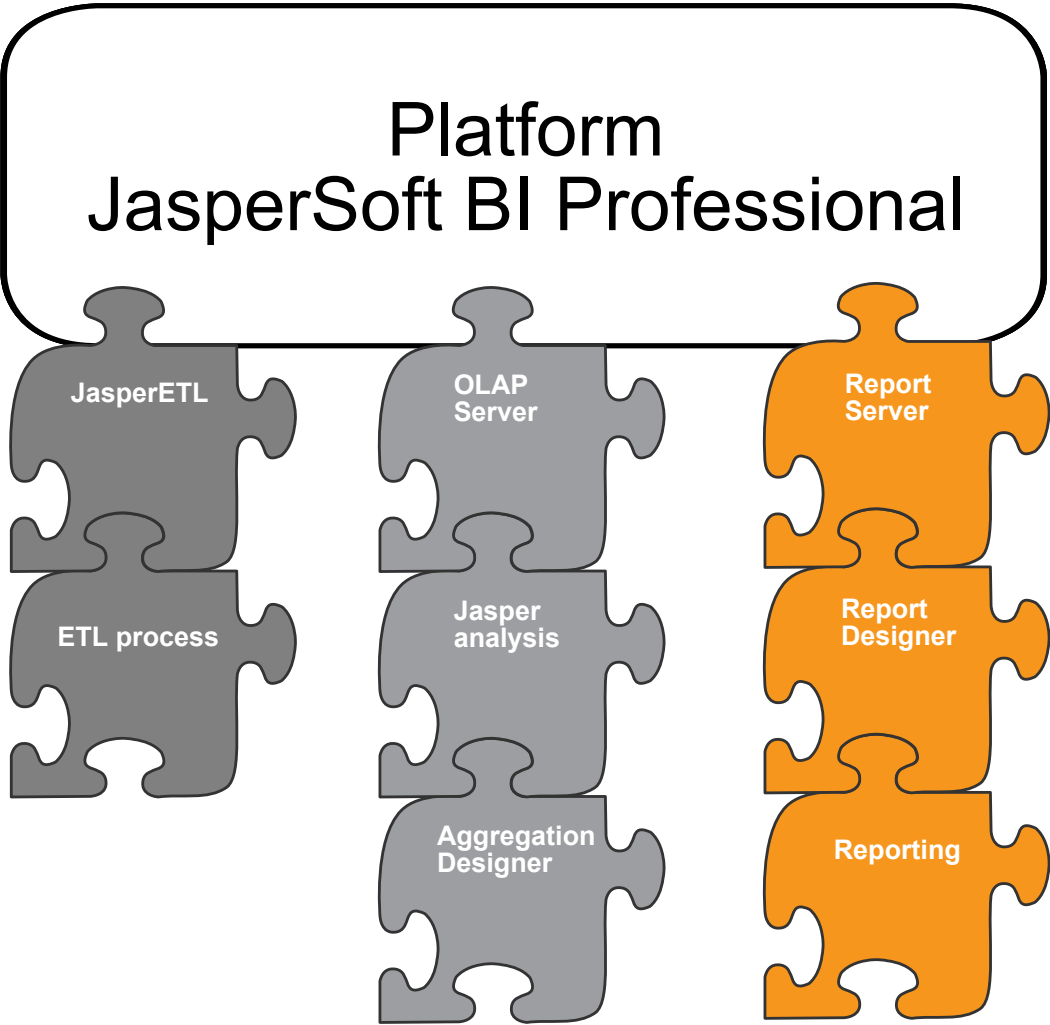
Data originates in one or more places, e.g. ERP systems, databases, files, etc. The ETL process stands for extraction, transformation and load.

### Process stage 2 - Analysis

This collected data is then processed using analytical tools. Data is gathered quickly and easily with OLAP, or online analytical processing. Complex statistical analysis is carried out using methods associated with data mining.

### Process stage 3 - Presentation function

In this stage, the data is prepared for presentation in the form of reports, PDF files or dashboards.



# Data acquisition

## Filtering (extraction phase)

Extraction and data scrubbing are managed in the filtering layer.

## Staging area

The necessary data is taken from the source systems and saved to a temporary location. Before being loaded to the data warehouse, the data is temporarily stored in the "staging area".

## Data scrubbing

The data is then scrubbed to remove any formal or content defects.

## Harmonization (transformation)

Encodings are then matched. Synonym/Homonym problems are corrected.

## Aggregation (transformation)

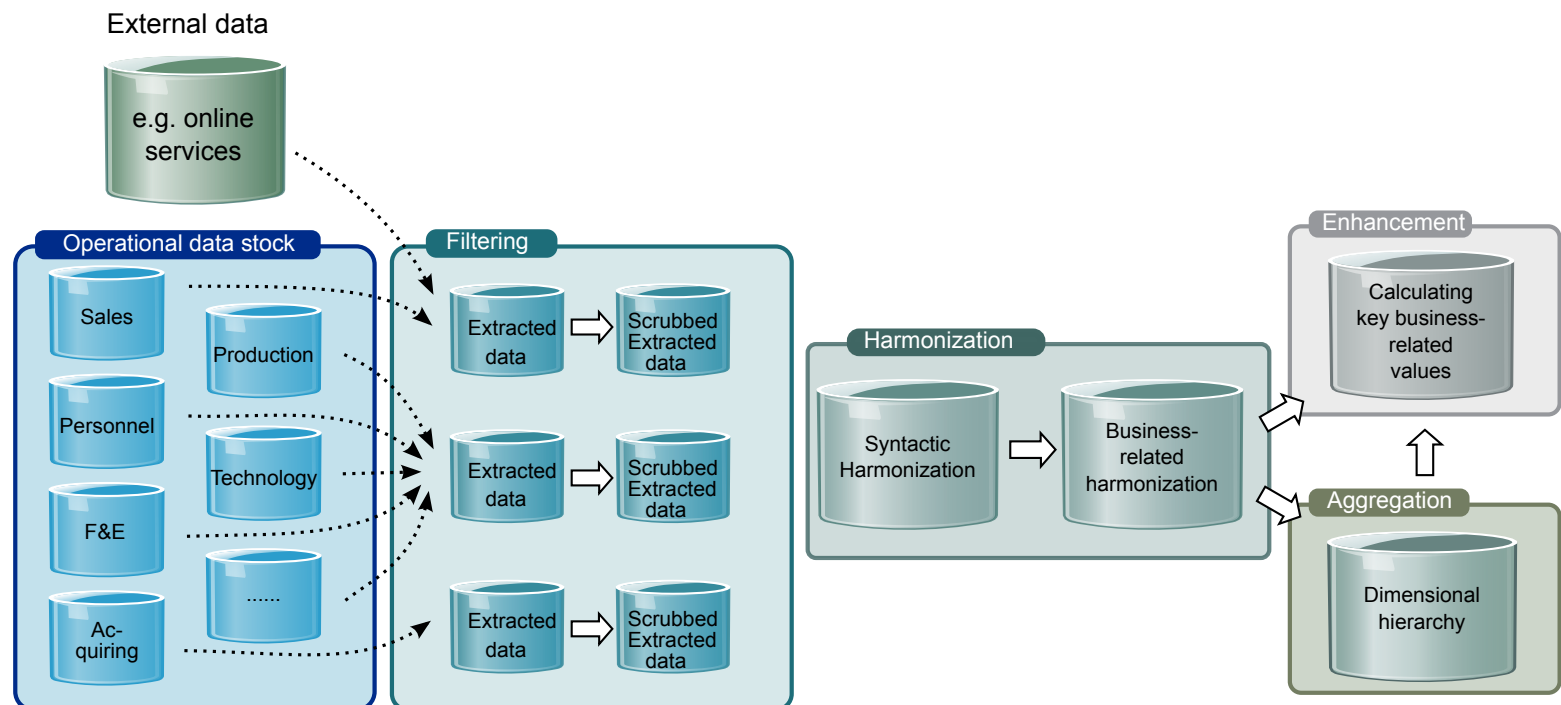
The degree of granularity is reduced, pre-totals are calculated.

## Enhancement (transformation)

Calculation and integration of performance figures.

## Load

After the transformation processes, the data is transported to the data warehouse (loading), where it can be picked up for analysis.



# Analysis

## Analysis - Online analytical processing (OLAP)

### OLAP cubes

Data stored in the data warehouse is summarized and made available in an OLAP cube.

### Dimensions

Represent the layers used for analysis. These are also the axes of the cube.

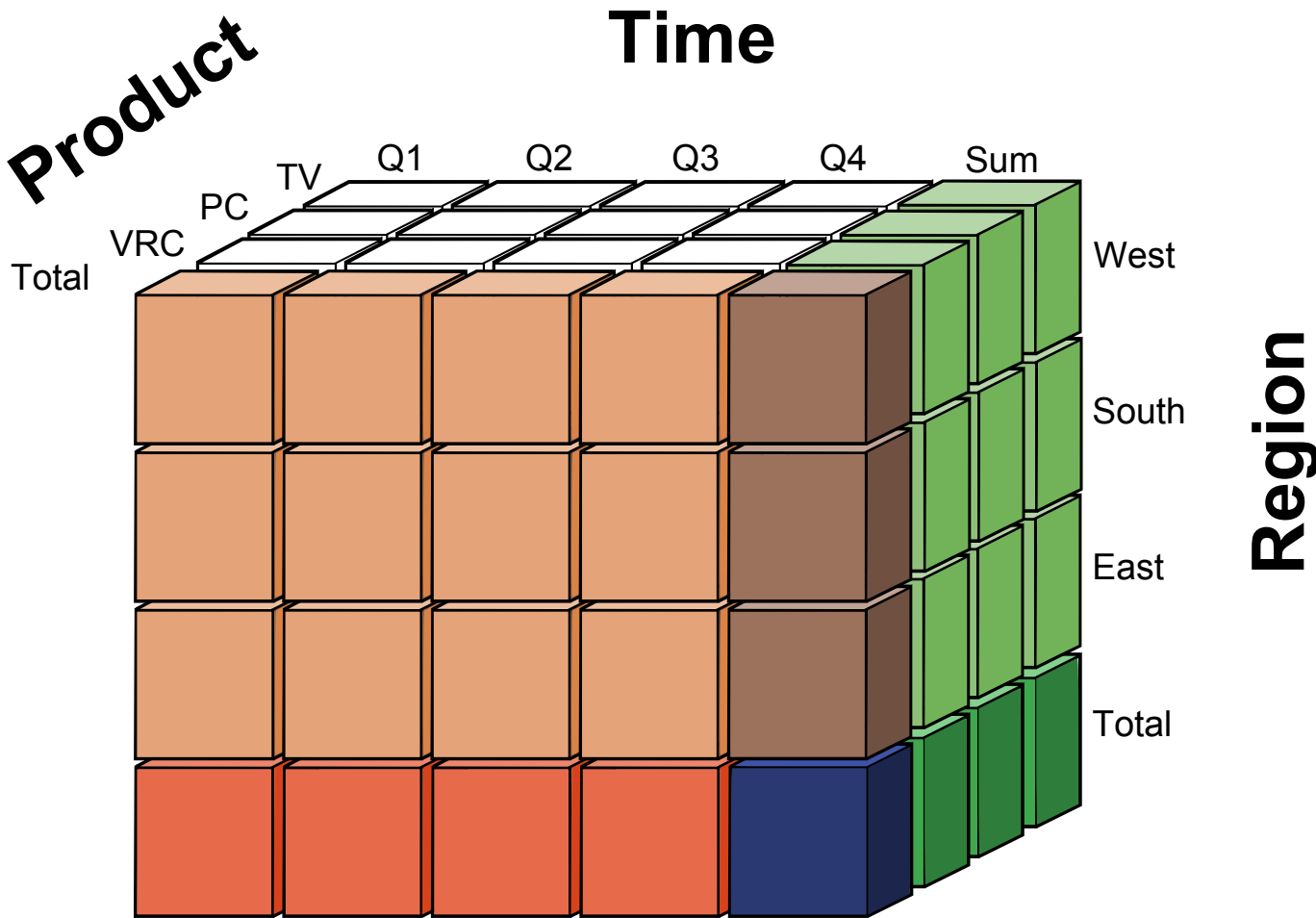
### Jaspersoft OLAP as an add-on

An optional add-on for the Jaspersoft server is available that encompasses the Mondrian RO-LAP engine for connectivity to the Microsoft SQL Server Analysis Services platform.

## Analysis - Data mining and predictive analytics

### Data mining and predictive analytics

The open-source statistical language R offers a wide range of functions in the areas of data mining and predictive analytics.



# Presentation

## Presentation function - Standard reporting

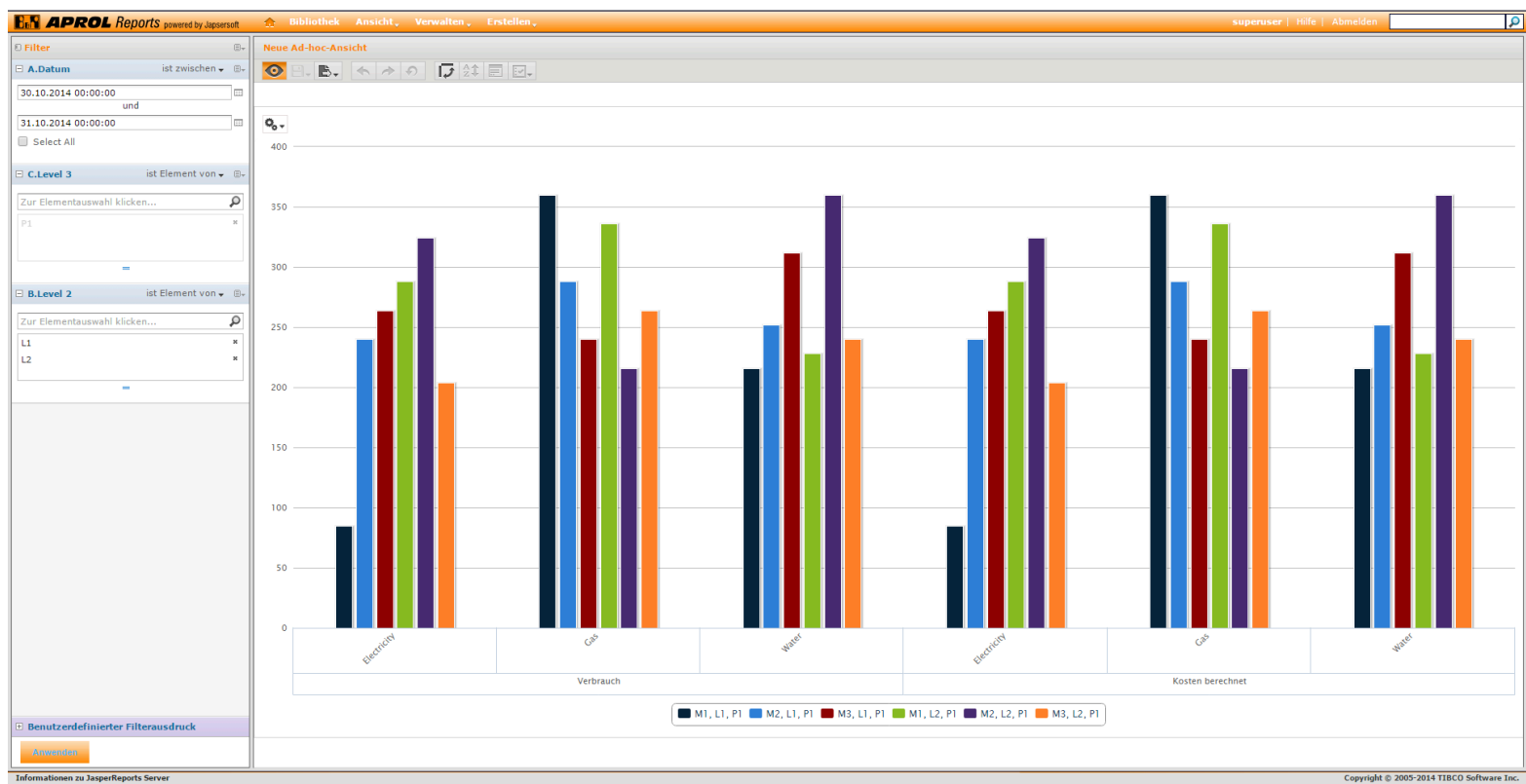
The form and contents of standard reporting are already defined for the most part, though the diagram types can easily be changed.

## Interactive reports

Interactive reports with perfectly reproduced diagrams and tables can be created for print or online display in no time flat. A browser-based, interactive display tool can be used for filtering and sorting as well as changing column formats and saving data to the report repository.

## Wide range of export formats

Publishing (export) in choice of PDF, XLS, XLSX, XML, HTML, XHTML, CSV, DOC or ODT format for easy processing down the line



## "Ad-hoc reporting"

The user determines how the layout should look when the report is generated.

## Analysis software

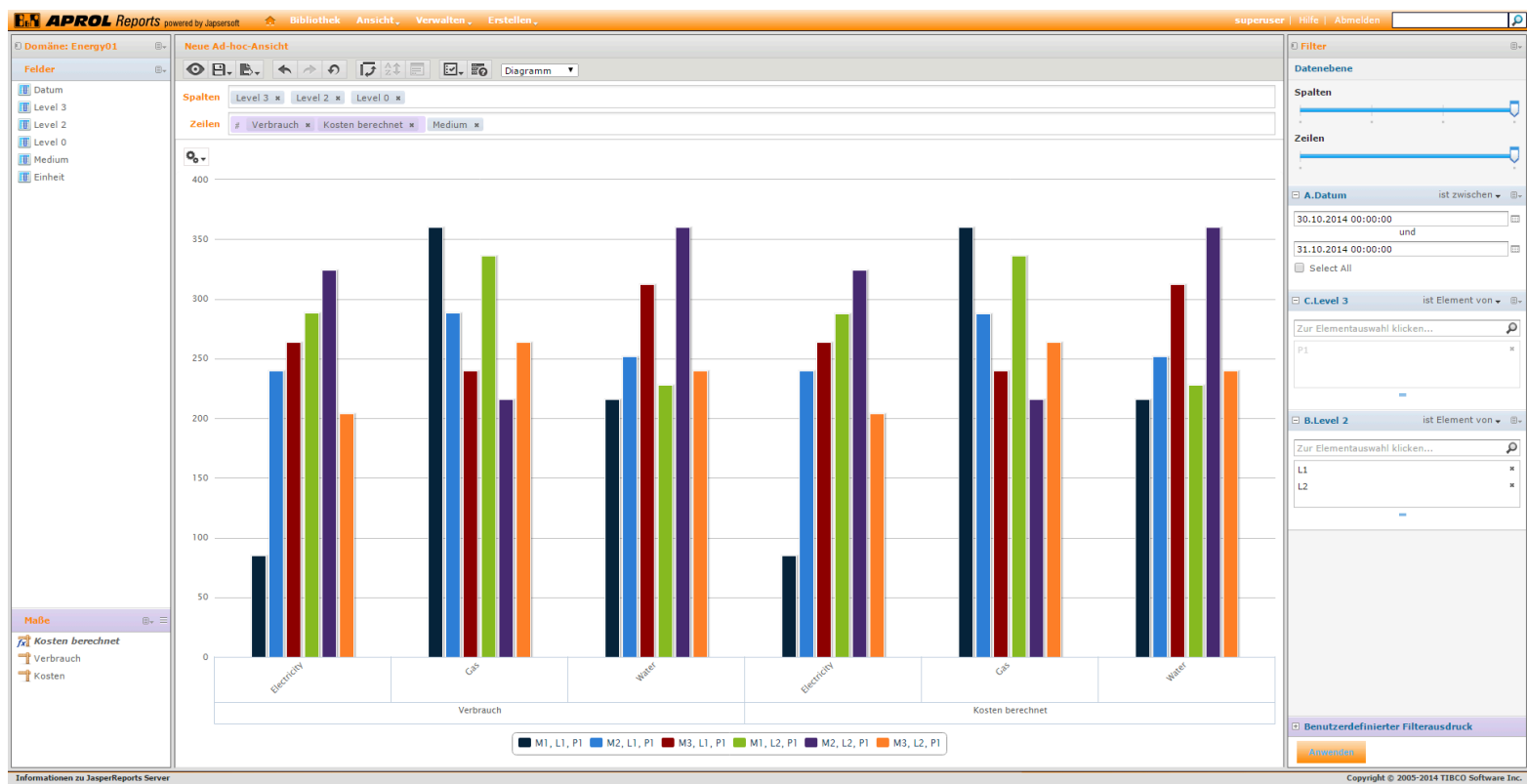
Self-service analytical solutions allow data to be queried easily and interactively to provide the valuable information necessary to make the right decisions.

## Interactive reports

Interactive reports with perfectly reproduced diagrams and tables can be created for print or online display in no time flat. A browser-based, interactive display tool can be used for filtering and sorting as well as changing column formats and saving data to the report repository.

## Wide range of export formats

Publishing (export) in choice of PDF, XLS, XLSX, XML, HTML, XHTML, CSV, DOC or ODT format for easy processing down the line



# Presentation

## Dashboard

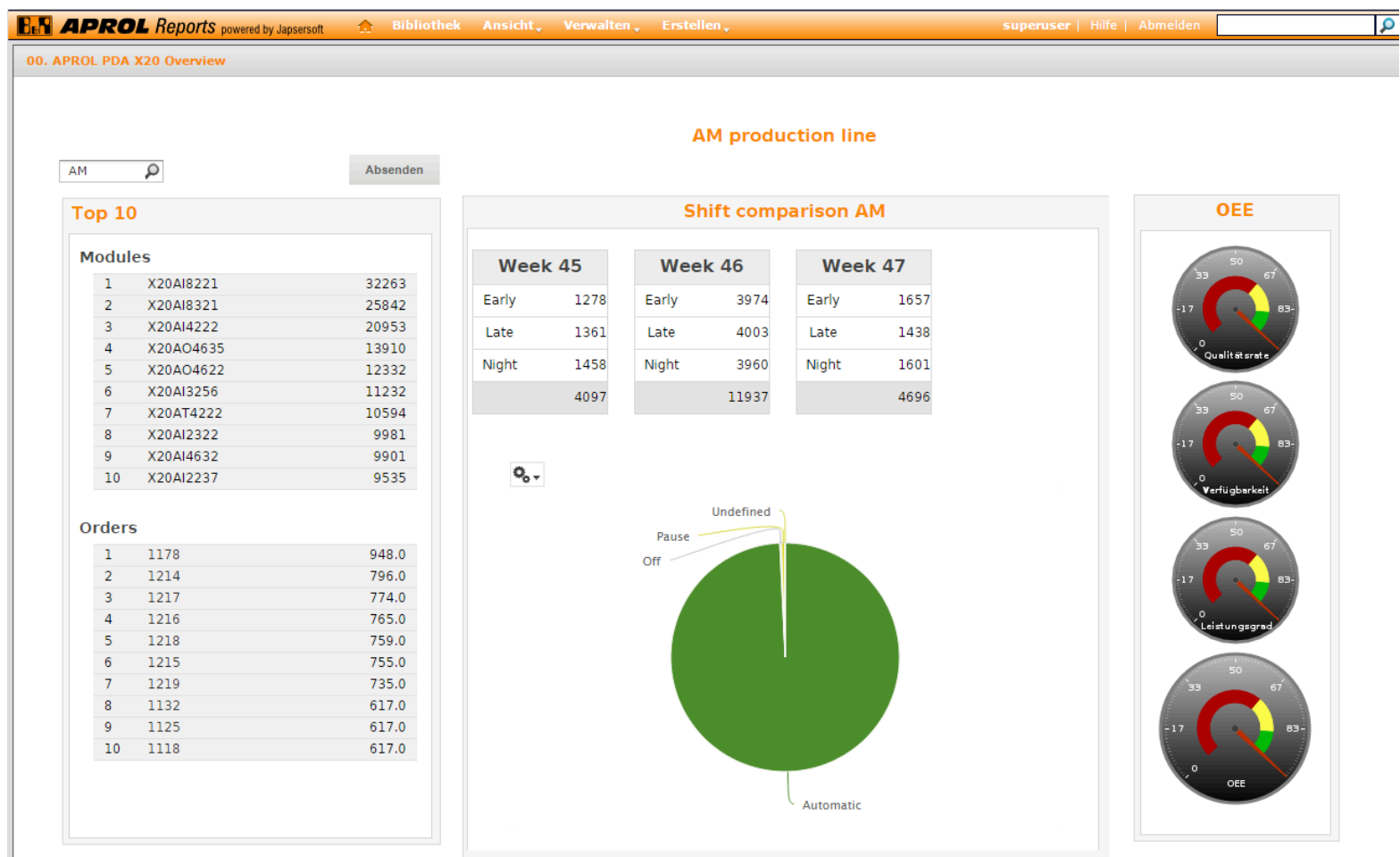
Like a pilot's cockpit, the APROL PDA dashboard provides a quick and intuitive overview of key data in speedometers, line diagrams, traffic lights and maps.

## Dashboard software

Dashboard software makes it possible for users to combine data and graphic indicators and consolidate important information. Multi-report dashboards can also be created using both internal and external data.

## Web-based dashboard design tool

Dashboards comprising several components can be put together using drag-and-drop with an easy-to-use, web-based design tool. Selected parameters facilitate even more interactive work and provide users with the flexibility necessary to display and analyze data in the shortest possible time.





**Mobile data analysis**

Apps for both iOS and Android are available that allow convenient access to both dashboards and reports.

**Mobile access**

Interactive reports and dashboards can be displayed in native iOS and Android apps. The touch-capable browser can also be used to create reports and analyze data on tablet devices.

**Security provided by server-side authentication**

The necessary security for mobile and tablet devices is guaranteed by server-side authentication.



# System structure - Report/ETL/OLAP server

## APROL Reports powered by Jasper-soft

### Reporting system with BI server

The integrated Jaspersoft BI Enterprise Edition includes a BI server and offers control dashboards as well as self-service reports. Web-based tools allow users to create customized reports and display interactive dashboards without any previous technical expertise.

### Report design tool

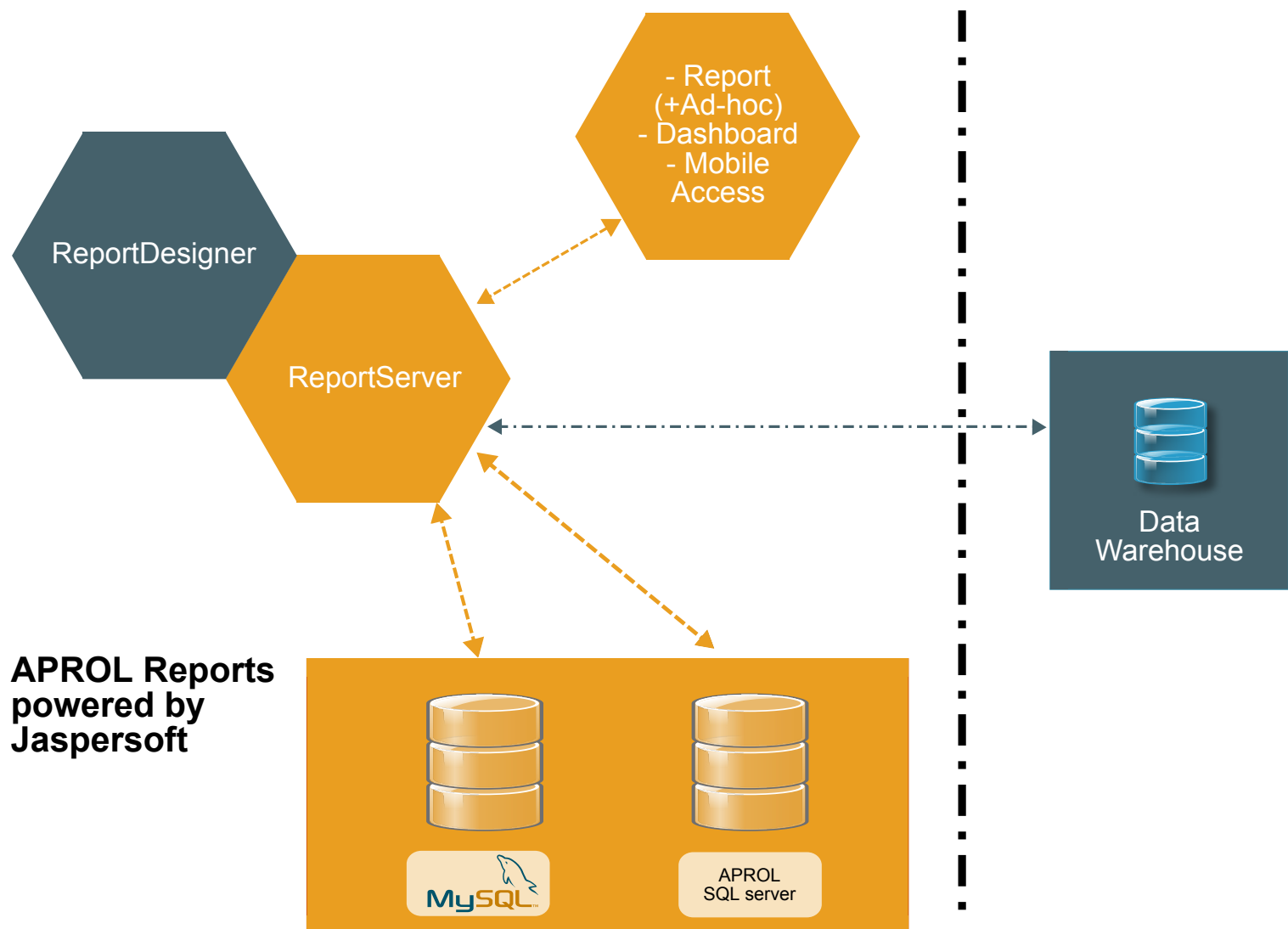
A user-friendly report design tool makes it easy to create, format and distribute reports for a standard browser or mobile devices using drag-and-drop. Reports can be generated with data from many different sources, including MySQL, JDBC, XML and CSV. A metadata layer with data visualization functions for accessing multiple data sources ensures data security and simplifies the underlying structure for users without preexisting technical knowledge at the same time.

### APROL SQL server

All recorded historical data is saved in this database and available to the reporting system at any time.

### Optional MySQL database

All recorded historical data is saved in this database and available to the reporting system at any time.



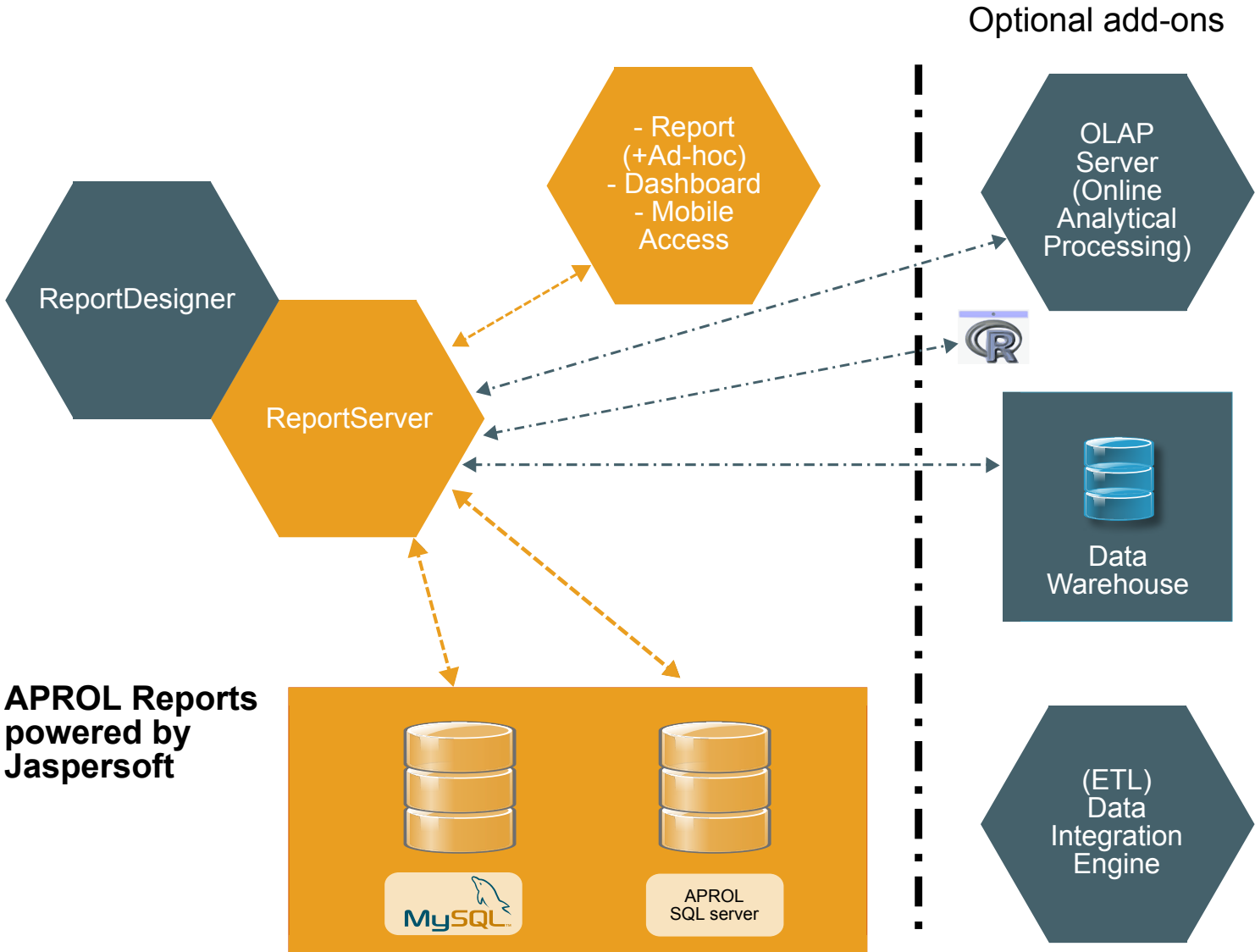
Reporting System – ETL - OLAP

Jaspersoft OLAP (separate license required)

An optional add-on for the Jaspersoft server is available that encompasses the Mondrian RO-LAP engine for connectivity to the Microsoft SQL Server Analysis Services platform.

Data integration software (separate license required)

The data integration software performs extraction, transformation and loading (ETL) of data from various relational and non-relational databases into a data warehouse, where it can be accessed for reports and analyses. This ETL functionality currently offers over 450 data connectors and native integration with ERP and CRM applications like SAP and SugarCRM.



# Web portal

## Table of contents

Web server

96



## Web server

The APROL web server makes it possible to operate and monitor a system via the intranet/Internet without limitations.

### Simultaneous access without affecting the local interaction

The APROL web server uses the mechanisms of VNC in Linux. This means it is possible to make the project data available simultaneously for any number of web clients worldwide via the Intranet / Internet. Unlike in Windows operating systems, web client access in Linux does not execute remote control of the local resources keyboard and mouse and a copy of the graphical display is not transferred to the web client.

### Web clients using standard web browser (Java viewer)

The APROL web server is accessed via web clients running Mozilla Firefox, Internet Explorer or other web browsers based on a Java viewer.

### Operation and monitoring or diagnostics

In addition to operating and monitoring APROL systems via web (operator station via web), remote access for diagnostics purposes (diagnostics access via web) is also possible.

### "Operator station via web" licensing

"Operator station via web" usage requires the "Operator via net" licenses for the simultaneous access of 1, 5 or 10 web clients. If more than 10 licenses are required, the desired number of packages can be purchased in groups of 1, 5 or 10 licenses.

### No license required for "Diagnostics via web"

An APROL control computer (even single node systems) can be accessed via web at any time. No license is required.

### No configuration needed for web access

The web clients access the APROL web server via Intranet/Internet using a VNC client or web browser (Java). All APROL system functions, including Security Login, are provided identically. This means that the system can be operated and monitored in the same manner as when accessed locally.

### AuditTrail records all operator actions via web

Operations made on the web client are all recorded in AuditTrail. User management ensures the highest level of safety when accessing the APROL web server.

### Separate X session for each web client access

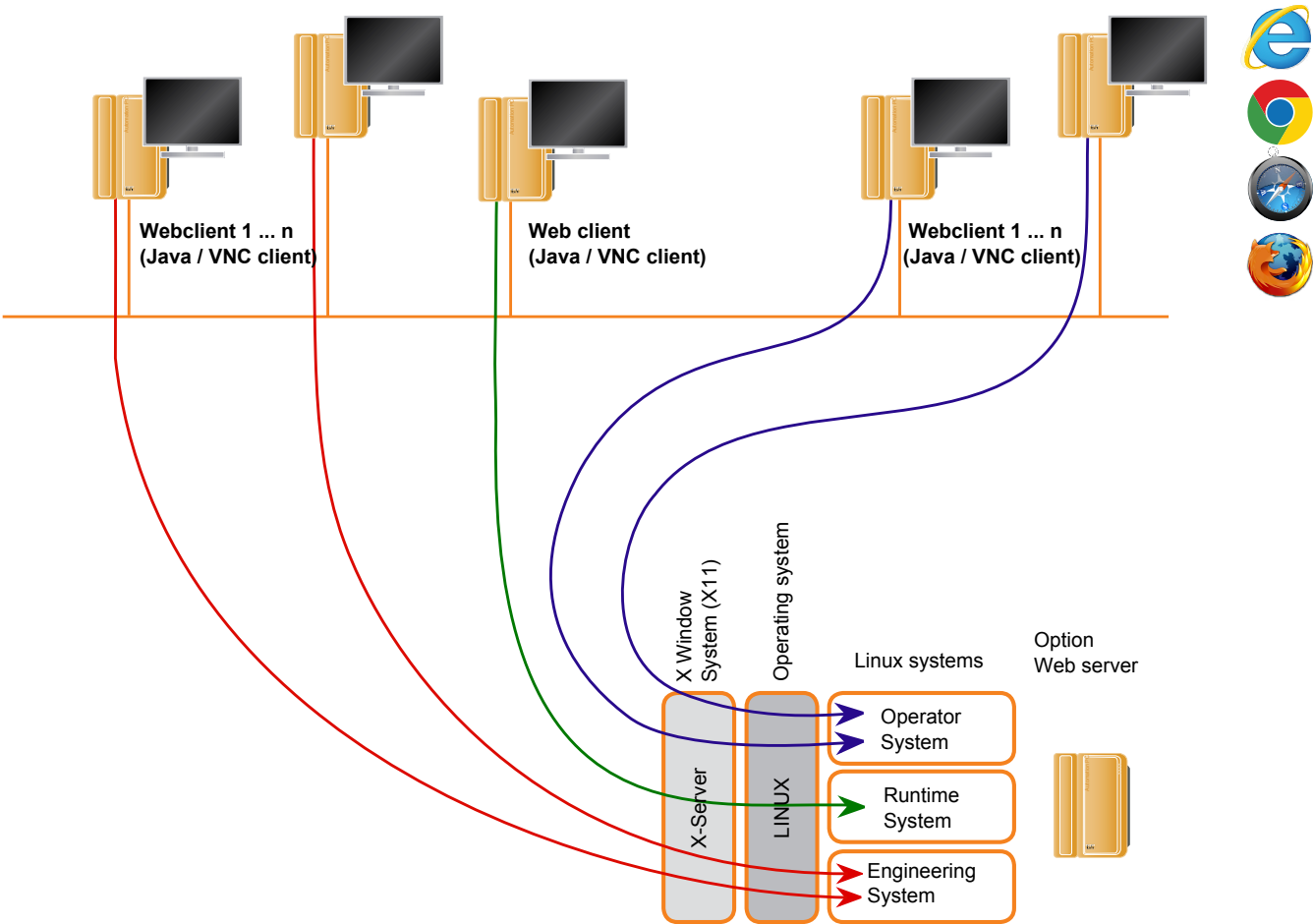
The X Window system (X11) is a protocol for the graphical user interface. In addition to the manner in which windows are displayed and used on the screen, the handling of user entries via mouse and keyboard is also a component of X11. The X display manager is part of the X window system for the graphical user interface in Linux and is therefore responsible for displaying a graphical login screen for entering a username and password. An X session is started after logging in successfully.

**Operator station via web**

1, 5, 10 or 25 web clients access the data of an APROL web server via Intranet/Internet.

**Web-based diagnostics**

One or more web clients have access to multiple APROL web servers (also single node systems), for the purpose of remote operation, diagnostics or monitoring.

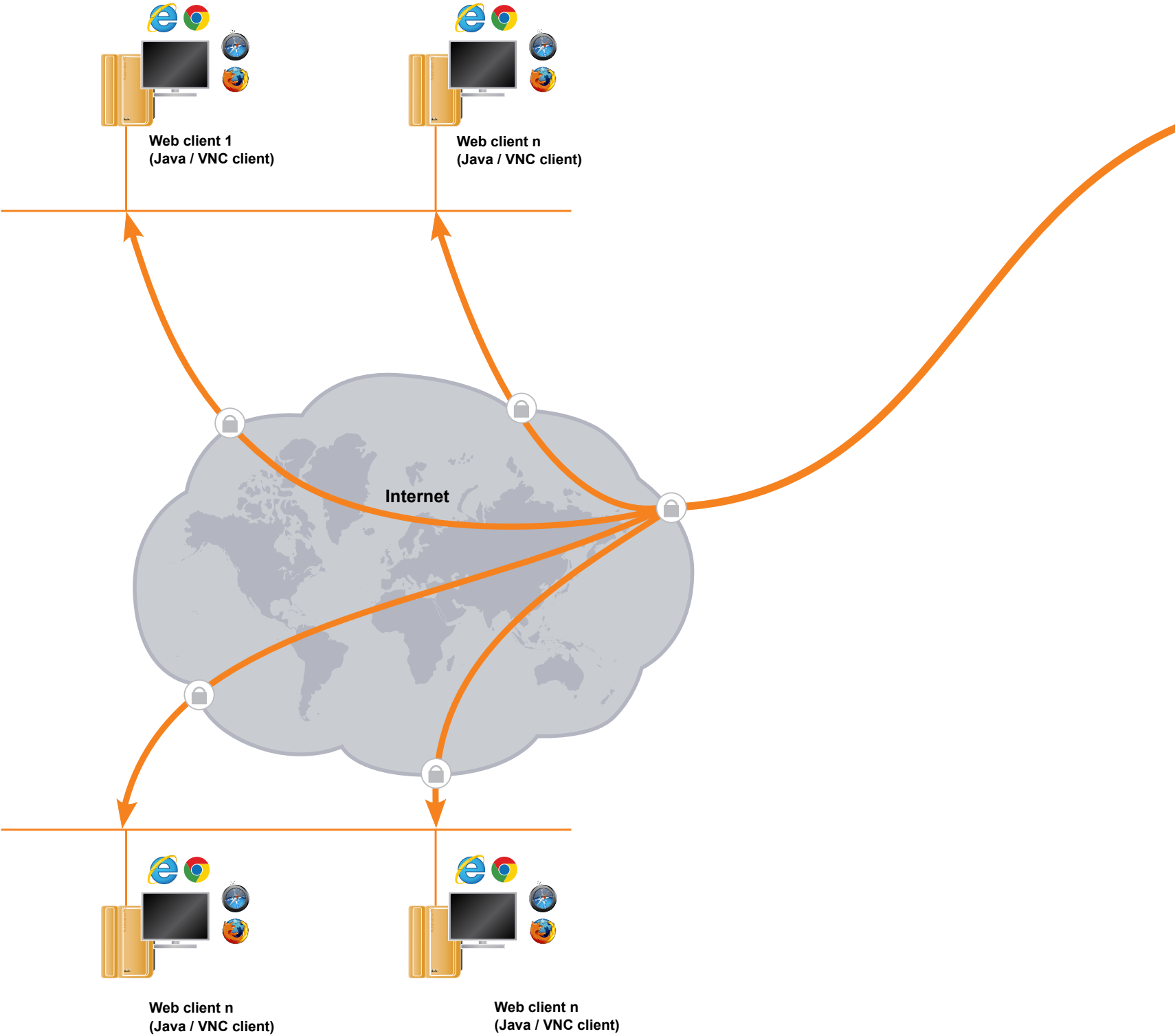


Example: Single node system

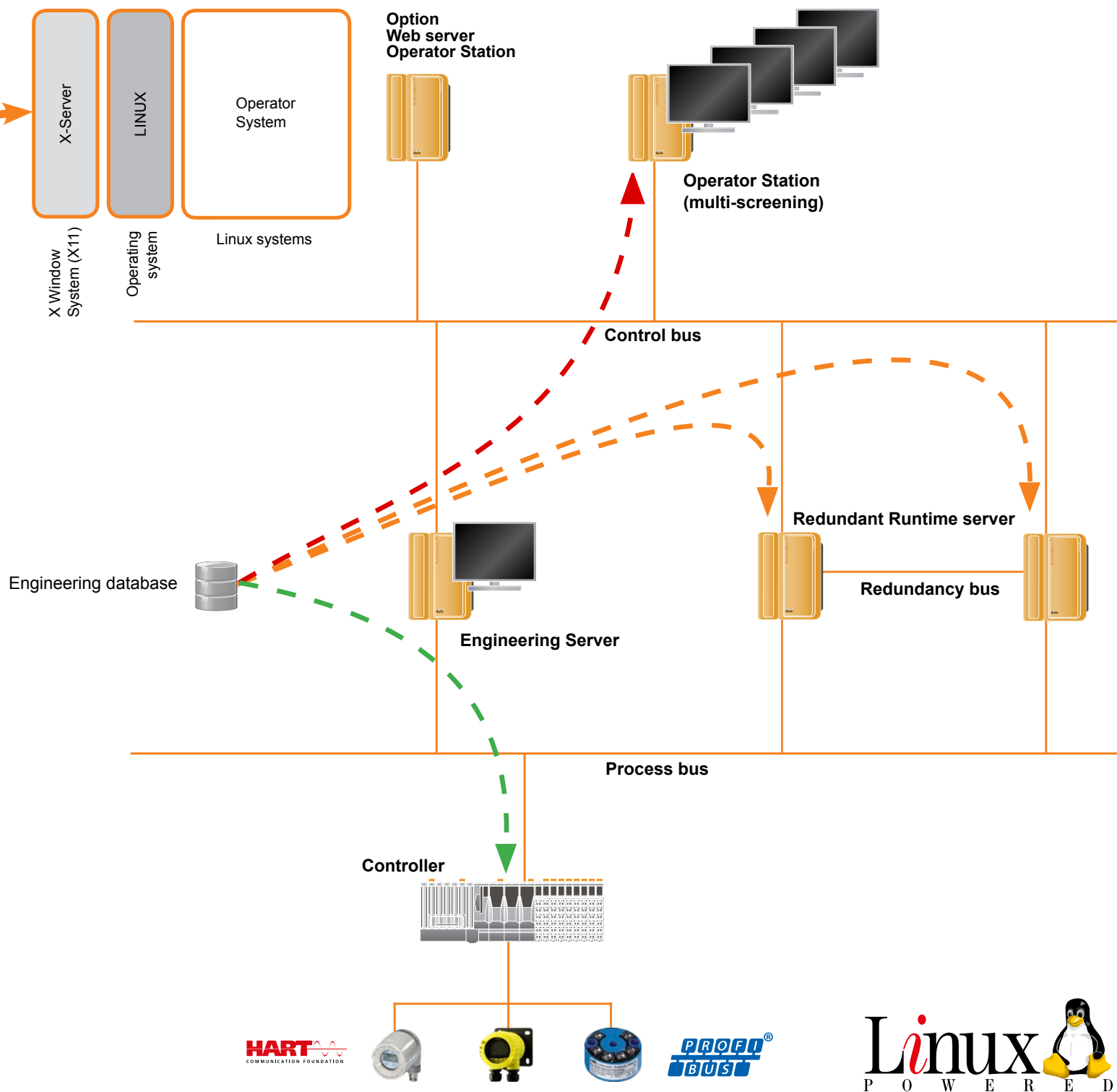


# Web server

Web server























# Engineering

## Table of contents

<a href="#">CaeManager - General information</a>	 102
<a href="#">CaeManager - Version management</a>	 103
<a href="#">CaeManager - Libraries</a>	 104
<a href="#">PAL - Process Automation Library</a>	 106
<a href="#">Automation Studio - APROL Edition</a>	 108
<a href="#">CaeManager - Hardware configuration</a>	 110
<a href="#">CaeManager - Fieldbus configuration</a>	 112
<a href="#">CaeManager - CFC (Continuous Function Chart)</a>	 114
<a href="#">CaeManager - SFC (Sequential Function Chart)</a>	 116
<a href="#">CaeManager - ST (Structure Text)</a>	 119
<a href="#">CaeManager - Process graphics</a>	 120
<a href="#">CaeManager - Visual Components</a>	 122
<a href="#">Security login</a>	 124
<a href="#">ChangeControl</a>	 125
<a href="#">SafeDESIGNER</a>	 128
<a href="#">Concurrent and offline engineering</a>	 130



# CaeManager - General information

## Engineering from the field device to the visualization object

The CaeManager is the central tool for creating the entire system configuration – from remote I/O modules, fieldbus connections, and open/closed loop control to the operating and monitoring level.

## Graphical engineering

Engineering takes place graphically based on IEC 61131-3 using function blocks and hyper macros that are inserted from the APROL standard and customer-specific libraries.

## Central engineering database

All engineering data is stored in a central database. Securing and backing up this engineering database is possible in the CaeManager.

## Concurrent engineering

The CaeManager is a configuration tool designed for concurrent engineering, i.e. several project engineers can work together on a project at the same time over a network.

## Project structure shown in tree form

Projects can be arranged according to S88 structure guidelines, an identification system, or altogether differently than predefined structures; they are displayed in a view similar to that of Windows Explorer.

## Optional views

Different views can be selected by the project engineer:

## Project view

Project view according to the project structure created.

## Personal work progress

Personal work progress of the respective project engineer (all configuration elements).

## Type view

Standardized view of sorted and filtered configuration elements (e.g. to only display process graphics).

## Bookmarks / Working versions

Project engineers can save their own bookmarks and working versions for configuration elements and use them for filtering.

## Context-sensitive engineering tips

Engineering tips support the project engineer during configuration and prevent incorrect input or faulty configurations.

Type	Name	Status	Marking	Instance	Version comment / Description	Compilation time	Compiled by	Modification time	Modified by	Creation time	Created by
DemoProject (V0.1.1+)					Demoproject for exhibition and start a project			10/07/2014 14:04:01 CEST	kreild	08/06/2007 14:37:51 CEST	Admin
0000_General					General Functions			10/06/2014 16:36:13 CEST	russsingers (Russinger, Sarah)	10/25/2013 13:02:33 CEST	aignerd
Discipline					Discipline			09/05/2014 16:39:22 CEST	russsingers (Russinger, Sarah)	10/21/2013 12:32:51 CEST	russsingers
0100_ProcessAutomation					Process Automation			08/18/2014 09:46:16 CEST	achleitnerk (Achleitner, Kristina)	10/10/2013 15:44:42 CEST	russsingers
1100_BuildingAutomation					BuildingAutomation			09/05/2014 16:39:22 CEST	russsingers (Russinger, Sarah)	10/28/2013 08:05:25 CET	russsingers
2100_FactoryAutomation					Factory Automation			08/20/2014 10:06:16 CEST	russsingers (Russinger, Sarah)	10/28/2013 08:06:10 CET	russsingers
Logic					049			06/12/2014 13:04:33 CEST	BuR_Support	11/12/2013 17:30:54 CET	
Energymanagemet								06/05/2014 13:49:32 CEST	russsingers	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CET	
Logicplan_E1_H1				E1H1	Logicplan	10/08/2014 12:42:23 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:29 CEST	matthiasr	11/01/2010 11:40:56 CET	matthiasr
Logicplan_E1_H2				E1H2	Logicplan	10/08/2014 12:42:23 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:31 CEST	matthiasr	11/01/2010 11:40:56 CET	matthiasr
Logicplan_E1_H3				E1H3	Logicplan	10/08/2014 12:42:23 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:31 CEST	matthiasr	11/01/2010 11:40:56 CET	matthiasr
Logicplan_E1_H4				E1H4	Logicplan	10/08/2014 12:42:23 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:31 CEST	matthiasr	11/01/2010 11:40:56 CET	matthiasr
Logicplan_E1_H5				E1H5	Logicplan	10/08/2014 12:42:23 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:31 CEST	matthiasr	11/01/2010 11:40:56 CET	matthiasr
Logicplan_E1_L				E1L1	Energy consumption storage	10/08/2014 12:42:23 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:31 CEST	matthiasr	11/08/2010 13:49:03 CET	matthiasr
Logicplan_E_Ges				E1G1	Total energy consumption	10/08/2014 12:42:23 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:32 CEST	russsingers	11/08/2010 12:49:11 CET	matthiasr
Hail_1					Hail 1			06/05/2014 13:49:33 CEST	russsingers	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CET	
Hail_2					Hail 2			06/05/2014 13:49:34 CEST	matthiasr	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CET	
Hail_3					Hail 3			06/05/2014 13:49:35 CEST	russsingers	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CET	
Logicplan_H3_12				H3_12	Logicplan	10/08/2014 12:42:24 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:34 CEST	matthiasr	10/29/2010 14:26:52 CEST	matthiasr
Logicplan_H3_13				H3_13	Logicplan	10/08/2014 12:42:24 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:34 CEST	matthiasr	10/29/2010 14:26:52 CEST	matthiasr
Logicplan_H3_14				H3_14	Logicplan	10/08/2014 12:42:25 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:35 CEST	matthiasr	10/29/2010 14:26:52 CEST	matthiasr
Logicplan_H3_15				H3_15	Logicplan	10/08/2014 12:42:25 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:35 CEST	matthiasr	10/29/2010 14:26:52 CEST	matthiasr
Logicplan_H3_16				H3_16	Logicplan	10/08/2014 12:42:25 CEST	kreild	06/05/2014 13:49:35 CEST	matthiasr	10/29/2010 14:26:52 CEST	matthiasr
Hail_4					Hail 4			06/05/2014 13:49:35 CEST	russsingers	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CET	
Hail_5					Hail 5			06/05/2014 13:49:36 CEST	russsingers	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CET	
Miscellaneous					Miscellaneous			06/05/2014 13:49:36 CEST	russsingers	11/12/2013 17:30:54 CET	
Variables					Variables			06/05/2014 13:49:36 CEST	russsingers	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CET	
C2100 Overview					049			06/12/2014 13:04:33 CEST	russsingers	11/12/2013 15:02:23 CET	matthiasr
Visu					Visualisation			08/20/2014 10:06:16 CEST	russsingers (Russinger, Sarah)	11/12/2013 17:30:56 CET	
3100_PlantAutomation					Plant Automation			08/18/2014 10:21:10 CEST	achleitnerk (Achleitner, Kristina)	10/28/2013 08:06:28 CET	russsingers
MyConfiguration					Configuration			08/18/2014 10:23:17 CEST	achleitnerk (Achleitner, Kristina)	11/20/2013 13:56:13 CET	russsingers
Solutions					Solutions			10/02/2014 09:33:29 CEST	huettmayr (Huettmayr, Harald)	10/29/2013 10:55:03 CET	russsingers
0200_APC					Advanced Process Control			10/02/2014 09:33:29 CEST	huettmayr (Huettmayr, Harald)	10/10/2013 15:43:12 CEST	russsingers
0300_PDA					PDA			09/02/2014 15:40:17 CEST	wageneder (Wageneder, Gerald)	10/29/2013 10:55:24 CET	russsingers
0400_ConMon					Condition Monitoring			09/19/2014 12:22:41 CEST	aignerd (Aigner, Dominik)	10/21/2013 12:17:11 CET	aignerd
0500_EnMon					Energy Monitoring			09/09/2014 11:26:47 CEST	russsingers (Russinger, Sarah)	10/15/2013 08:51:50 CEST	russsingers

# CaeManager - Version management

## Automatic version management system

The CaeManager contains an automatic version management system. A complete version history is included in the project for each individual configuration element.

## New version created when saving

If a change is made e.g. to a process diagram, then the CaeManager generates a new version of it. The following detailed information is collected: timestamp, original version, project engineer and version comments.

## Optional version comments

The version comment may sometimes be optional, but it's mandatory and can be configured when designing a project that conforms to CFR Part 11 or GAMP4 guidelines, for example.

## Restore

Restoring older versions is possible at any time and is logged using the integrated ChangeControl logging feature (21 CFR Part 11, GAMP4).

## Label for enabled versions

The enabled versions of the individual configuration elements can be given a label to make them fixed versions with a separate date and time (21 CFR Part 11, GAMP4).

The screenshot shows the CaeManager software interface. The left pane displays a project tree with various components like 'DemoProject', '0000\_General', '0100\_ProcessAutomation', '1100\_BuildingAutomation', '2100\_FactoryAutomation', 'Logic', 'Energymanagement', 'Logicplan\_E1\_H1', 'Logicplan\_E1\_H2', 'Logicplan\_E1\_H3', 'Logicplan\_E1\_H4', 'Logicplan\_E1\_H5', 'Logicplan\_E1\_L', 'Logicplan\_E1\_Ges', 'Hall\_1', 'Hall\_2', 'Hall\_3', 'Logicplan\_H3\_12', 'Logicplan\_H3\_13', 'Logicplan\_H3\_14', 'Logicplan\_H3\_15', 'Logicplan\_H3\_16', 'Hall\_4', 'Hall\_5', 'Miscellaneous', 'Variables', 'C2100 Overview', '3100\_PlantAutomation', 'MyConfiguration', 'Solutions', '0200\_APC', '0300\_PDA', '0400\_ConMon', '0500\_EnMon'. The central workspace shows a 'Confirm Compiled Version ...' dialog box. The right-hand pane displays a table of version history.

Compiled by	Modification time	Modified by	Creation time	Created by
kreid	10/07/2014 14:04:01 CEST	kreid	08/06/2007 14:37:51 CEST	Admin
kreid	10/06/2014 16:36:13 CEST	kreid	10/25/2013 13:02:33 CEST	aignerd
kreid	09/05/2014 16:39:22 CEST	kreid	10/21/2013 12:32:51 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	08/18/2014 09:46:16 CEST	kreid	10/10/2013 15:44:42 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	09/05/2014 16:39:22 CEST	kreid	10/28/2013 08:05:25 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	08/20/2014 10:06:16 CEST	kreid	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	06/12/2014 13:04:33 CEST	kreid	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:32 CEST	kreid	11/01/2010 11:40:56 CEST	matthiasr
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:31 CEST	kreid	11/01/2010 11:40:56 CEST	matthiasr
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:31 CEST	kreid	11/01/2010 11:40:56 CEST	matthiasr
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:31 CEST	kreid	11/01/2010 11:40:56 CEST	matthiasr
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:31 CEST	kreid	11/08/2010 13:49:03 CEST	matthiasr
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:32 CEST	kreid	11/08/2010 12:49:11 CEST	matthiasr
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:33 CEST	kreid	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:34 CEST	kreid	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:35 CEST	kreid	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:35 CEST	kreid	10/29/2010 14:26:52 CEST	matthiasr
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:35 CEST	kreid	10/29/2010 14:26:52 CEST	matthiasr
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:35 CEST	kreid	10/29/2010 14:26:52 CEST	matthiasr
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:35 CEST	kreid	10/29/2010 14:26:52 CEST	matthiasr
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:35 CEST	kreid	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:36 CEST	kreid	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:36 CEST	kreid	11/12/2013 17:30:54 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	06/05/2014 13:49:36 CEST	kreid	11/12/2013 17:30:55 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	06/12/2014 13:04:33 CEST	kreid	11/12/2013 15:02:23 CEST	matthiasr
kreid	08/20/2014 10:06:16 CEST	kreid	11/12/2013 17:30:56 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	08/18/2014 10:21:10 CEST	kreid	10/28/2013 08:06:28 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	08/18/2014 10:23:17 CEST	kreid	11/20/2013 13:56:13 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	10/02/2014 09:33:29 CEST	kreid	10/29/2013 10:55:03 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	10/02/2014 09:33:29 CEST	kreid	10/10/2013 15:43:12 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	09/02/2014 15:40:17 CEST	kreid	10/29/2013 10:55:24 CEST	ruessingers
kreid	09/19/2014 12:22:41 CEST	kreid	10/21/2013 12:17:11 CEST	aignerd
kreid	09/09/2014 11:26:47 CEST	kreid	10/15/2013 08:51:50 CEST	ruessingers



# CaeManager - Libraries

## Standard / customer-specific libraries

The CaeManager provides several different standard libraries. Additional industry or customer-specific libraries can be easily created and tested in the CaeManager.

## Different function block types can be created by the user

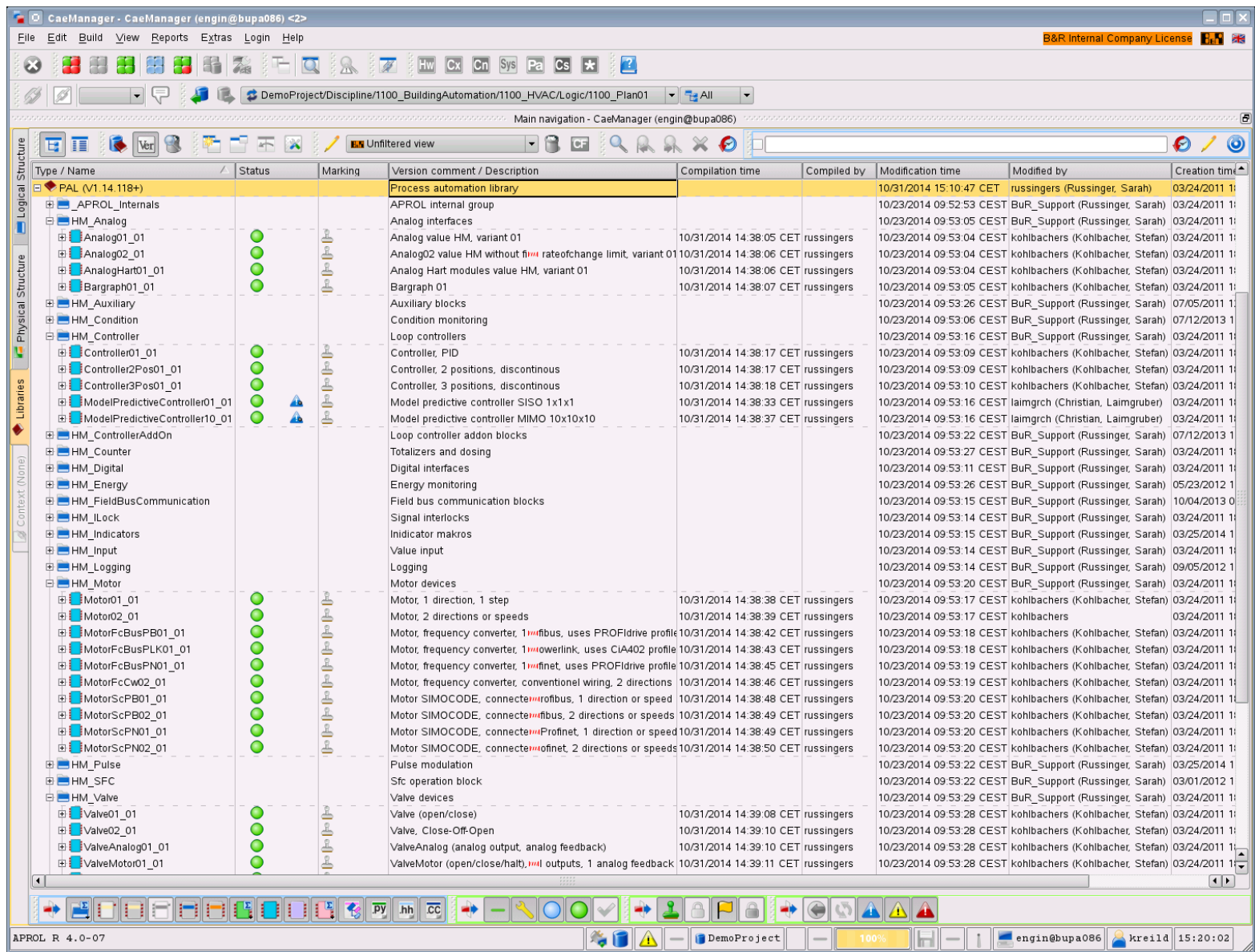
As many functions / function blocks (C-Editor), graphic blocks (DisplayEditor), UCB blocks (script language) and hyper macro blocks (graphical configuration (see hyper macro concept) can be created as necessary.

## Debugging environment in CaeManager

Newly created blocks can be tested directly in the CaeManager to see if they work.

## Password protection for intellectual property

The libraries can be protected with a password to prevent unauthorized access by others.



The screenshot displays the CaeManager application window. The main area shows a list of function blocks organized into a tree structure on the left. The right pane displays a detailed table of these blocks, including their names, descriptions, compilation times, and modification dates. The table is titled 'PAL (V1.14.118+)' and lists various blocks such as 'APROL\_Internal', 'Analog01\_01', 'Bargraph01\_01', 'HM\_Auxiliary', 'HM\_Controller', 'HM\_Motor', 'HM\_Valve', and 'ValveMotor01\_01'. Each block has a corresponding icon and a status indicator (green circle). The bottom status bar shows 'APROL R 4.0-07' and 'DemoProject'.

Type / Name	Status	Marking	Version comment / Description	Compilation time	Compiled by	Modification time	Modified by	Creation time
PAL (V1.14.118+)			Process automation library			10/31/2014 15:10:47 CET	russingers (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
APROL_Internal			APROL internal group			10/23/2014 09:52:53 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
Analog01_01			Analog value HM, variant 01	10/31/2014 14:38:05 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:04 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
Analog02_01			Analog02 value HM without rateofchange limit, variant 01	10/31/2014 14:38:06 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:04 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
AnalogHart01_01			Analog Hart modules value HM, variant 01	10/31/2014 14:38:06 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:04 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
Bargraph01_01			Bargraph 01	10/31/2014 14:38:07 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:05 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
HM_Auxiliary			Auxiliary blocks			10/23/2014 09:53:26 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	07/05/2011 11:00:00
HM_Condition			Condition monitoring			10/23/2014 09:53:06 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	07/12/2013 11:00:00
HM_Controller			Loop controllers			10/23/2014 09:53:16 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
Controller01_01			Controller, PID	10/31/2014 14:38:17 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:09 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
Controller2Pos01_01			Controller, 2 positions, discontinuous	10/31/2014 14:38:17 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:09 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
Controller3Pos01_01			Controller, 3 positions, discontinuous	10/31/2014 14:38:18 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:10 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
ModelPredictiveController01_01			Model predictive controller SISO 1x1x1	10/31/2014 14:38:33 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:16 CEST	laimgrch (Christian, Laimgruber)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
ModelPredictiveController10_01			Model predictive controller MIMO 10x10x10	10/31/2014 14:38:37 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:16 CEST	laimgrch (Christian, Laimgruber)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
HM_ControllerAddOn			Loop controller add-on blocks			10/23/2014 09:53:22 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	07/12/2013 11:00:00
HM_Counter			Totalizers and dosing			10/23/2014 09:53:27 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
HM_Digital			Digital interfaces			10/23/2014 09:53:11 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
HM_Energy			Energy monitoring			10/23/2014 09:53:26 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	05/23/2012 11:00:00
HM_FieldBusCommunication			Field bus communication blocks			10/23/2014 09:53:15 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	10/04/2013 09:00:00
HM_ILock			Signal interlocks			10/23/2014 09:53:14 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
HM_Indicators			Indicator makros			10/23/2014 09:53:15 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/25/2014 11:00:00
HM_Input			Value input			10/23/2014 09:53:14 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
HM_Logging			Logging			10/23/2014 09:53:14 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	09/05/2012 11:00:00
HM_Motor			Motor devices			10/23/2014 09:53:20 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
Motor01_01			Motor, 1 direction, 1 step	10/31/2014 14:38:38 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:17 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
Motor02_01			Motor, 2 directions or speeds	10/31/2014 14:38:39 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:17 CEST	kohlbackers	03/24/2011 11:00:00
MotorFcBusPB01_01			Motor, frequency converter, 1...fbus, uses PROFIdrive profile	10/31/2014 14:38:42 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:18 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
MotorFcBusPLK01_01			Motor, frequency converter, 1...powerlink, uses CiA402 profile	10/31/2014 14:38:43 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:18 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
MotorFcBusPN01_01			Motor, frequency converter, 1...finet, uses PROFIdrive profile	10/31/2014 14:38:45 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:19 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
MotorFcCw02_01			Motor, frequency converter, conventional wiring, 2 directions	10/31/2014 14:38:46 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:19 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
MotorScPB01_01			Motor SIMOCODE, connecte...rofbus, 1 direction or speed	10/31/2014 14:38:48 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:20 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
MotorScPB02_01			Motor SIMOCODE, connecte...fbus, 2 directions or speeds	10/31/2014 14:38:49 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:20 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
MotorScPN01_01			Motor SIMOCODE, connecte...Profnet, 1 direction or speed	10/31/2014 14:38:49 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:20 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
MotorScPN02_01			Motor SIMOCODE, connecte...ofnet, 2 directions or speeds	10/31/2014 14:38:50 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:20 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
HM_Pulse			Pulse modulation			10/23/2014 09:53:22 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/25/2014 11:00:00
HM_SFC			Sfc operation block			10/23/2014 09:53:22 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/01/2012 11:00:00
HM_Valve			Valve devices			10/23/2014 09:53:29 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
Valve01_01			Valve (open/close)	10/31/2014 14:39:08 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:28 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
Valve02_01			Valve, Close-Off-Open	10/31/2014 14:39:10 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:28 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
ValveAnalog01_01			ValveAnalog (analog output, analog feedback)	10/31/2014 14:39:10 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:28 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00
ValveMotor01_01			ValveMotor (open/close/halt, ... outputs, 1 analog feedback)	10/31/2014 14:39:11 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:28 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 11:00:00



As-built documentation for all function blocks

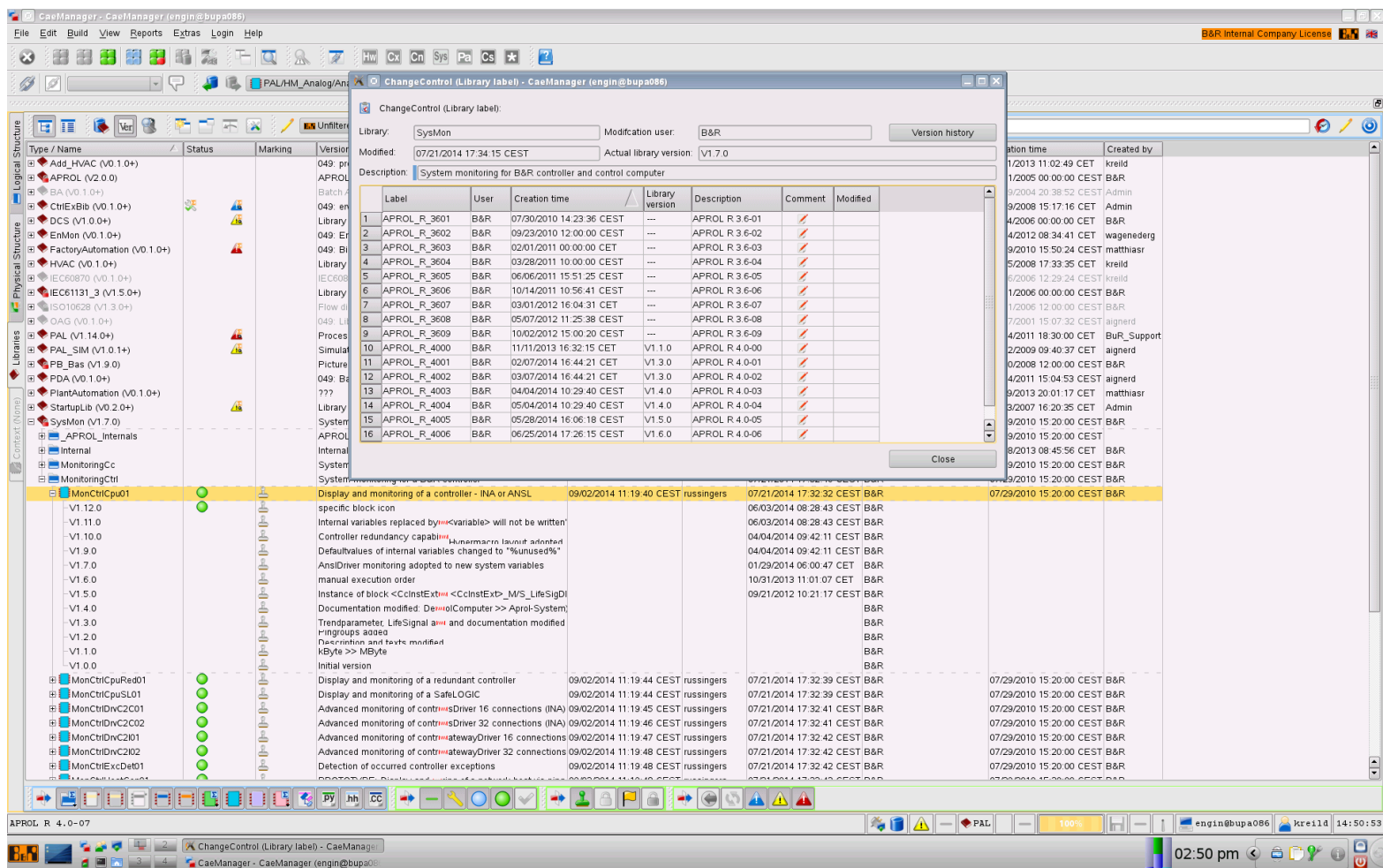
Documentation for the block is created as "as-built" documentation during development. Easy-to-use functions for entering structured as-built block documentation using XHTML. This allows description text to be structured clearly and expanded with information such as limitations, notes, links, images, etc. The extended information and the automatically generated block I/O table are listed clearly in the as-built documentation. This guarantees that the block documentation is always current and available.

Label defines unique library version

The enabled versions of the blocks can be given a label to make them fixed versions with a separate date and time (21 CFR Part 11, GAMP4).

Automatic version history from version management system

The automatic version management system in the CaeManager provides a complete version history for each block.



# PAL - Process Automation Library

## Process Automation Library (PAL)

PAL is a universal library that is suited for any industry, anywhere in the world. It includes easy-to-use blocks for users who value standards.

### Clear faceplates with icons

Clearly arranged faceplates ensure easy usability. Modern SVG graphic icons (Scalable Vector Graphics)

### Integrated system functionality

System functions such as the shift logbook for taking notes, the trend viewer, the alarm report, etc. can be opened directly on the measurement point.

### Exclusive function for operator access

The operator can lock access to a tag (faceplate) selectively.

## Integrated maintenance functions

Service and maintenance functions (e.g. switching cycle counter) are integrated directly into the blocks. This makes additional configuration work unnecessary.

### Configurable operating philosophy

The operating philosophy can be designed with or without a confirmation requirement using parameters and connections.

### Signal status

Each PAL block monitors the signal status, including configuration, software, I/O module and open connection errors. This can influence logic connected further downstream.

### Priority commands and locking

The "Command priority" and "Command priority manual" commands can be used for prioritization. Interlocks can be used to block switching operations carried out by operators or automatic commands.

### Simulation from the faceplate

Simulation of measured values is integrated in the faceplate to simplify the loop check.

## Cascading interlock block

This configurable block is used to display, bypass and connect digital signals. The gate types it contains allow the flexible interconnection of input signals. Interlocking signals can be displayed flexibly with the incremental design option.

### Analog value monitoring

This element offers additional scaling options in the faceplate. The average value filter can also be scaled to 30 s. Simulation is also possible by toggling between live/dummy values, and limit value monitoring can be performed for 3x high, 3x low and the rate of change.

### Digital value monitoring

This block is used to display, bypass, standardize, delay, save, alarm and record trends for a digital input signal.





CaeManager - CaeManager (engin@bupa086) <2>

File Edit Build View Reports Extras Login Help

B&R Internal Company License

DemoProject/Discipline/1100\_BuildingAutomation/1100\_HVAC/Logic/1100\_Plan01

Main navigation - CaeManager (engin@bupa086)

Unfiltered view

Type / Name	Status	Marking	Version comment / Description	Compilation time	Compiled by	Modification time	Modified by	Creation time
PAL (V1.14.118+)			Process automation library			10/31/2014 15:10:47 CET	russingers (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 1
APROL_Internals			APROL internal group			10/23/2014 09:52:53 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 1
HM_Analog			Analog interfaces			10/23/2014 09:53:05 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 1
Analog01_01			Analog value HM, variant 01	10/31/2014 14:38:05 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:04 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
Analog02_01			Analog02 value HM without flow rateofchange limit, variant 01	10/31/2014 14:38:06 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:04 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
AnalogHart01_01			Analog Hart modules value HM, variant 01	10/31/2014 14:38:06 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:04 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
Bargraph01_01			Bargraph 01	10/31/2014 14:38:07 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:05 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
HM_Auxiliary			Auxiliary blocks			10/23/2014 09:53:26 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	07/05/2011 1
HM_Condition			Condition monitoring			10/23/2014 09:53:06 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	07/12/2013 1
HM_Controller			Loop controllers			10/23/2014 09:53:16 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 1
Controller01_01			Controller, PID	10/31/2014 14:38:17 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:09 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
Controller2Pos01_01			Controller, 2 positions, discontinuous	10/31/2014 14:38:17 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:09 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
Controller3Pos01_01			Controller, 3 positions, discontinuous	10/31/2014 14:38:18 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:10 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
ModelPredictiveController01_01			Model predictive controller SISO 1x1x1	10/31/2014 14:38:33 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:16 CEST	laimgch (Christian, Laimgruber)	03/24/2011 1
ModelPredictiveController10_01			Model predictive controller MIMO 10x10x10	10/31/2014 14:38:37 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:16 CEST	laimgch (Christian, Laimgruber)	03/24/2011 1
HM_ControllerAddOn			Loop controller addon blocks			10/23/2014 09:53:22 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	07/12/2013 1
HM_Counter			Totalizers and dosing			10/23/2014 09:53:27 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 1
HM_Digital			Digital interfaces			10/23/2014 09:53:11 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 1
HM_Energy			Energy monitoring			10/23/2014 09:53:26 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	05/23/2012 1
HM_FieldBusCommunication			Field bus communication blocks			10/23/2014 09:53:15 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	10/04/2013 0
HM_ILock			Signal interlocks			10/23/2014 09:53:14 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 1
HM_Indicators			Indicator makros			10/23/2014 09:53:15 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/25/2014 1
HM_Input			Value input			10/23/2014 09:53:14 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 1
HM_Logging			Logging			10/23/2014 09:53:14 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	09/05/2012 1
HM_Motor			Motor devices			10/23/2014 09:53:20 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 1
Motor01_01			Motor, 1 direction, 1 step	10/31/2014 14:38:38 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:17 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
Motor02_01			Motor, 2 directions or speeds	10/31/2014 14:38:39 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:17 CEST	kohlbackers	03/24/2011 1
MotorFcBusPB01_01			Motor, frequency converter, 1...fbus, uses PROFIdrive profile	10/31/2014 14:38:42 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:18 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
MotorFcBusPLK01_01			Motor, frequency converter, 1...powerlink, uses CiA402 profile	10/31/2014 14:38:43 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:18 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
MotorFcBusPN01_01			Motor, frequency converter, 1...finet, uses PROFIdrive profile	10/31/2014 14:38:45 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:19 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
MotorFcCw02_01			Motor, frequency converter, conventional wiring, 2 directions	10/31/2014 14:38:46 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:19 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
MotorScPB01_01			Motor SIMOCODE, connecte...rofbus, 1 direction or speed	10/31/2014 14:38:48 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:20 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
MotorScPB02_01			Motor SIMOCODE, connecte...rofbus, 2 directions or speeds	10/31/2014 14:38:49 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:20 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
MotorScPN01_01			Motor SIMOCODE, connecte...Profinet, 1 direction or speed	10/31/2014 14:38:49 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:20 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
MotorScPN02_01			Motor SIMOCODE, connecte...ofinet, 2 directions or speeds	10/31/2014 14:38:50 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:20 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
HM_Pulse			Pulse modulation			10/23/2014 09:53:22 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/25/2014 1
HM_SFC			Sfc operation block			10/23/2014 09:53:22 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/01/2012 1
HM_Valve			Valve devices			10/23/2014 09:53:29 CEST	BuR_Support (Russinger, Sarah)	03/24/2011 1
Valve01_01			Valve (open/close)	10/31/2014 14:39:08 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:28 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
Valve02_01			Valve, Close-Off-Open	10/31/2014 14:39:10 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:28 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
ValveAnalog01_01			ValveAnalog (analog output, analog feedback)	10/31/2014 14:39:10 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:28 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1
ValveMotor01_01			ValveMotor (open/close/halt),...l outputs, 1 analog feedback	10/31/2014 14:39:11 CET	russingers	10/23/2014 09:53:28 CEST	kohlbackers (Kohlbacher, Stefan)	03/24/2011 1

APROL R 4.0-07

DemoProject 100% engin@bupa086 kreild 15:20:02

# Automation Studio - APROL Edition

## Integration of Automation Studio in APROL R 4.0

The integration of Automation Studio in APROL R 4.0 makes it possible to utilize many Automation Studio functions.

### Hardware view

This view shows the active hardware tree for the selected configuration. Each component in this view can be configured by changing its property settings.

## I/O configuration and I/O mapping

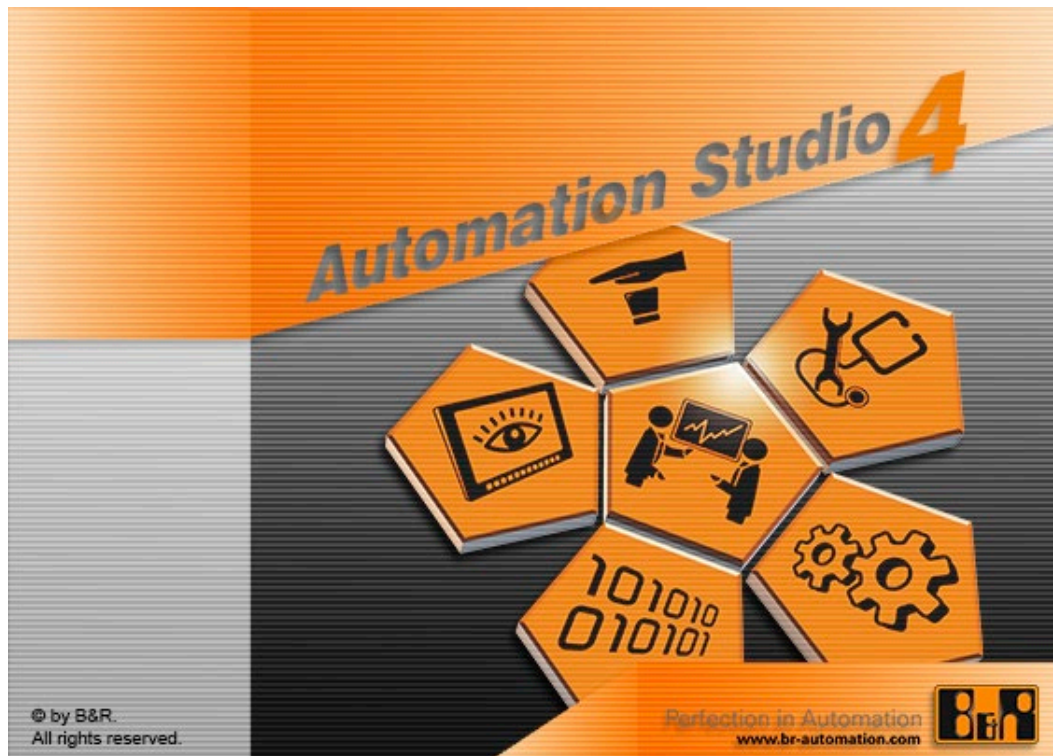
All the interface modules needed in the hardware configuration can be conveniently inserted and configured at the appropriate interfaces or on the local I/O bus.

### Monitor mode

When monitor mode is turned on, the I/O modules and their channels that are configured in the project can be physically tested and the physical values of each channel can be displayed. Outputs can be set independently of the logical value assigned in the program.

## Integrated visualization

The visualization system integrated in Automation Studio is an effective tool that can be used to create line displays or control integrated or remote XGA displays with keys and touch screens. Integrating the HMI application in the controller eliminates the time needed by remote visualization for communication tasks.



### **Diagnostic tools**

Automation Studio provides a wide selection of diagnostic tools. These are divided into tools for reading control information and tools for optimizing the system.

### **System logbook**

The Automation Runtime system records all error, warning, and information messages that occur during runtime in nonvolatile memory. Additionally, user information can also be entered in this system log. This information can be read out as long as there is a connection with the system logbook, Automation Studio or another system tool.

### **Profiler**

The profiler integrated in Automation Studio allows the runtime system to be analyzed with regard to system usage (load). The information gained from the profiler can be used to optimize the project, and in turn, the load on the runtime system.

### **AS help system**

The help system in Automation Studio provides the user with comprehensive hardware and software documentation.

### **Scalability and investment protection**

An integral component of Automation Studio is the real-time operating system, the software kernel that allows applications to run on a target system.

### **Fieldbus systems**

In Automation Studio, a fieldbus device is added like an I/O module to the corresponding fieldbus interface. Configuration and I/O assignments take place in the project hardware tree, just like for all I/O modules. The import function provides a uniform interface for importing device descriptions from the various providers (GSD, EDS, etc.).

### **Automation Studio libraries**

Automation Studio provides IEC 61131-3 libraries as well as additional functions for: runtime, diagnostics and system information; communication to other controllers and I/O systems; closed loop control systems, visualization systems and positioning tasks. This covers all the functions needed for all programming languages.

### **Process simulation**

As the quality requirements in the automation industry increase, the requirements for system and control technology solutions also increase. To meet these requirements, it's necessary to have meaningful and realistic simulation models, which make it possible to make assessments in advance about the system behavior of implemented automation solutions. Preliminary verification is especially important for safety-related applications. For applications that are less critical, simulation is also an extremely helpful tool, which developers have come to rely on heavily. B&R provides an I/O switchboard based on an open simulation protocol integrated in Automation Studio and the optional programs MATLAB®/ Simulink®. These are two powerful tools that can be used to meet these high demands.

### **I/O simulation**

Based on an open simulation protocol, I/O points on the controller can be simulated graphically in Automation Studio. The I/O switchboard is an independent application - integrated in Automation Studio - for graphic simulation of I/O states on a controller.

# CaeManager - Hardware configuration

## Hardware view

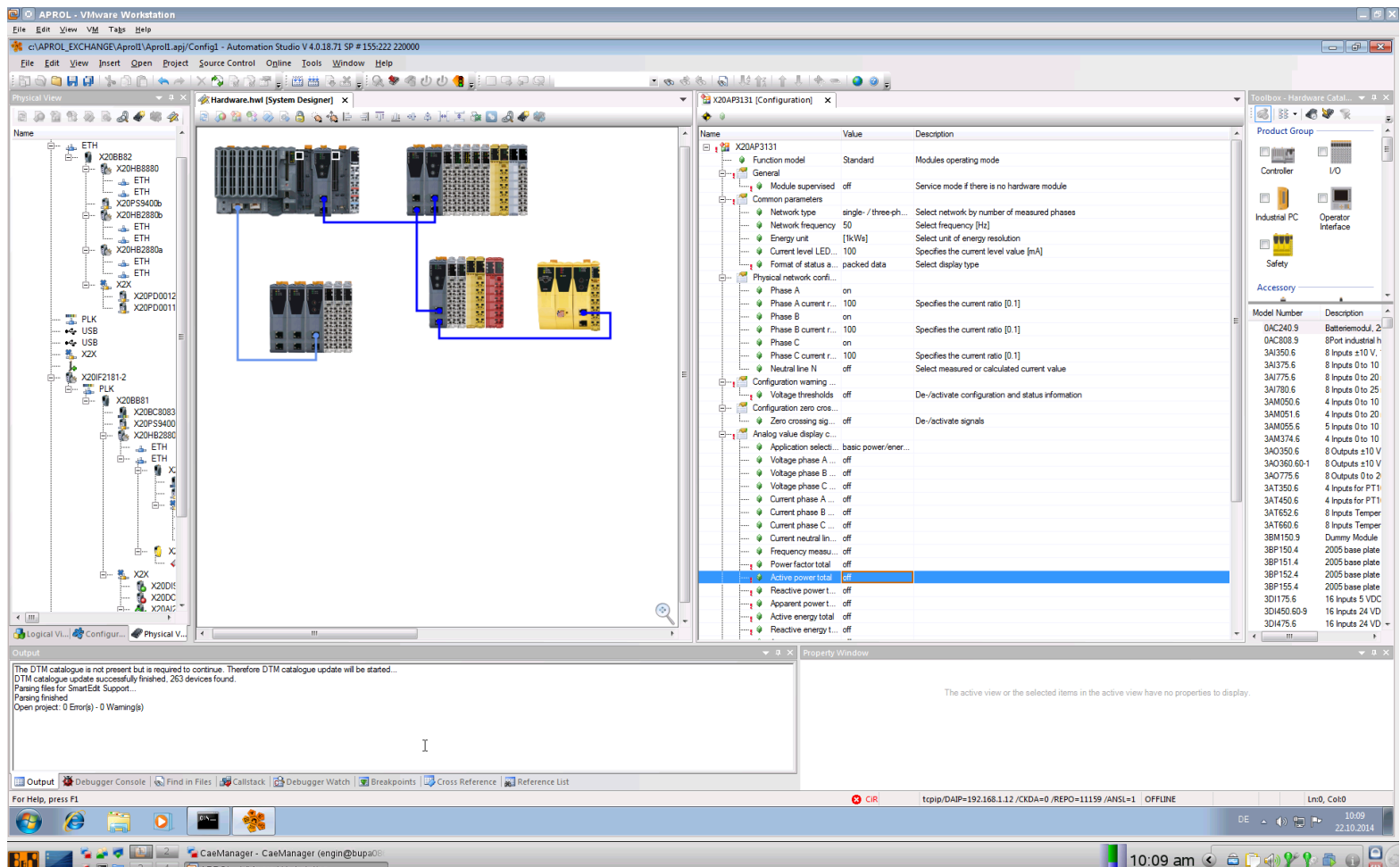
This view shows the hardware tree for the selected configuration. Each component in this view can be configured by changing its property settings.

## Graphical configuration

Fully graphical configuration for controllers (including fieldbus modules) as well as the centralized and decentralized I/O and fieldbus modules.

## Integrated visualization

Graphical configuration of the integrated visualization (VC) for Power Panels.



I/O mapping

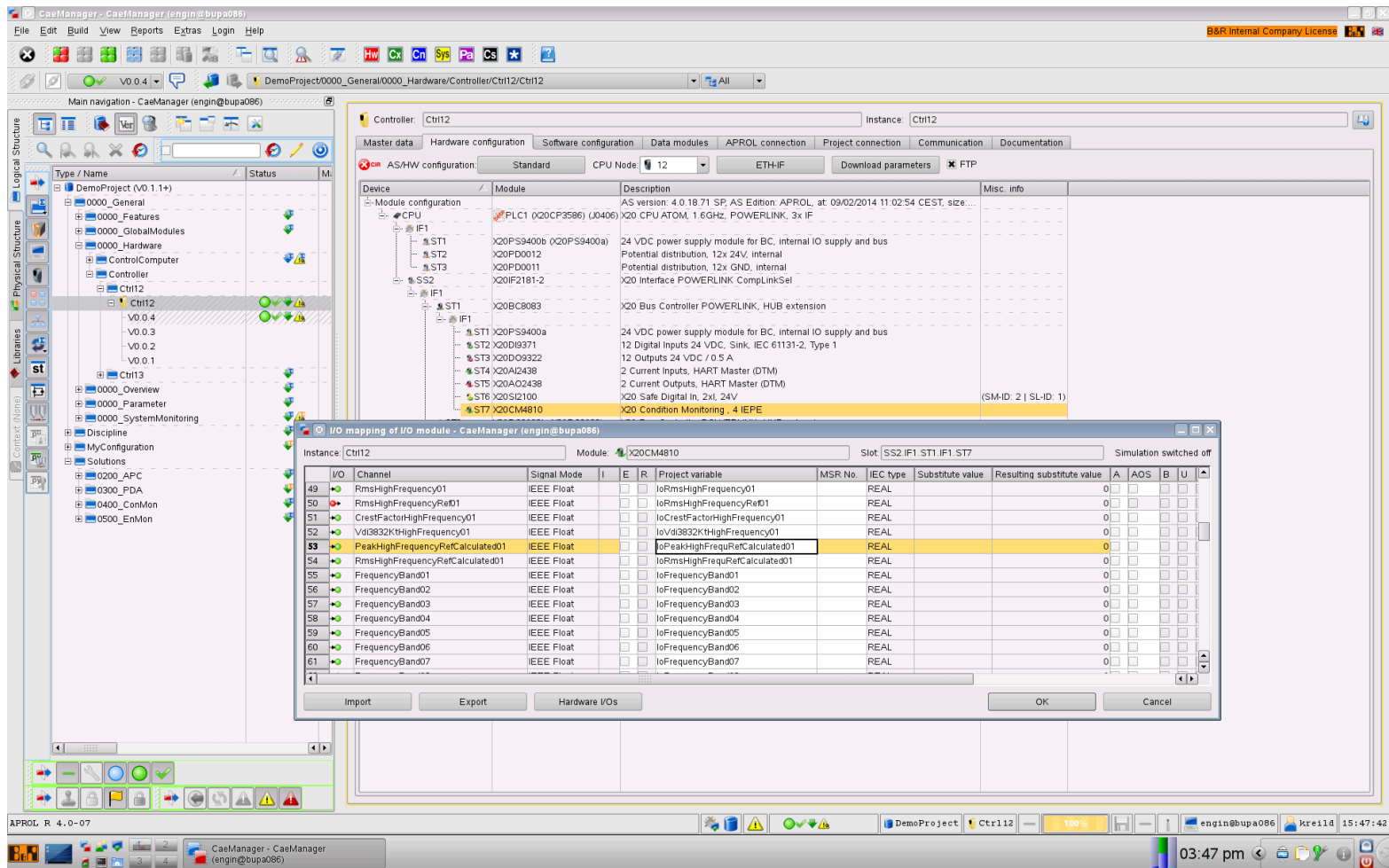
Assignments for I/O cards and I/O channels (MSR number, measurement start and end, physical device) are stored and maintained at a central location (I/O mapping).

Importing I/O assignments

I/O card assignments can also be imported using an import interface.

Project-specific hardware tree

A project-specific hardware tree shows the actual mounting locations of all hardware components in the process control system.





# CaeManager - Fieldbus configuration

## Fieldbus configuration

In Automation Studio, a fieldbus device is added like an I/O module to the corresponding fieldbus interface.

## Configuration in the hardware tree

Configuration and I/O assignments take place in the project hardware tree, just like for all I/O modules.

## Import function for device descriptions

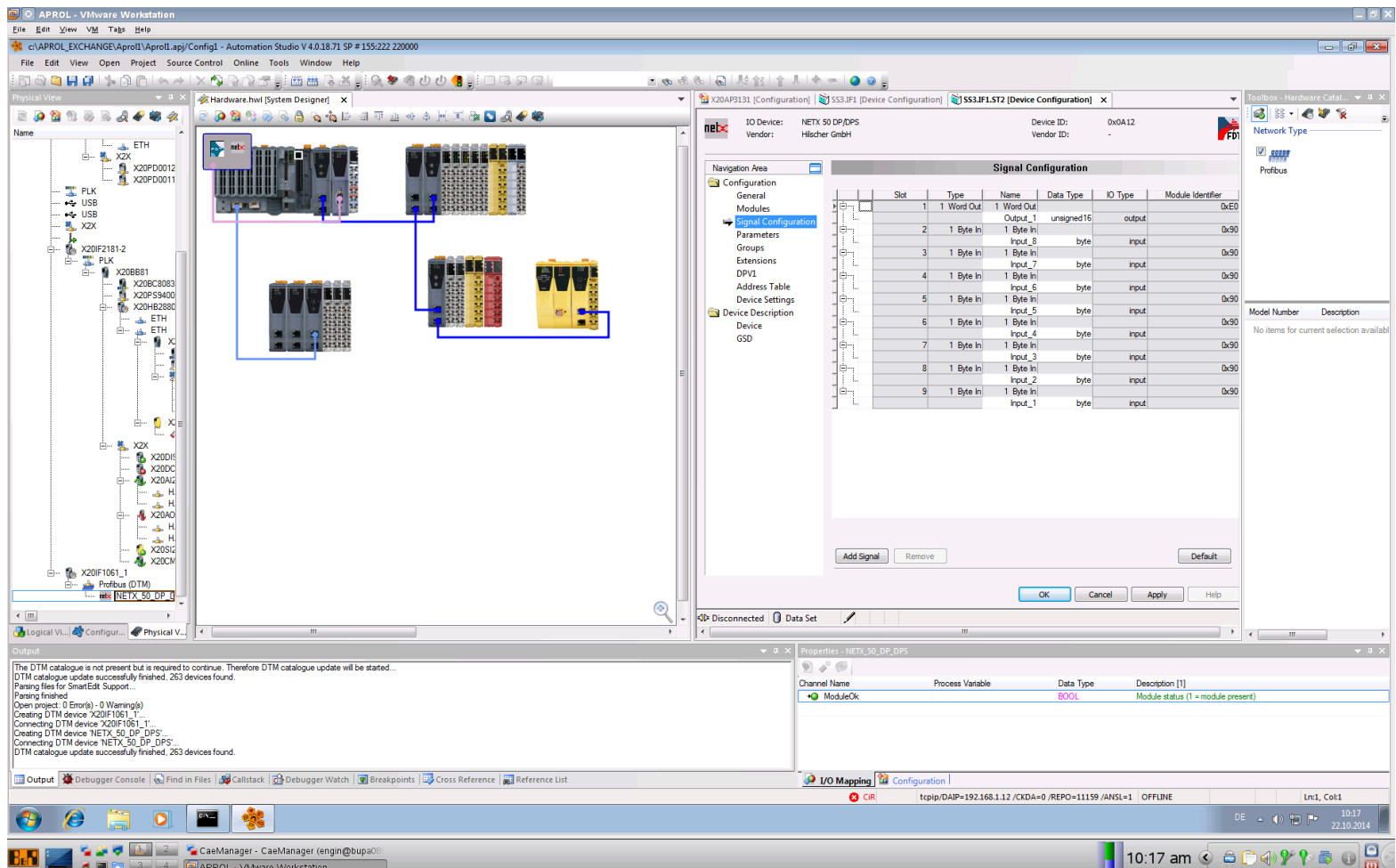
The import function provides a uniform interface for importing device descriptions from the various providers (GSD, EDS, etc.).

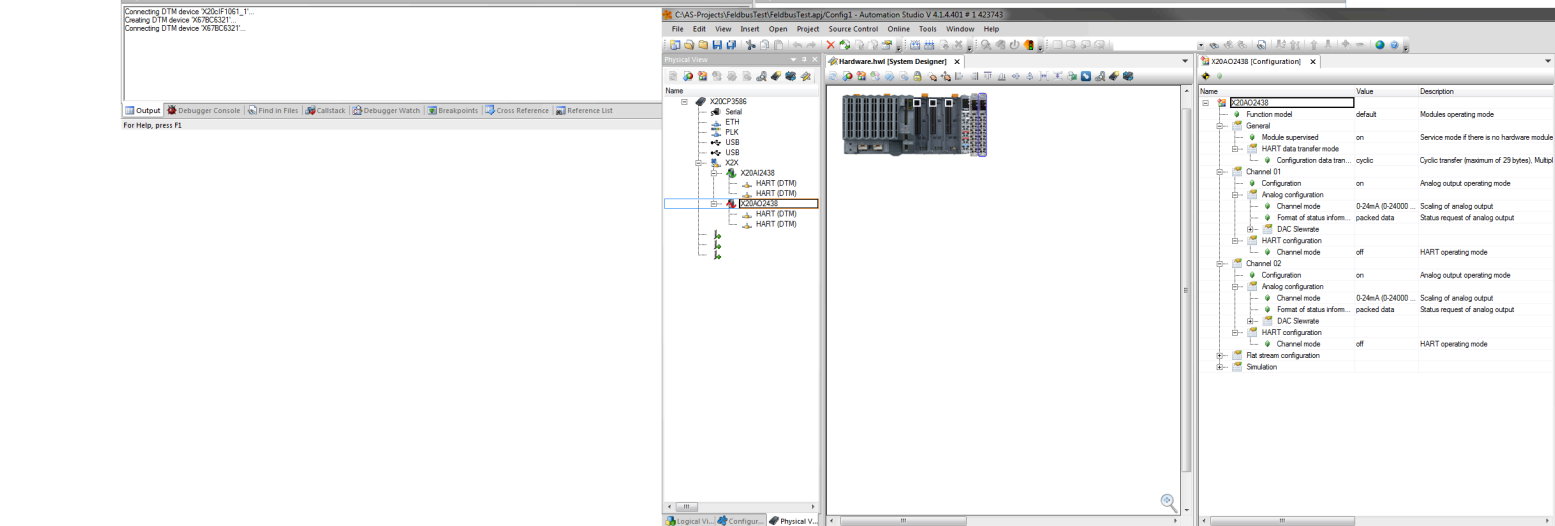
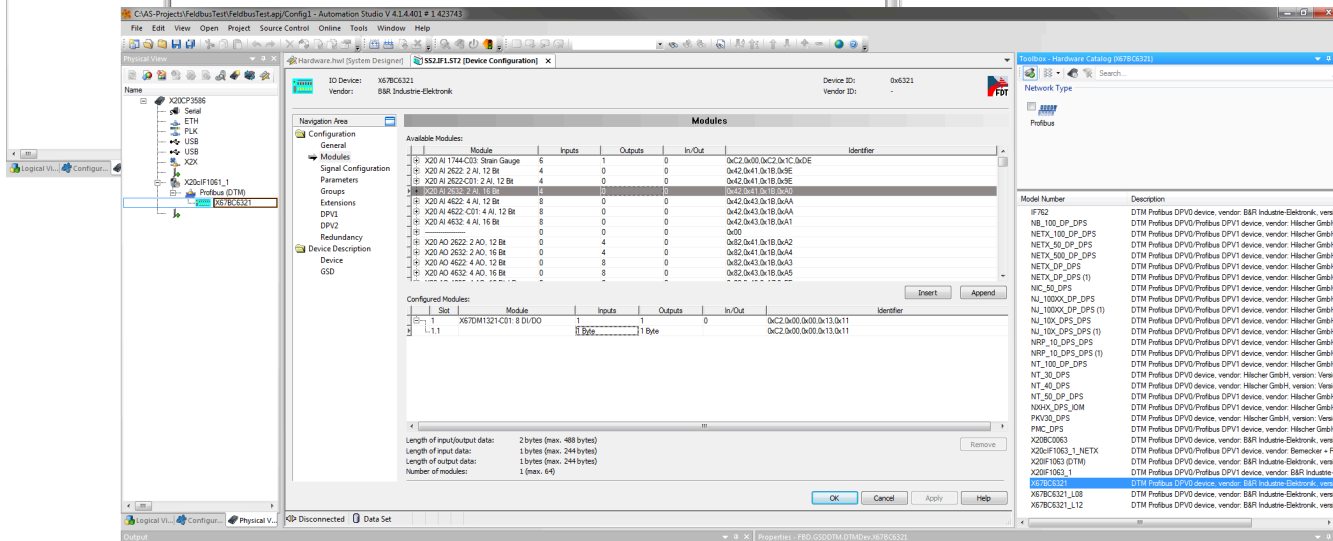
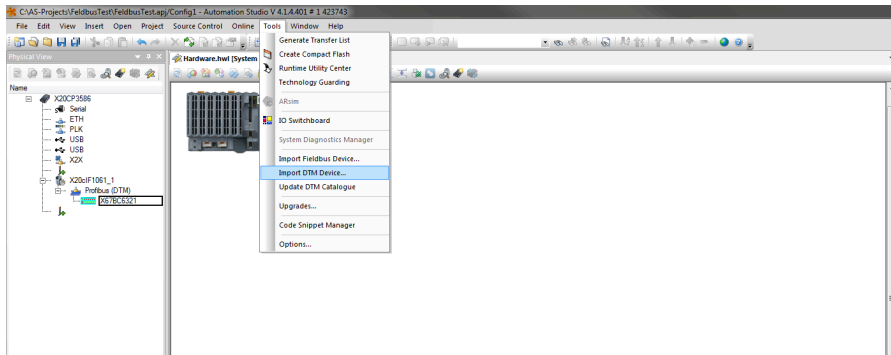
## Complete integration in the Automation Studio hardware configuration

The import function for device descriptions (.GSD, .EDS, etc.), conversion to HWC file as well as the display of the fieldbus modules in the Automation Studio (AS) hardware tree are all handled in the hardware configuration.

## Fieldbus integration / Available fieldbus technologies

- POWERLINK
- PROFIBUS DP
- Modbus TCP
- CANopen





# CaeManager - CFC (Continuous Function Chart)

## IEC 61131-3 - CFC (Continuous Function Chart)

CFC (Continuous Function Chart) is a language similar to FBD (Function Block Diagram)

### Technology functions created via configuration

CFC can be used to configure technology functions through easy and convenient integration of function blocks (e.g. AND, OR, PID controller, limiting functions, counters, monitoring function blocks, etc.). This completely eliminates the need for time-consuming programming that can be prone to errors.

### Graphical user interface

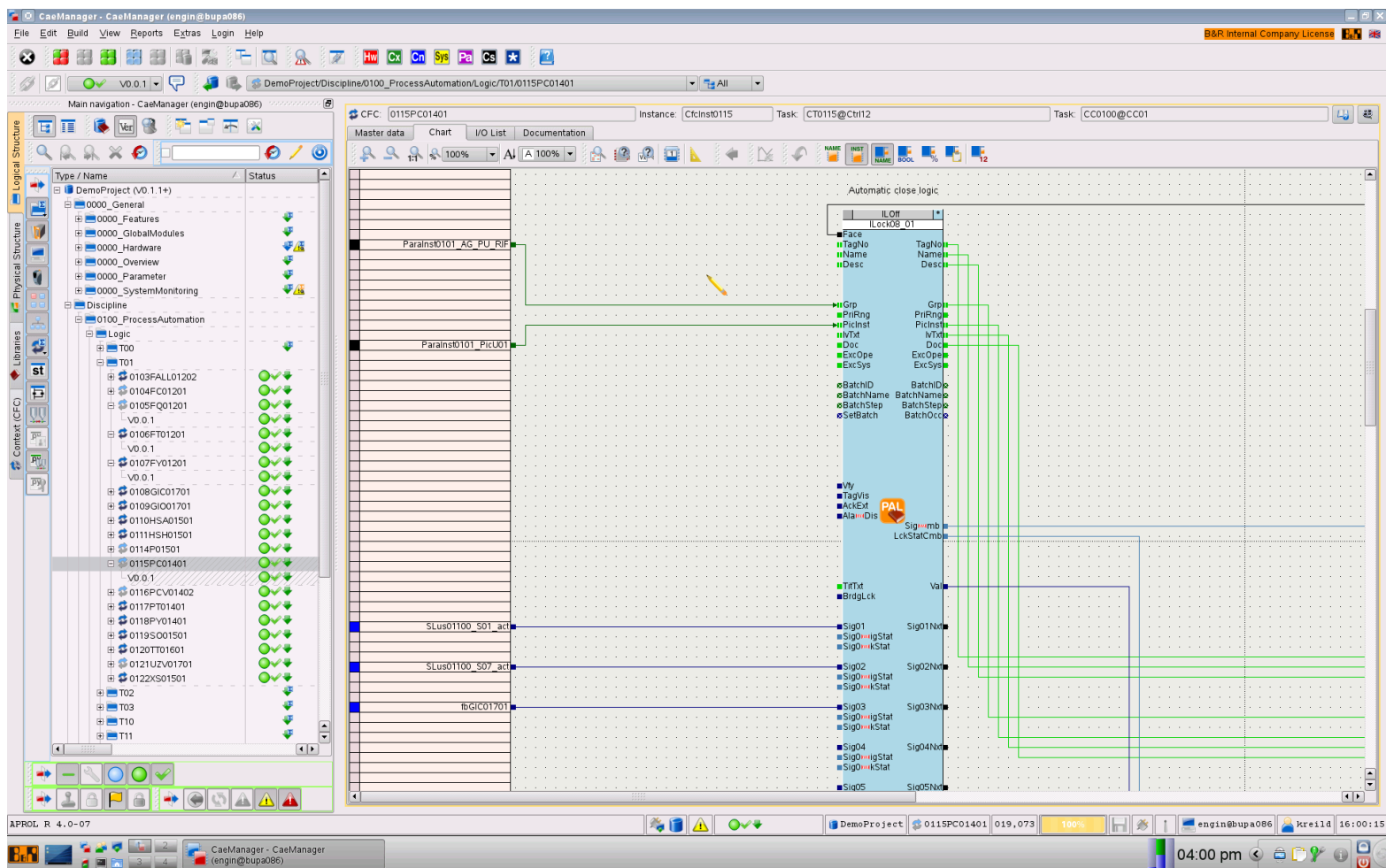
The CFC Editor is a type of graphical character interface which allows pre-defined blocks to be placed anywhere and connected with one another as needed.

### I/O border as interface

The I/O border represents the interface to all of the variables in the system. Variables can be moved into a field from corresponding variable lists using drag-and-drop.

### Extensive CAE libraries

The CAE function blocks contained in the APROL libraries (or libraries created by the user) are moved into the function chart using drag-and-drop. Scalable blocks (changeable number of inputs and outputs) are used to create logic with an exceptionally clear and organized overview. Default libraries are included with APROL that provide predefined blocks for the most important functions of a process control system. Furthermore, custom blocks can also be easily created and managed in customer libraries.





**Auto-router creates optimum connection lines**

The auto-router implemented in the CFC Editor automatically draws an optimum line between two selected points.

**Hyper macro ("CFC in CFC")**

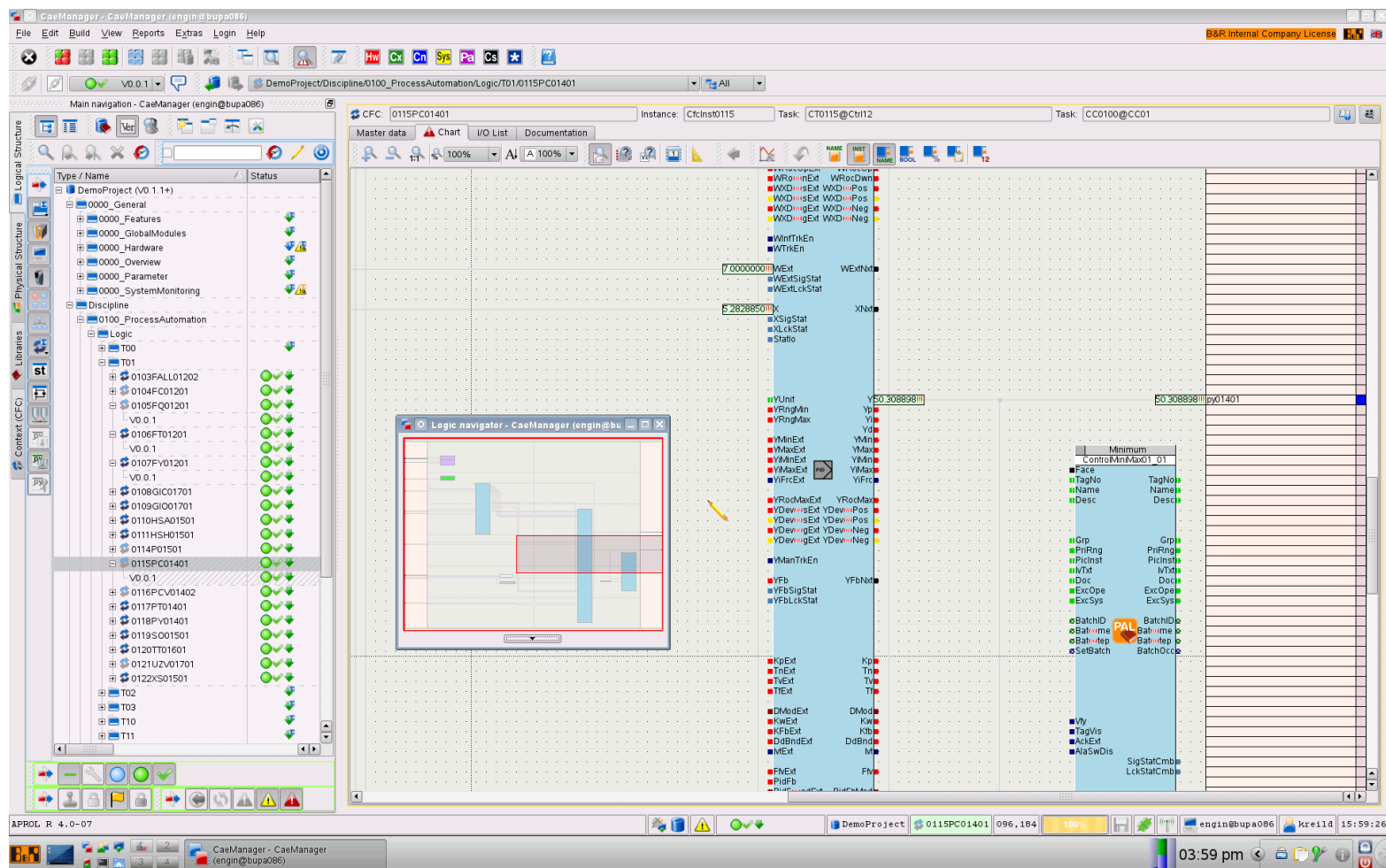
A CFC chart can be encapsulated in a block (hyper macro), making it available via a library as block for placement in a CFC chart. As a result, any changes made to the block are automatically implemented in all charts (instances).

**CFC navigator**

The function chart navigator is used to display and navigate the entire chart at the same time.

**Debugging view (online mode)**

The CFC chart can also be shown with real-time values for debugging purposes (online mode).



# CaeManager - SFC (Sequential Function Chart)

## IEC 61131-3 - SFC (Sequential Function Chart)

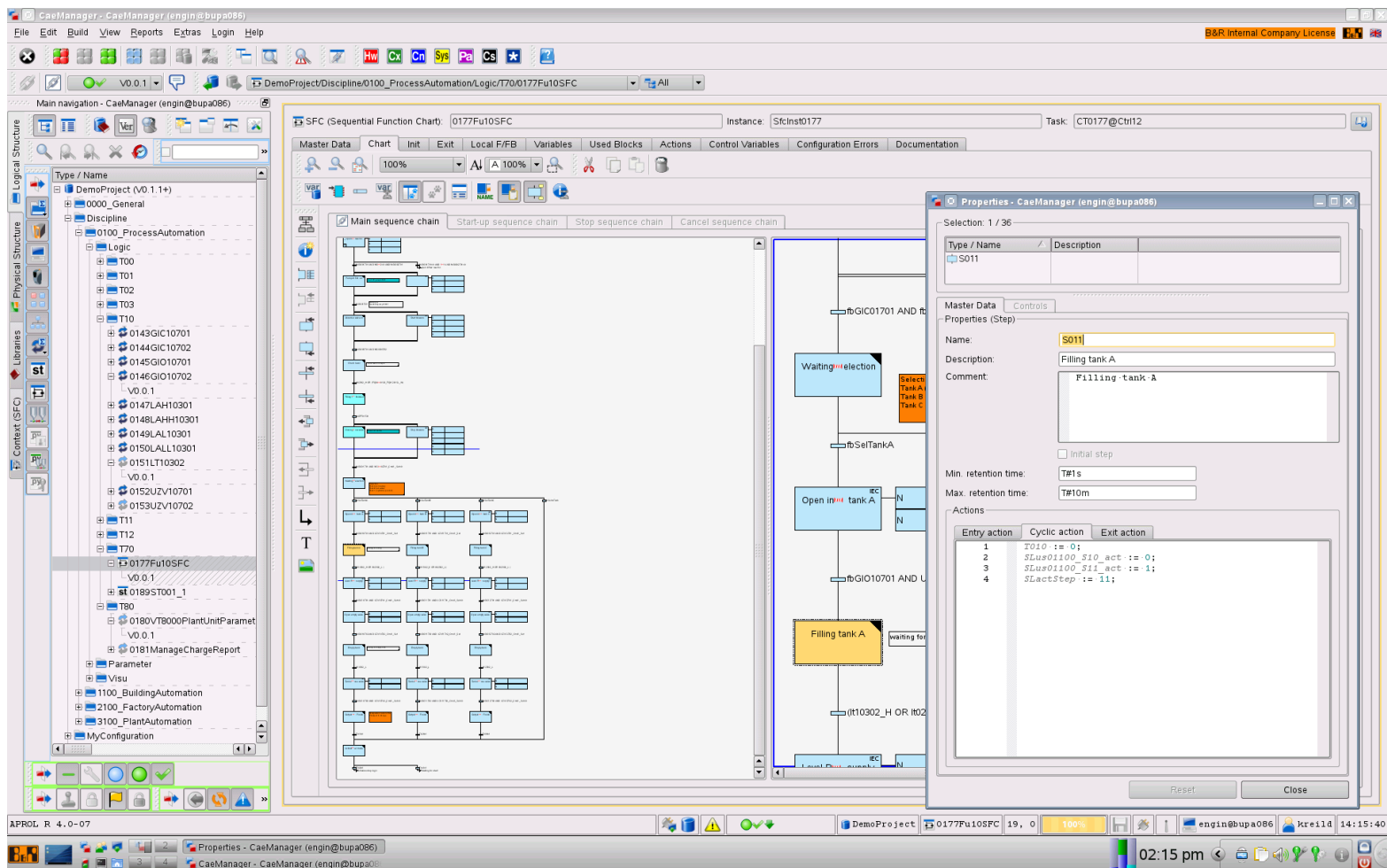
SFC is a graphics-based language that clearly illustrates control sequences. It is well-suited for both time-oriented as well as event-oriented procedures. Sequential Function Chart consists of a chain of control steps that are linked by switching conditions.

## Visual programming with offline/online display

SFC enables easy, graphic configuration and implementation of sequential controls. Sequential control allows state or event-controlled execution of production processes.

## SFC controls CFC

Sequential control uses basic automation functions created with CFC by selectively changing modes and states in the individual steps. For example, sequential control allows the manufacturing guidelines for products to be described as event-controlled processes (recipes).

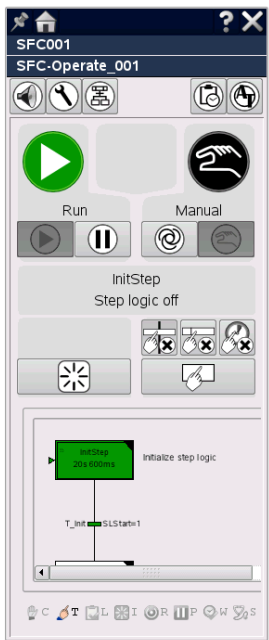
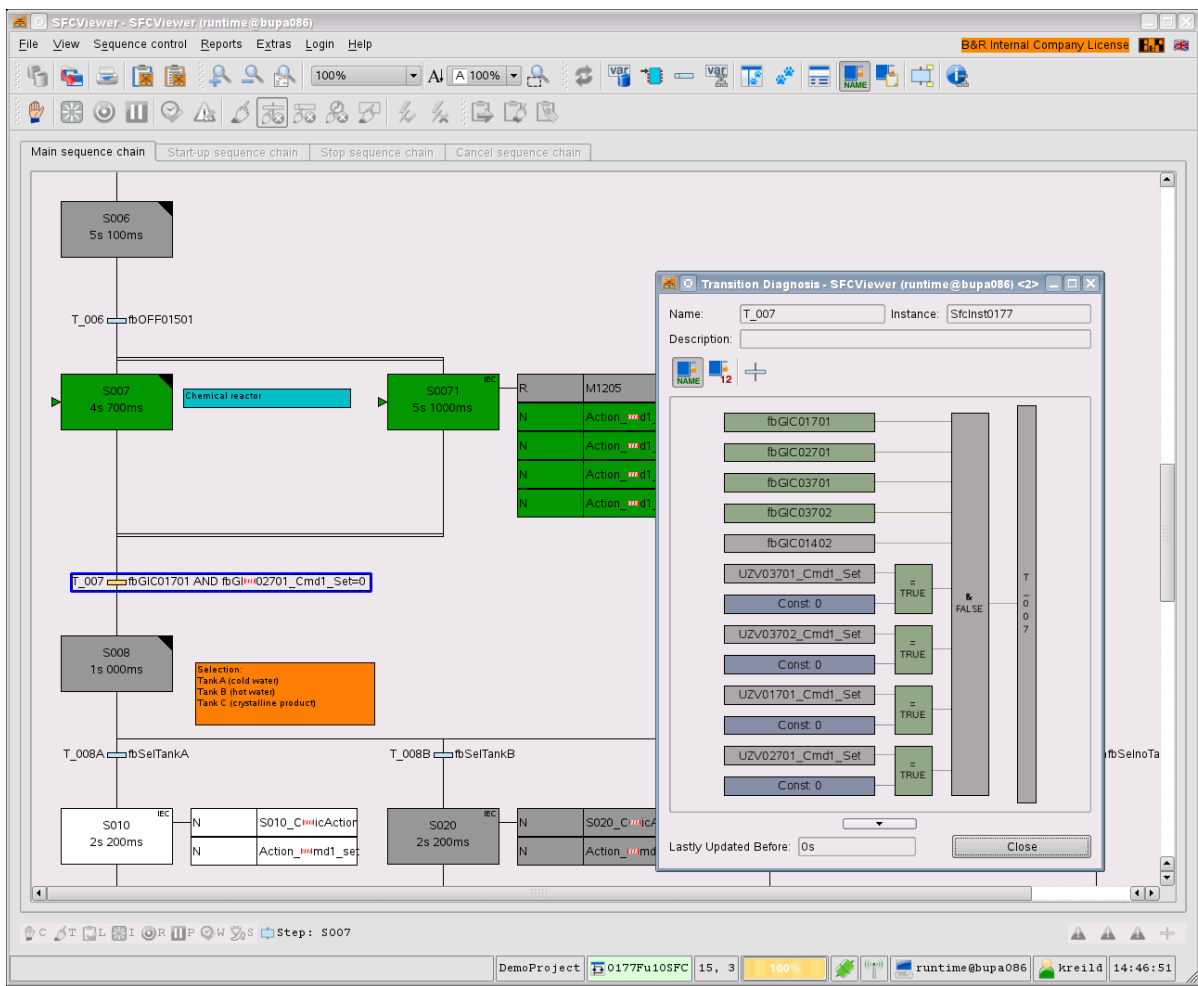


## SFCViewer and PAL blocks

Manual intervention in the sequence is possible at any time via the SFCViewer or a PAL block.

## Transition diagnostics

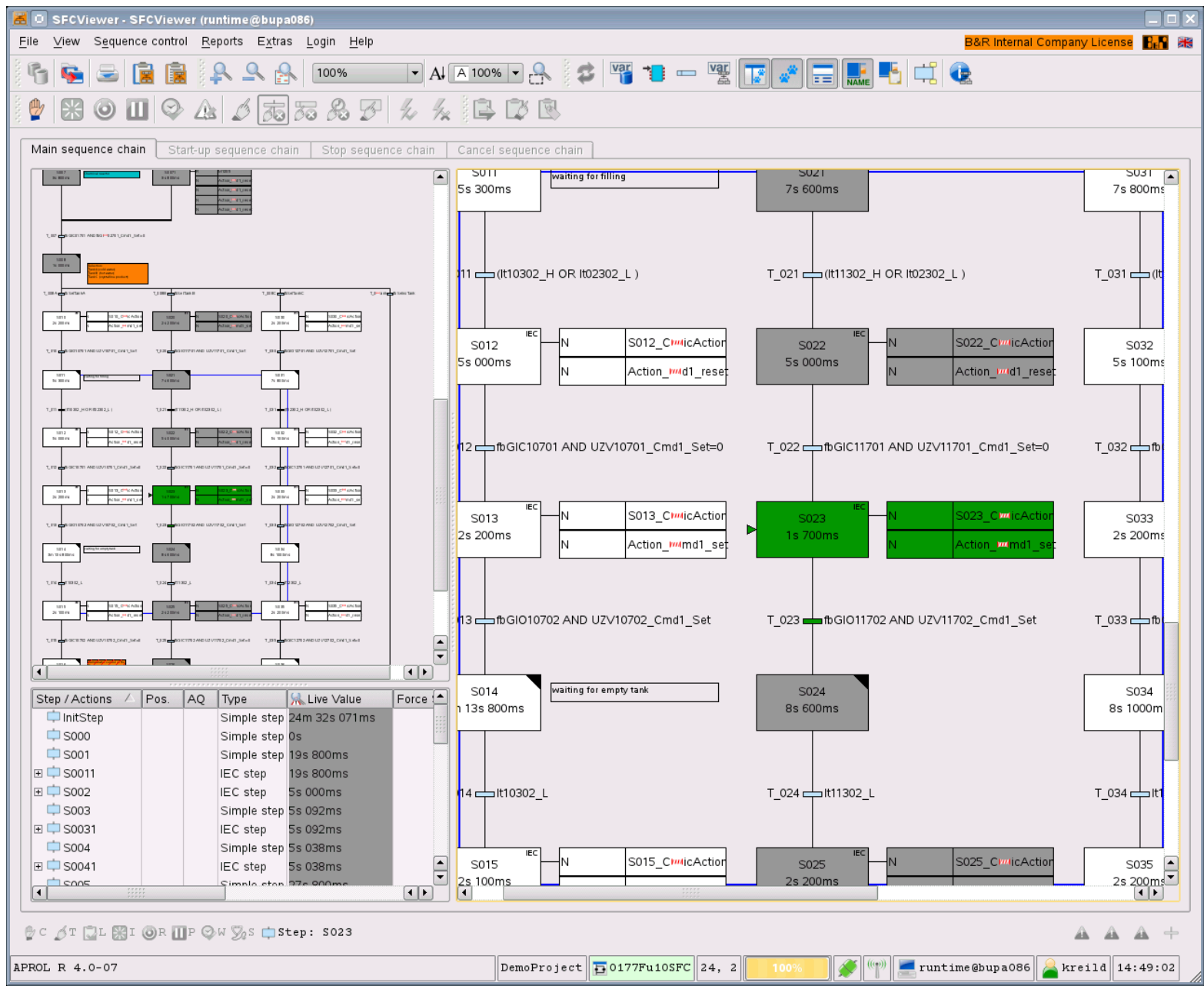
Integrated transition diagnostics make it possible to quickly analyze transition conditions.



# CaeManager - SFC (Sequential Function Chart)

## Clear handling

An optimal overview of the entire process sequence is available using an additional step list and tracking view.



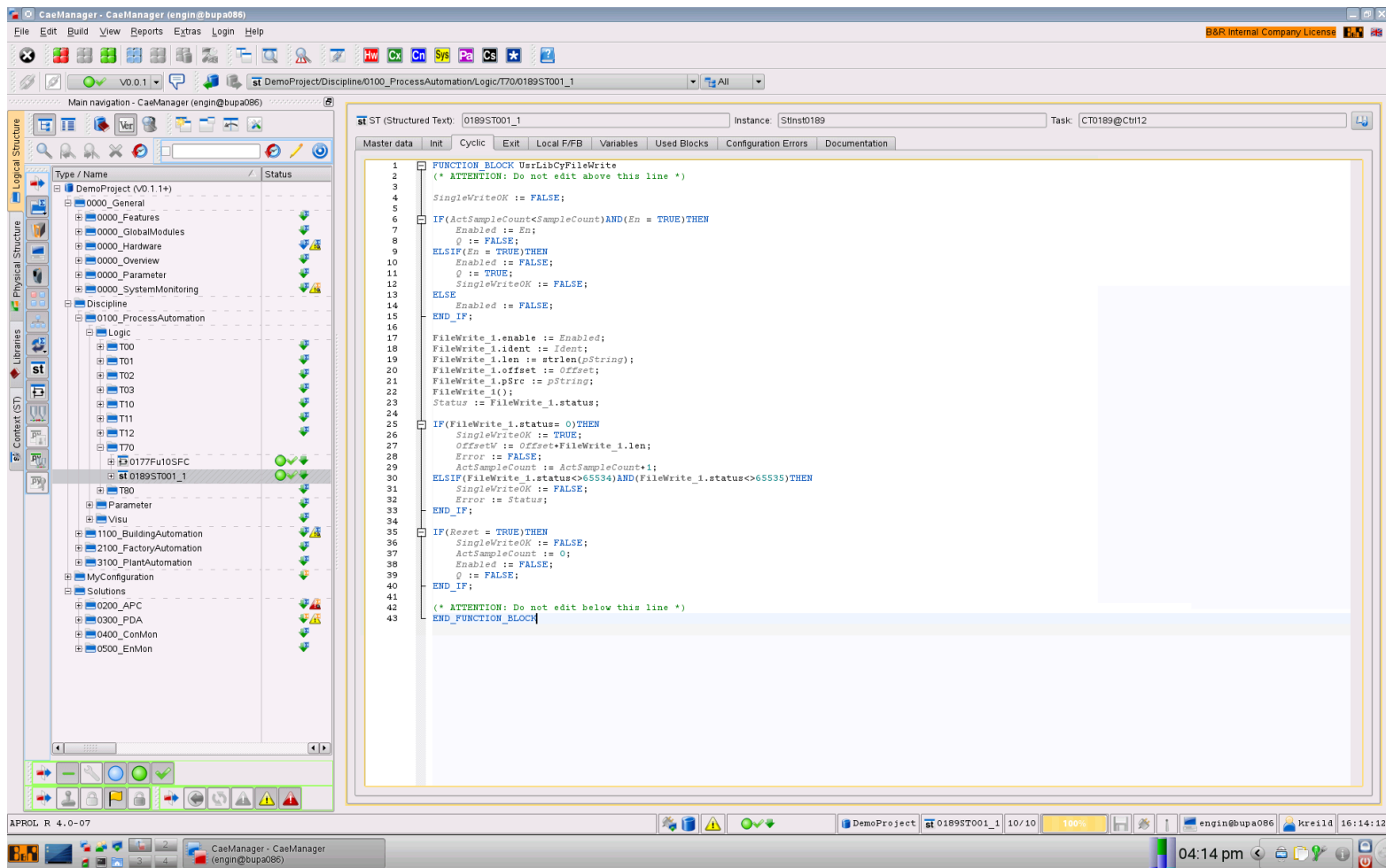
# CaeManager - ST (Structured Text)

## IEC 61131-3 - ST (Structured Text)

ST is a high-level language following the example of Pascal for structured programming. It is the most commonly used IEC 61131-3 language. ST offers extensive structuring options and is also frequently used in place of IL (Instruction List).

## High-level language constructs for conditional programming

ST exceptionally well suited for conditional programming and for programming loops due to the high-level language constructs allowed, such as IF, WHILE, CASE and FOR. This is why experienced programmers familiar with high-level languages and 'C' or Pascal become immediately skilled with the high-level language ST.



# CaeManager - Process graphics

## Creating process graphics

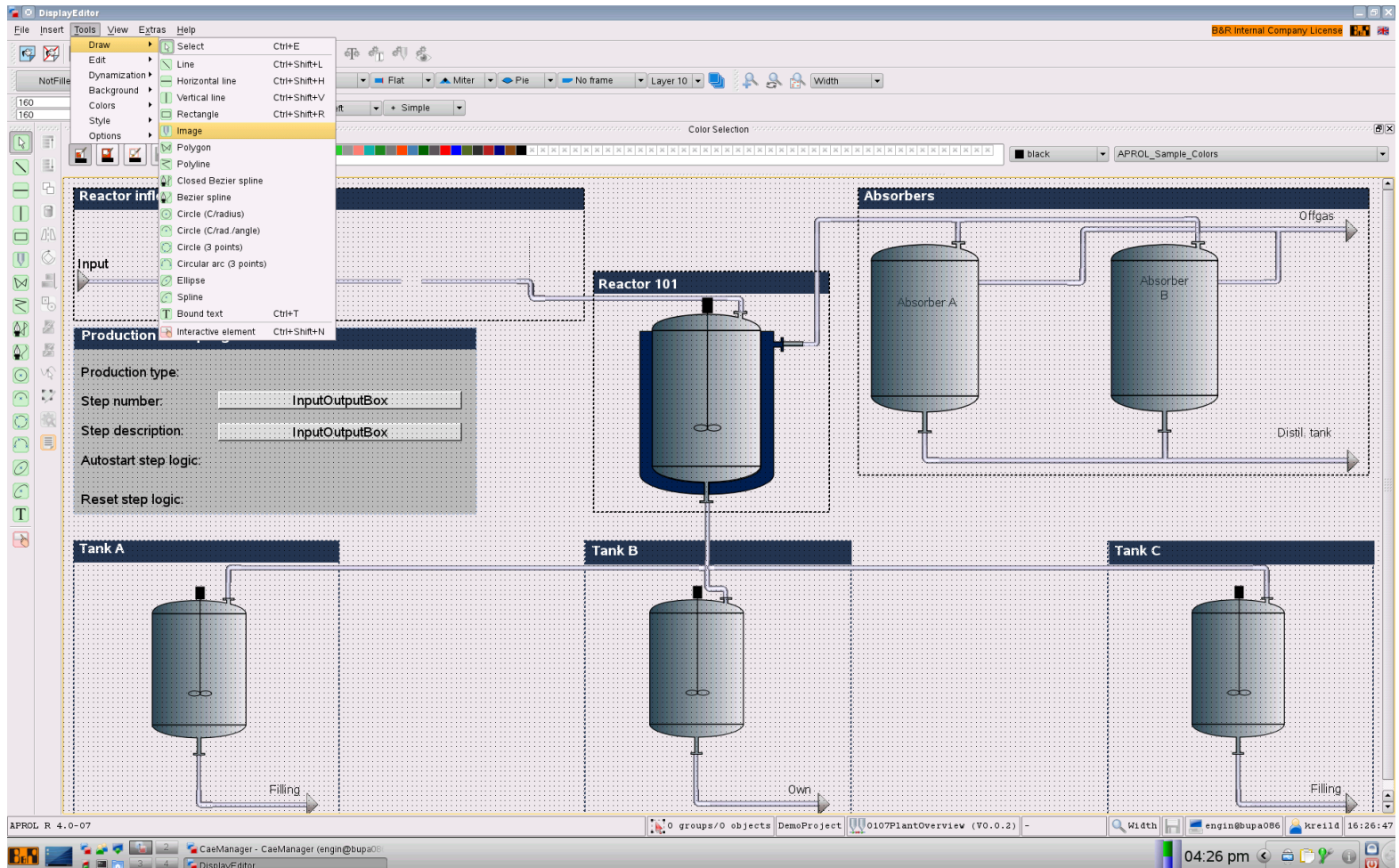
The static process graphic (background picture) without animation is created using the integrated DisplayEditor.

## All image formats accepted

Any image formats (.jpg, .gif, .bmp, .tif, etc.) can be used as the background image.

## Animated graphic blocks

Animated graphic blocks are moved from the function chart / hyper macro to the static process diagram using drag-and-drop.





**Value assignments made in the CFC chart**

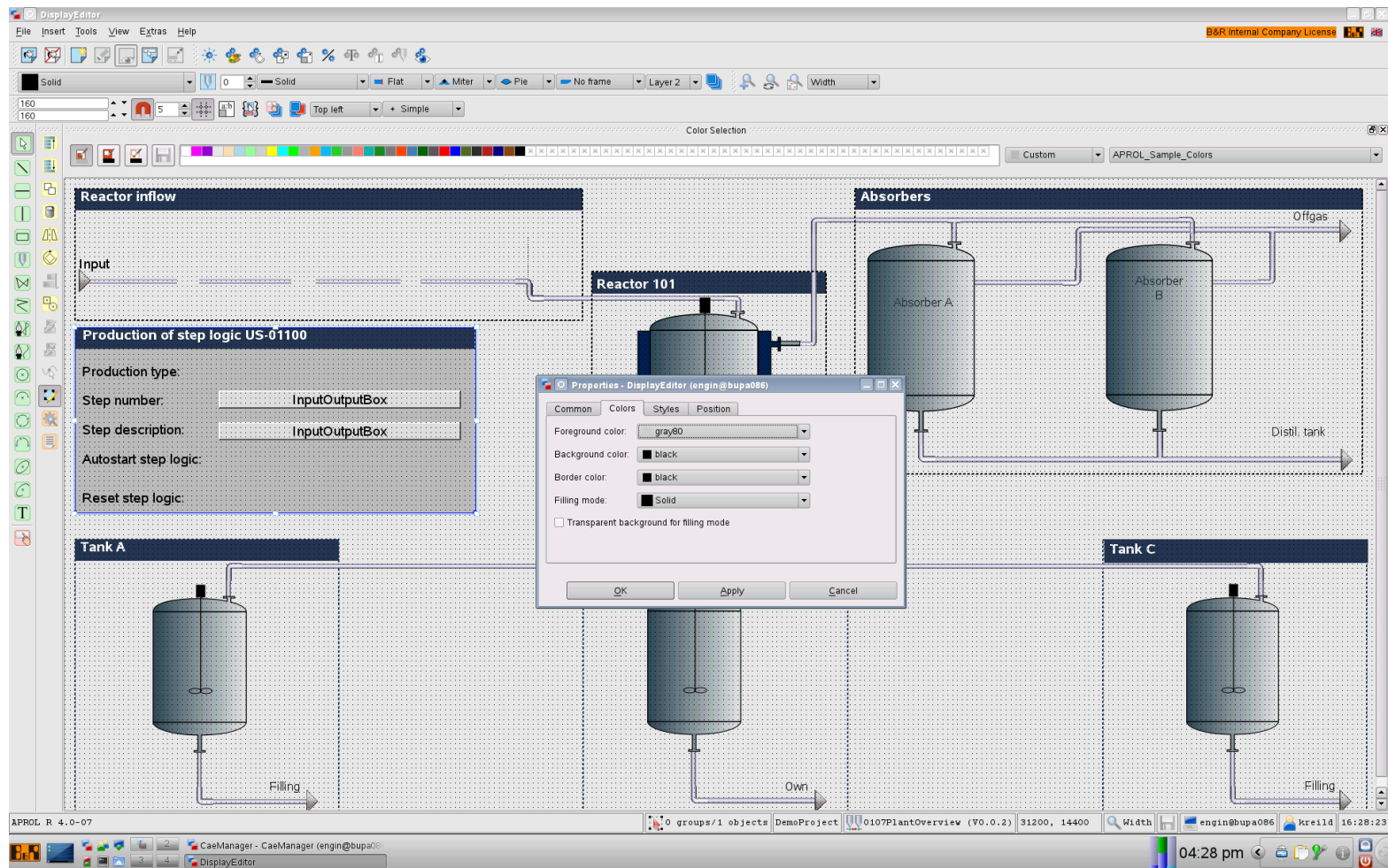
Graphic blocks are already connected with the process variables in the function chart / hyper macro, which alleviates the need to assign the graphic to the logic or variables later.

**Creating process graphics with images, widgets and graphic macros**

Images, widgets, and image macros are provided in the system for creating diagrams.

**Zoom function allows multi-page process graphics**

Process graphics that span several pages can be created easily and used conveniently using the zooming function. Configurable zoom factor for navigation.



# CaeManager - Visual Components

## Integrated visualization

Automation Studio provides the user with an easy-to-use tool for creating visualizations. These visualizations can be displayed on line displays and on integrated or remote XGA displays with keys and touch screen.

## Characteristics of the visualization system

- Creation of process graphics using WYSIWYG tool
- Display of process graphics on the target system
- Common management of both the visualization and controller projects
- Support for displays from 2x 20 characters to XGA resolution
- Interactions via keys and touch screen
- Flexible key assignments for hardware keys and touch buttons
- Structured arrangement of visualization components in the project
- Controls for designing process images
- Language switching with Unicode support
- Management and display of current and past alarms
- Display of trend data
- Style sheets for managing the default properties of objects (GUI template)
- Management of and access to process data
- Unit switching
- Scaling and limiting process data
- Open user interface (API)
- Terminal mode
- Visualization via VNC connection

## Controls

The visualization environment contains all the controls needed to create a process image. These controls can be connected to the process variables of the control program in order to animate the process graphics during runtime.

## Tools

A comprehensive selection of tools is available in the context sensitive toolbar for creating professional process images. These tools will help you design a visually appealing visualization.

## Project management

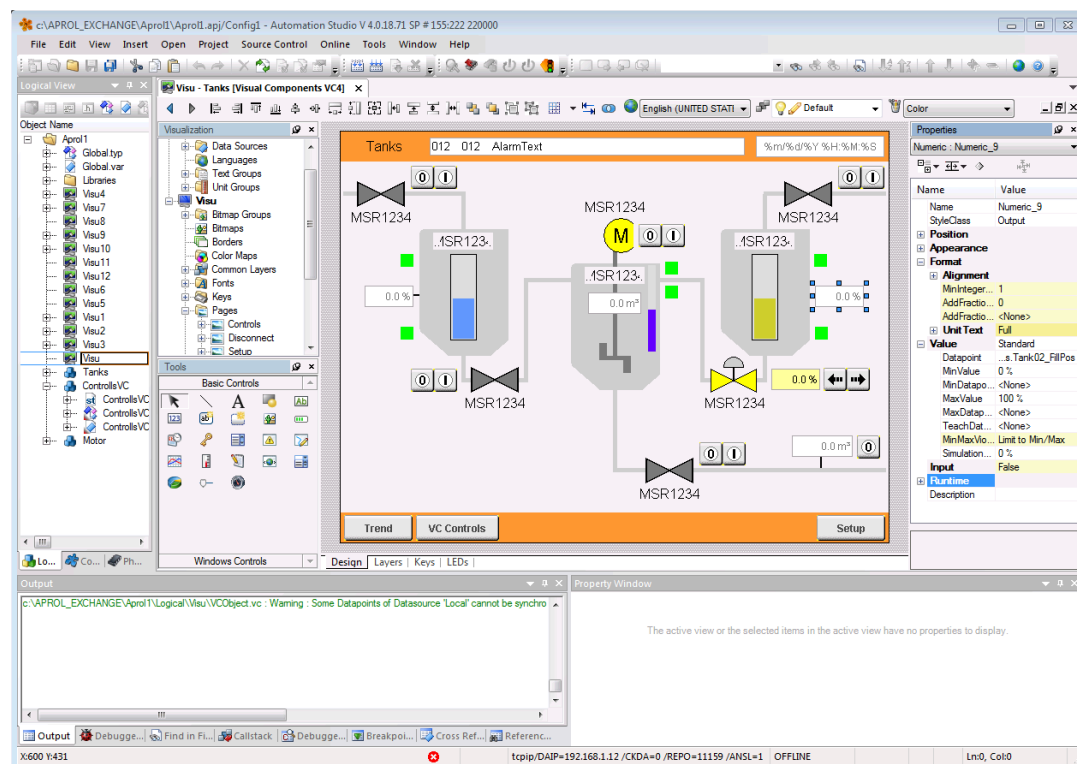
The visualization components are arranged in logical folders.

## Property sheets

Every visualization component can be configured using the property sheet. This makes configuration simple and consistent.

## Style sheets

The appearance of visualization objects can be configured using style sheets. This eliminates the tedious task of adjusting the properties of individual components. Styles can be used to adapt the GUI to the customer's needs.





## Graphics

Graphic files can be combined and managed in logical groups.

## Image layers

Every process graphic can be divided into several layers. These layers can be combined as needed and animated during runtime. Layers allow recurring image information to be defined centrally and adjusted with the simple addition of new elements.

## Symbol library

A symbol library is created when installing Automation Studio. This library contains more than 6000 graphics and symbols in GIF, BMP or PNG format, which can be used anywhere in Visual Components. These graphics are divided into directories based on their functions.

## Languages

To make the use of different languages more convenient, texts can be organized according to language, adapted to the project, and translated.

## Character sets

In addition to multilingual support, the integration of TrueType Fonts makes Visual Components the perfect solution for international use.

## Bidirectional mode

Visual Components supports the display of text from right-to-left.

## Color palette

The colors of all process images are managed and set centrally using the color palette. This ensures a consistent appearance for all elements of a visualization.

## Text groups

Texts for larger visualization applications are easier to manage and assign when they are combined in text groups.

## Physical units

Physical units are sorted by group, which simplifies working with physical values of all types.

## Data points

To create a complete visualization project without programming, the integrated data point management system allows the process variables from the control program to be easily connected with properties of a visualization object to control the runtime behavior.

## Alarm system

Alarms are used to record and respond to certain system states. Alarms can be displayed in messages, warnings, and alarms by dividing them into alarm groups.

## Trend system

The trend system provides a comprehensive range of tools for configuring the display of trend data.

## Terminal mode

The visualizations configured in Automation Studio are sent from the control unit or a local visualization, and run on a Power Panel terminal connected via Ethernet. An image from the local visualization or a visualization created specifically for the terminal can be displayed.

## Comfortable user management for the engineering environment and projects

User management provides easy and efficient rights management for the users of the engineering system. (The rights for runtime and operator systems are managed in the OperatorManager.) User management is divided into global rights for the engineering environment and project-specific rights.

### Pre-defined templates with typical user profiles

Pre-defined user profiles are provided as templates to make the assignment of rights easier. The typical rights for service, guests, engineers and administrators can be assigned to new users using drag-and-drop. Rights can also be assigned from user A to user B separately or in groups using drag-and-drop.

## Unlimited number of templates and users

You can create as many templates as necessary. There is also no limit to the number of users. A user's assigned and unassigned rights can be displayed in any application. Data exchange is possible via export and import in the XML format.

### Security login

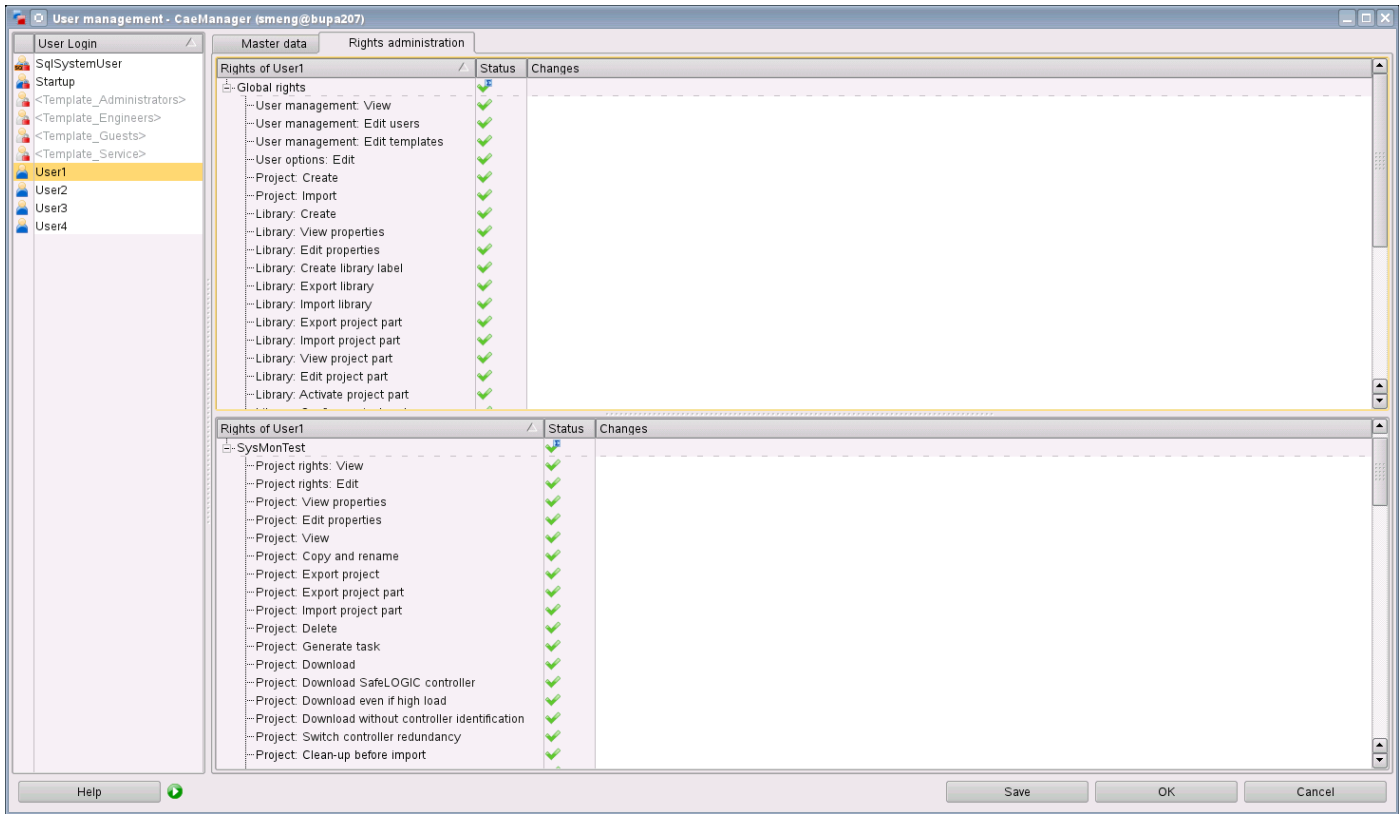
The user logs into the engineering system using the username and password (two component authorization) and receives the specified authorization for work in the libraries and in the projects from the user management.

## Clear definition of possibilities for changing configuration elements

To help adhere with the FDA and GAMP4 Forum guidelines (21 CFR Part 11 and GAMP4, respectively), access to the individual configuration elements in the libraries and in the projects is differentiated in regard to viewing, editing, activating, confirming and downloading:

### ChangeControl contains relevant detailed information

All relevant data such as login, logout and changes are recorded by the ChangeControl for full description of the action.



## ChangeControl is used to monitor all Engineering actions

All relevant user actions in the engineering environment are recorded in a database called the ChangeControl. ChangeControl represents the AuditTrail of the engineering environment.

## ChangeControl contains relevant detailed information

All relevant data is recorded for a complete description of the action.

The action types activate / deactivate, compile, assign version, confirm / remove confirmation, etc are written to the data record in addition to the project engineering, library engineering, user management and DownloadManager.

## ChangeControl system function runs without prior configuration

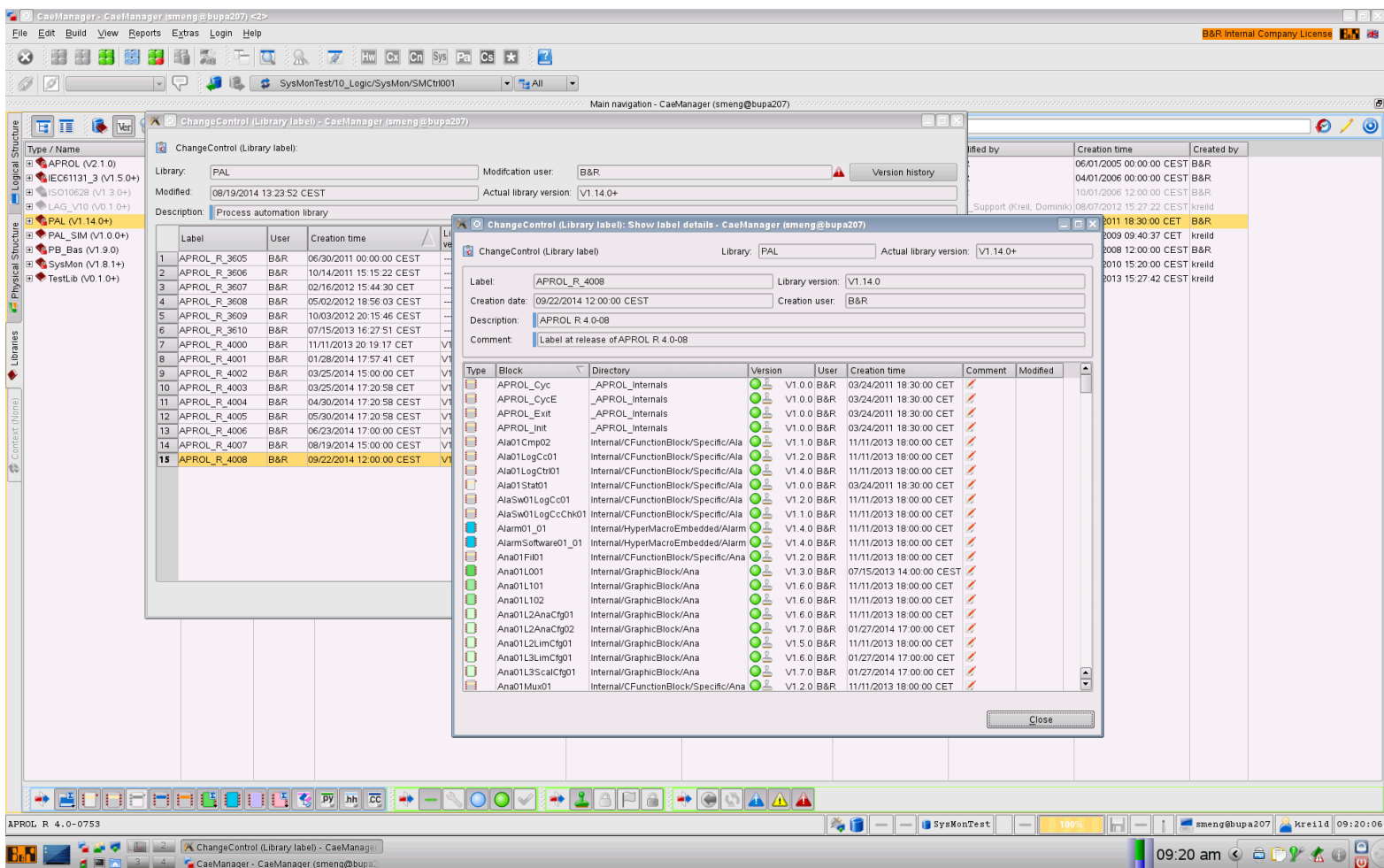
ChangeControl is always started automatically (no configuration needed / prevents configuration errors). This means that the ChangeControl data is always available.

## Labeling libraries

Labeling puts a "stamp" on an entire library and sets delete protection for all activated blocks.

## Confirming versions of configuration elements

Configuration elements can be confirmed. This clearly indicates that the element version is functional, tested and accepted.



Labels allow selective rollback

The system offers a mechanism for reverting back to previous versions of the individual project elements. The use of labels in libraries makes it possible to group many different versions of the blocks and to save this information as a label. As a result, any subsequent changes made to the label will switch library blocks to a common previous version.

A comparison of two labels shows the differences between the libraries

Information is displayed about which user created or changed an individual block. The different blocks in the two libraries are also displayed.

ChangeControl report can be queried with filter functions

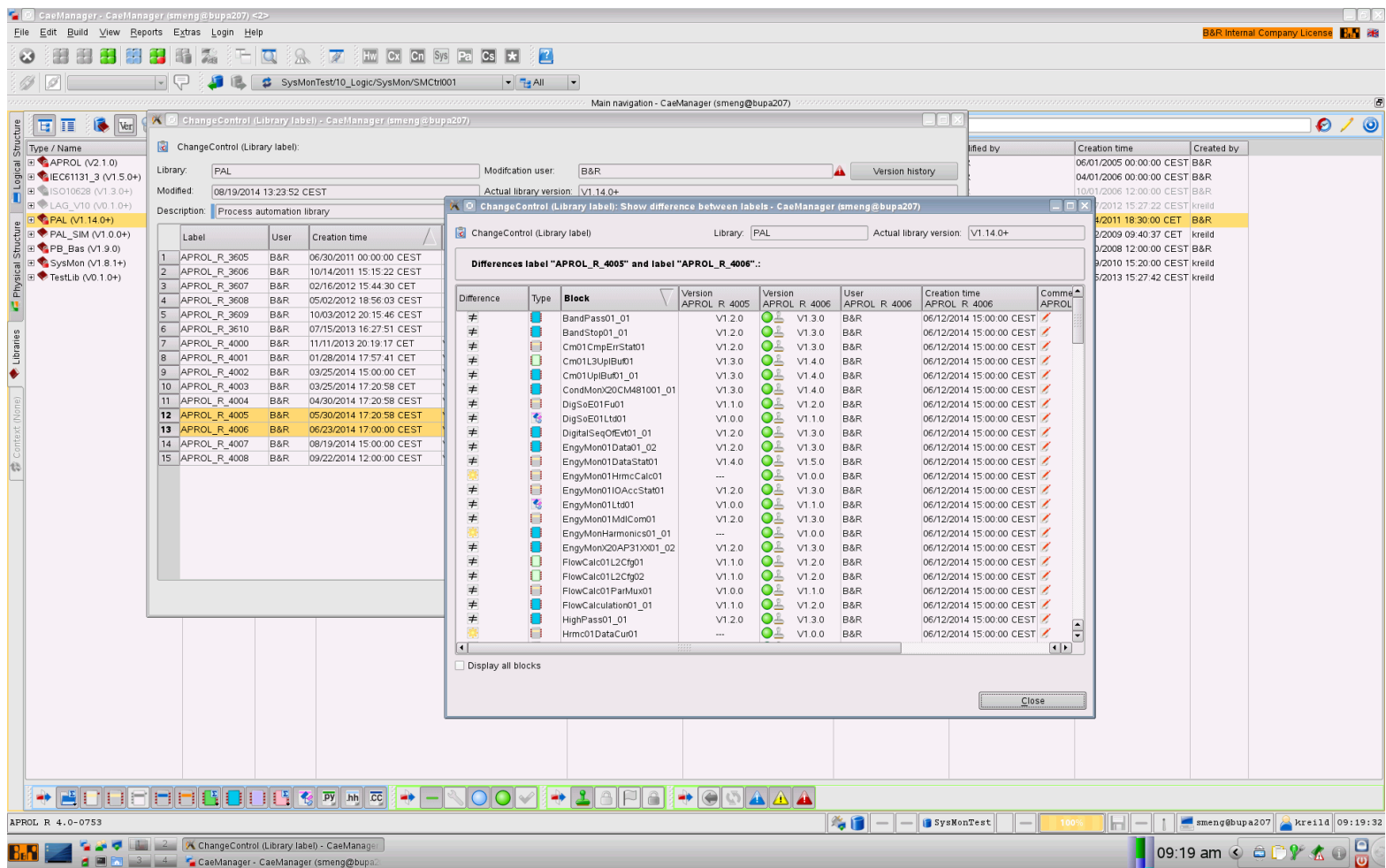
Filters enable you to specifically create a display of the desired change control data. The data can easily be exported as an HTML file. The recorded data cannot be modified or deleted, making it virtually impossible to manipulate and satisfying a key FDA requirement according to 21 CFR Part 11.

Version as unique ID for a project element

All project elements have a unique version number. When changes are made, a new version is automatically assigned and the previous version is saved in the APROL engineering database. This results in a unique, consecutive, historical configuration version. In the CaeManager, a previous version of the configuration element can be downloaded to the resource at any time by activating the previous version.

Locking/unlocking – Checking in/out configuration elements

Configuration elements can be locked (using a lock comment) and then checked out (with comment). These actions are recorded with a time-stamp in the ChangeControl.



ChangeControl database

The ChangeControl application is fully integrated in APROL and saves all data in a powerful database. The desired historical data is provided with remarkable performance via web clients.

ChangeControl is a powerful tool

All configuration changes made to configuration elements (user management, hardware modules, CFC, SFC, graphics, templates, etc.) in APROL can be displayed in their entirety using ChangeControl. Revision management is made complete with the historical display of changes made in the ChangeControl.

Access rights regulate access to configuration data

Access rights (user management) enable selective definition of rights for every created user.

ChangeControl report - Mozilla Firefox

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools Help

ChangeControl report

https://bupa207-brautomation.ca.at/001/changecontrol/index.ch?from=05%2F09%2F2014+00%3A00%3A00&to=10%2F09%2F2014+24%3A00%3A00&lang=001&msw=100

APROL Web Portal

ChangeControl report

05/09/2014 00:00:00 10/09/2014 24:00:00 100 Results / Page

TargetControl report	Type	Name	Action	User	Surname	Firstname	CC-Account	Server	Display				
Time	Context	Name (Label)	Project part	Action	Version	Version comment	Context version	User	Surname	Firstname	CC-Account	Server	Display
10/09/2014 08:16:02	User management	User /kreld /	User changed	Global rights cha...				kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/09/2014 08:16:02	User management	User /User4 /	User created	Global rights cha...				kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/09/2014 08:15:31	User management	User /User3 /	User created	Global rights cha...				kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/09/2014 08:14:52	User management	User /User2 /	User created	Global rights cha...				kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/09/2014 08:14:25	User management	User /kreld /	User changed	Global rights cha...				kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/09/2014 08:14:25	User management	User /User1 /	User created	Global rights cha...				kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:50:47	User management	User /kreld /	User changed	Global rights cha...				BuR_Support	B&R-User	BuR_Support	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:50:47	User management	User /BuR_Support /	User changed	Global rights cha...				BuR_Support	B&R-User	BuR_Support	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:41:25	Project	SysMonTest	Project part generated				V0.1.1	kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:41:12	Project	SysMonTest	Project part compiled		V1.7.24		V0.1.1	kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:41:12	Project	SysMonTest	Project part activated		V1.7.24		V0.1.1	kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:41:12	Project	SysMonTest	Project part deactivated		V1.7.23		V0.1.1	kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:41:12	Project	SysMonTest	Project part versionized		V1.7.24 (V1.7.23)		V0.1.1	kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:41:11	Project	SysMonTest	Project part saved		Modified (V1.7.23)		V0.1.1	kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:38:32	Project	SysMonTest	Project part generated				V0.1.1	kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:38:22	Project	SysMonTest	Project part compiled		V1.7.23		V0.1.1	kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:38:21	Project	SysMonTest	Project part activated		V1.7.23		V0.1.1	kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0
10/08/2014 09:38:21	Project	SysMonTest	Project part deactivated		V1.7.22		V0.1.1	kreld	Kreil	Dominik	smeng	bupa207	bupa207:0.0

ChangeControl report - Mozilla Firefox

09:21 am

SafeDESIGNER

The functions of the SafeDESIGNER package expand Automation Studio to include the engineering tools needed to configure safety-related applications. This continues the "integrated but separated" concept used with SafeLOGIC. The safety-related functions are completely encapsulated and subject to an independent access rights management system. However, the central thread is the uniform look and feel as well as functions that are adjusted to each other uniformly throughout both Configuration Views.

Graphical program editor

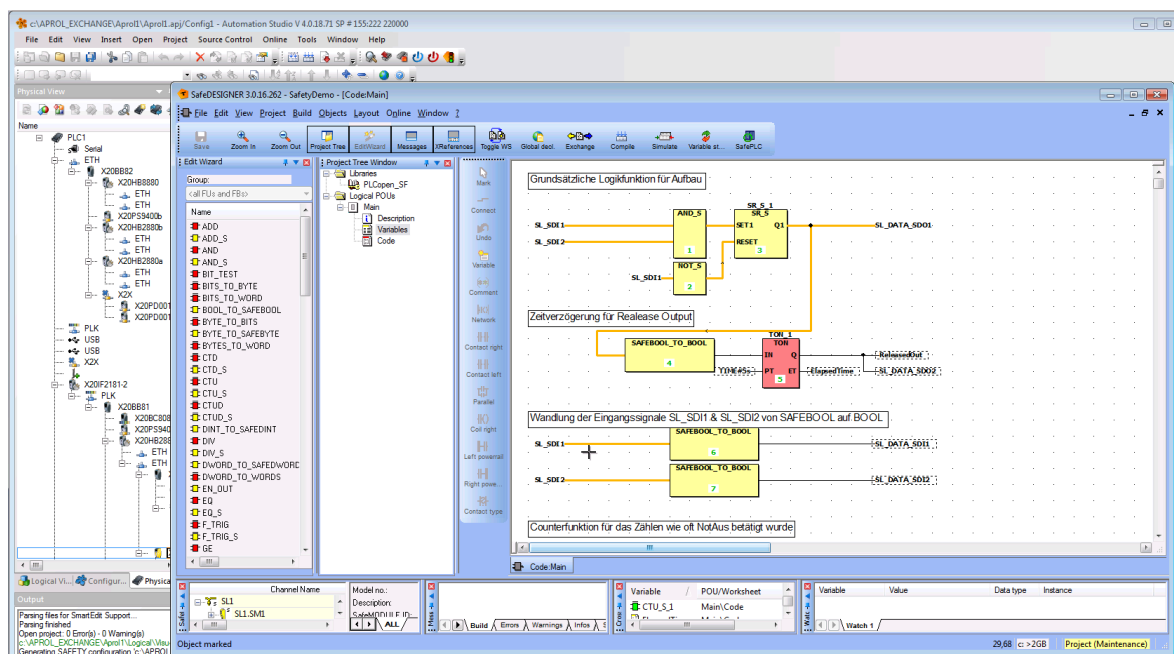
The graphical program editor is the core of the SafeDESIGNER toolset and sets new standards with regard to ergonomics and user-friendliness for safety-related editors. A modern interface and the ability to use features from the PC world such as drag-and-drop, cut and paste, etc. considerably simplify the application creation process. Intuitive operation of the system reduces development time and, more importantly, errors. In other words, it implicitly ensures simple and safe programming. In the background, the system monitors the safety and plausibility of the application being developed. A consistent and logical separation of safety-related data types from standard data types makes it easier for the user to differentiate and separate signals.

PLCopen safety function blocks

The function blocks for safety-oriented applications standardized in the PLCopen package have revolutionized the development of safety applications. Because they are certified, they save time and reduce costs throughout all phases of a safety application's life cycle. From the specification and implementation to testing and checking functions, the procedure used is more like virtual wiring than programming. Unlike "real wiring", downloading the program to the SafeLOGIC guarantees that an identical copy will be stored. This completely eliminates wiring errors during series production. Naturally, all options for a safe programmable controller are available to handle even more complex problems that can't be solved with "real wiring".

Graphical program editor - Highlights

- Ladder Diagram and function block programming (LD, FBK)
- Strict separation of data types for "safe" and "standard" signals
- Diverse compiler for highest safety





I/O mapping

The I/O mapping is the link between the standard and the safety-related Configuration Views. The modules assembled in the Physical View of the hardware tree are checked for relevance in the safety application and displayed in the I/O mapping. This allows only relevant modules to be presented to the safety-related application engineer. The I/O mapping provides different views and sorting patterns to simplify navigation. This allows the user to choose whether the objects are displayed according to their safety-related addressing or fieldbus topology or sorted according to safety-related variable names or the variable names from the standard Configuration View.

I/O mapping - Highlights

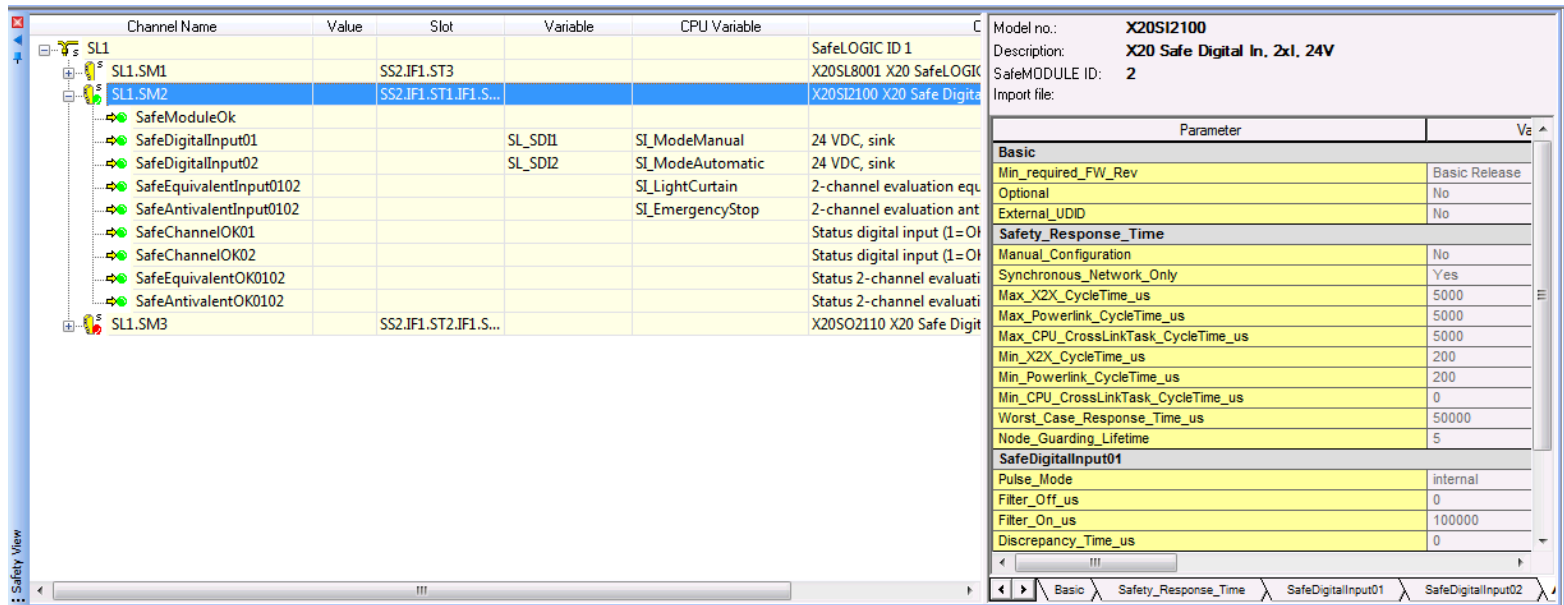
- Reduced display of safety-related components
- Clearly arranged tree display
- Simple navigation
- Separates the safety-related application from changes to the standard configuration

Parameter editor

The parameter editor is responsible for managing safety-related parameters for the modules and the application. Response times that need to be adhered to for safety or the existence of machine options can be configured here, for example. The access concept protects parameters from unauthorized or unintended changes. The safety-related application engineer has write access to all parameters. In contrast, the commissioning engineer has write access to commissioning parameters only, which must then be adjusted when commissioning the application (e.g. machine options).

Parameter editor - Highlights

- Simple configuration
- Selection lists
- Advanced access protection
- Separation of application parameters from commissioning parameters



# Concurrent and offline engineering

## Concurrent engineering

Several project engineers can work in a team on the same project without having to worry about access conflicts. The configuration data is stored centrally on the Engineering server.

### Coordinated access to project elements

The database server coordinates access to the engineering data and the individual configuration elements. If a configuration element is currently being worked on by a project engineer, then all other project engineers only have read access to the configuration element.

## Offline engineering

Makes swapping and offline engineering of configuration elements on a remote Engineering server possible.

### Checking-out enables further external processing

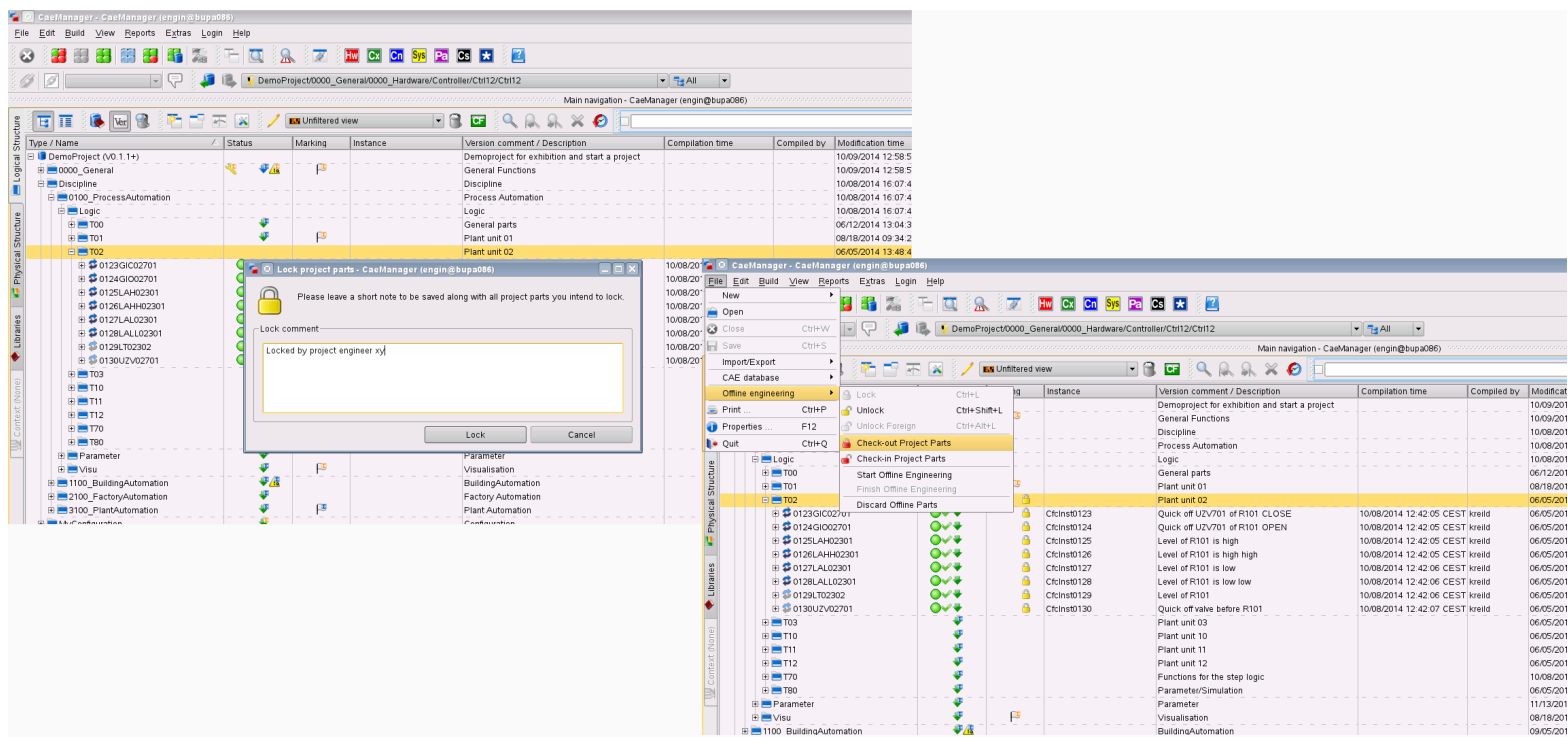
The selected configuration elements are checked out of the central engineering database and can then be transferred (e.g. over a network) to another engineering server for further processing.

## Checking back in removes write protection

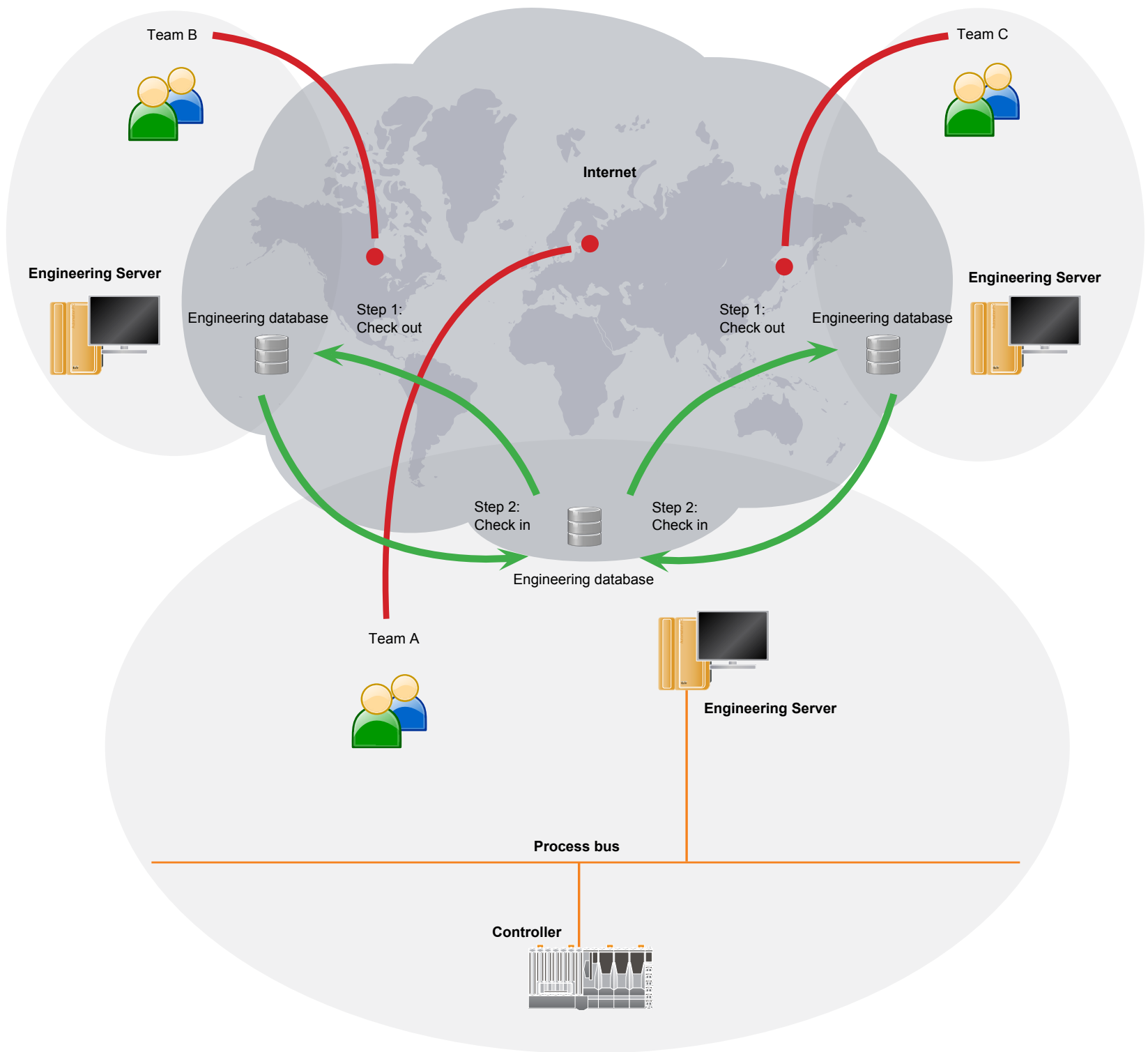
"Outsourced" configuration elements are write-protected in the central engineering database until they are inserted back into the online engineering after the offline engineering. This does not affect any other areas in the configuration.

### ChangeControl logging documents the changes

The version management system in APROL seamlessly traces all changes made offline and documents them using the integrated ChangeControl logging feature (21 CFR Part 11, GAMP4).







# Simulation

## Table of contents

Simulation - WinMOD	134
MATLAB/Simulink	138



# Simulation - WinMOD

## Commissioning virtual systems with real automation systems

Shortening the time from the when an order is placed until the system is delivered is a question that concerns all system operators today. The use of modern simulation techniques throughout the entire development process and application of an automation system represents a useful and necessary measure for accomplishing this goal.

## Actual commissioning now only involves configuration and optimization

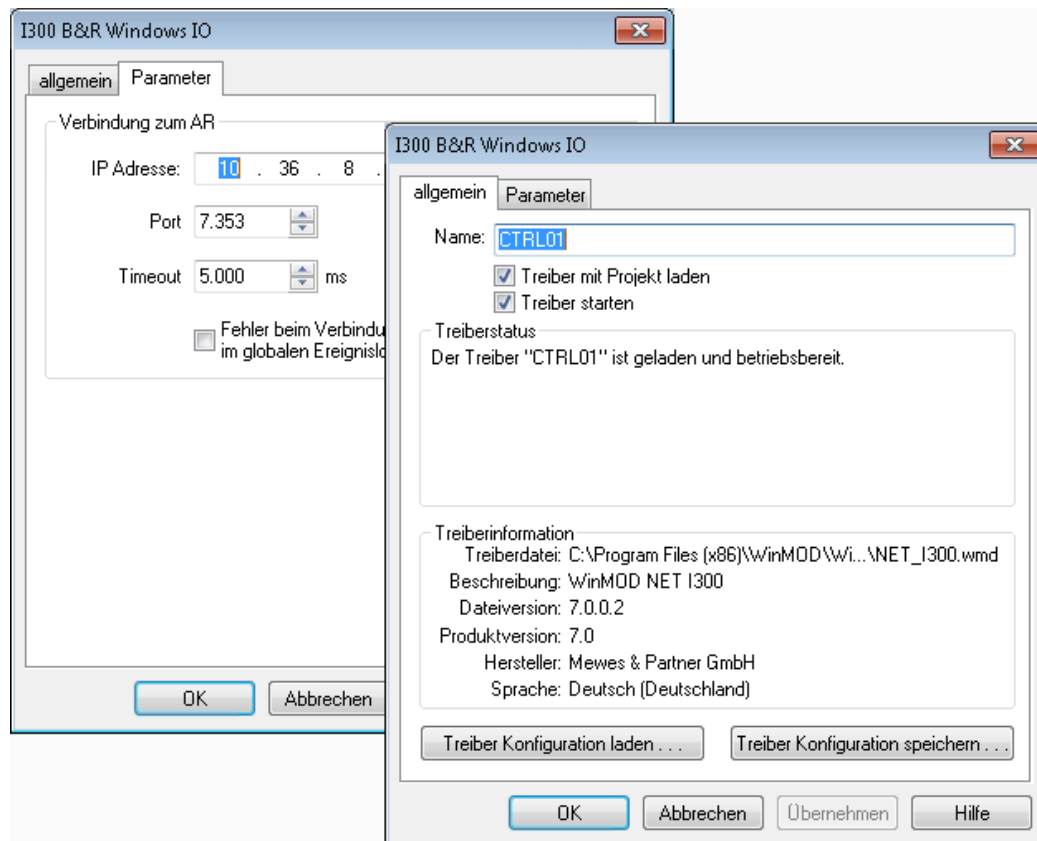
While it's true that throughput times can often be significantly shortened through parallel production in the area of mechanics and electrical engineering, the story is quite different in the area of software commissioning. Commissioning can only begin in steps once the system is fully complete mechanically and electrically. Software commissioning must occur independent of the availability of the system. The software must be handed over in time before the actual commissioning. For the most part, the final software now only has to be configured and optimized during the actual commissioning. This procedure makes it possible to considerably reduce commissioning times.

## "Virtual system" with optimum testing depth

To achieve an optimum testing depth, a virtual system must be created whose behavior corresponds to the real system; with the same control and feedback signals, same timing and the same errors. The signals from the process control system are mapped using system configurations in the project.

## WinMOD provides tools for creating libraries

The engineering process of a virtual machine can be compared to the construction of a real machine/system. The machine/system is divided into components and devices, which are easy to reproduce and which are combined and configured to meet the necessary requirements. The WinMOD platform offers tools that can be used to easily create libraries for virtual devices.



### For all phases of software engineering

WinMOD has been used in a wide range of technology fields in all phases of software engineering. The most common applications involve FAT (Factory Acceptance Test) and validation, but also tasks for software and system planning, training systems and during commissioning and optimization of systems.

### Real-time communication

Communication with the controllers occurs in real-time, system applications replace the real system with a simulation with equivalent behavior. The software in the process control system can be operated under real-time conditions.

### Simulation elements and macros

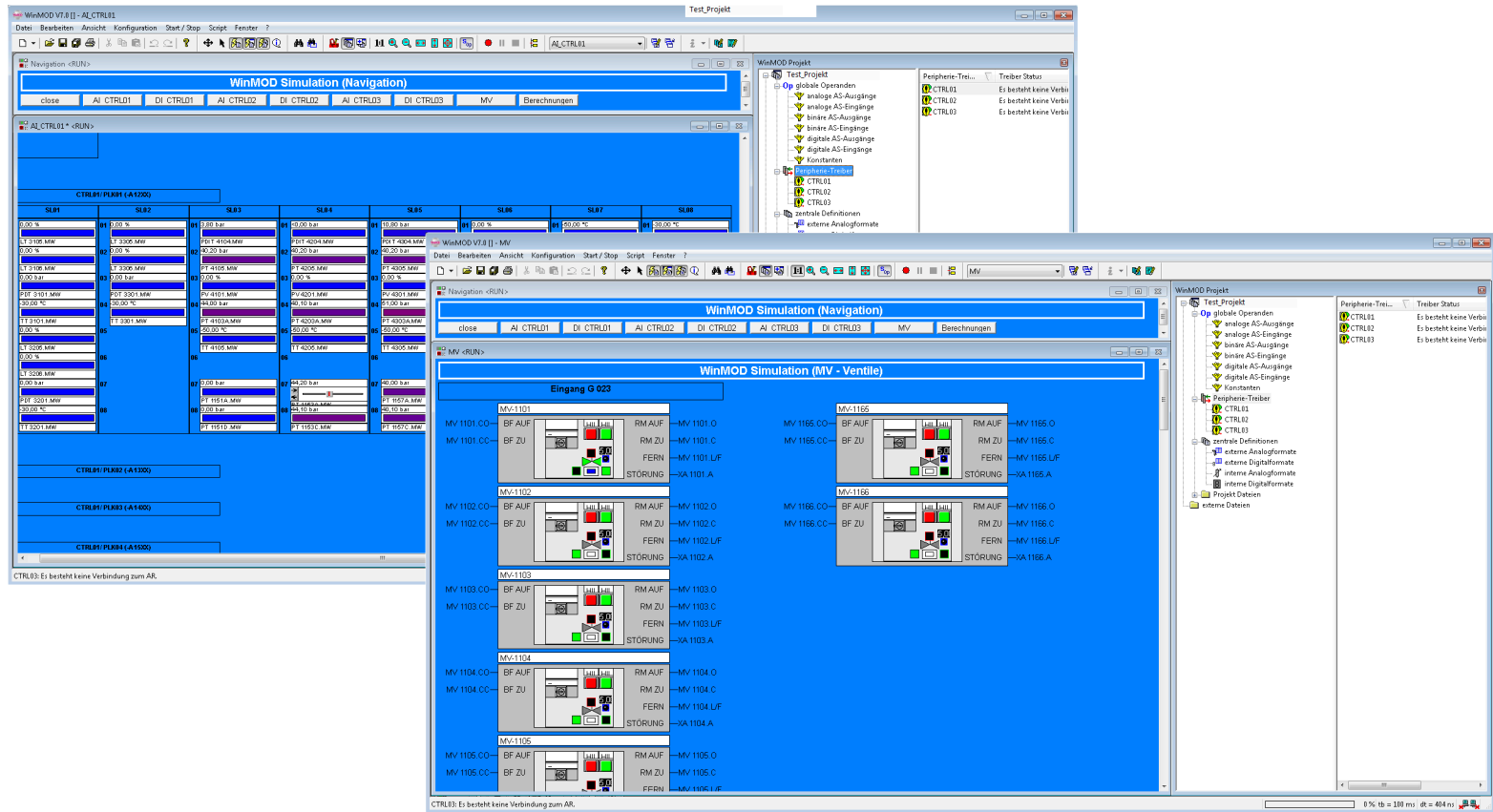
The controller's I/O data points can be fully imported. The I/O data points are assigned to the pre-defined signal elements using drag-and-drop. Forcing is possible for all signal elements via direct selection. The simulation elements are used to configure the behavior of function units. The elements are then grouped into a macro. The macros are managed in a library and are also available to the user for other projects.

### Real-time simulation for Automation

Implemented using signal elements, with simulation elements and pre-edited simulation components. You can choose to structure the simulation project ranging from simple I/O simulations to process simulation according to the application. In the simulation, an error situation can also be forced upon the normal behavior, if required. Dynamically configurable simulation elements, formula blocks, runtime elements and complex drive blocks enable easy simulation of devices, components and processes.

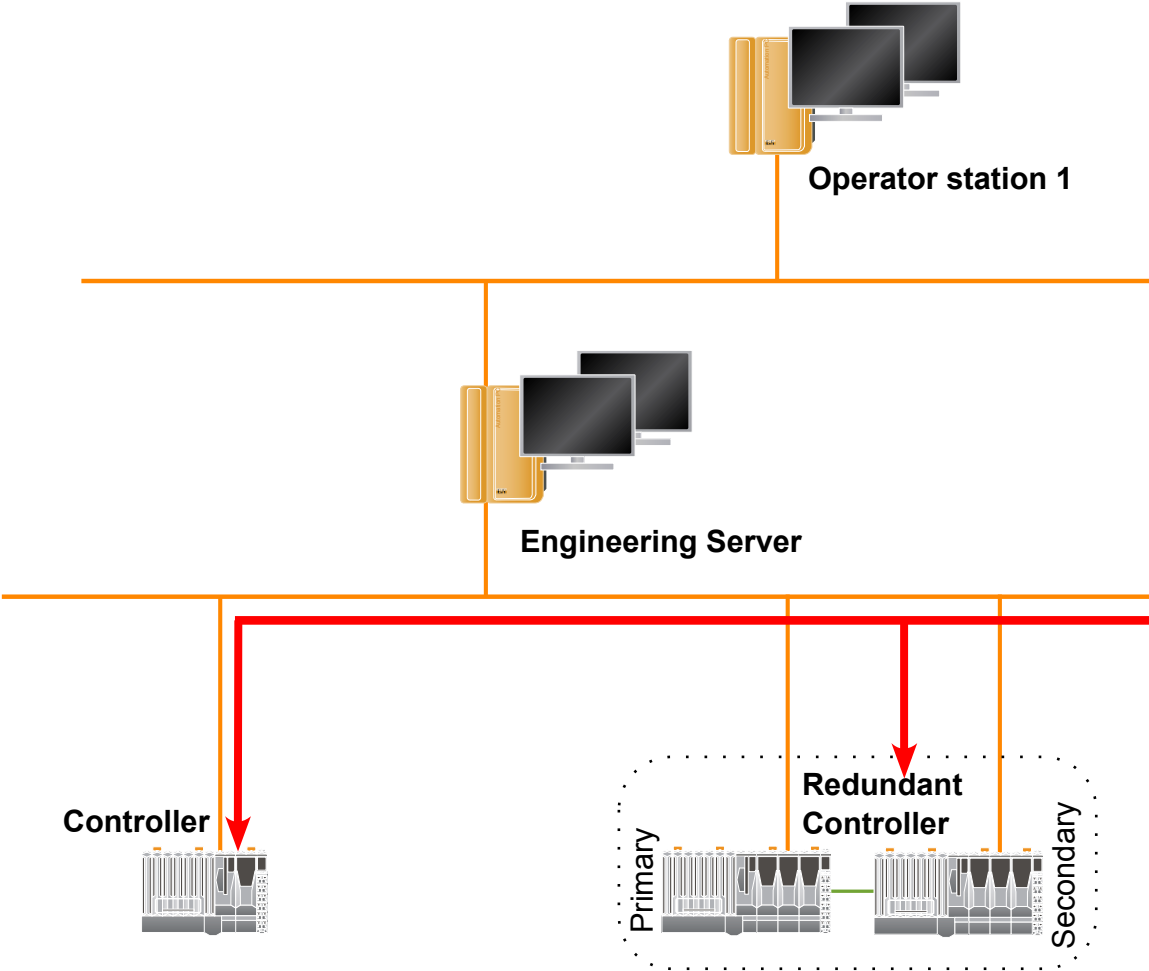
### Contact address / Reference source:

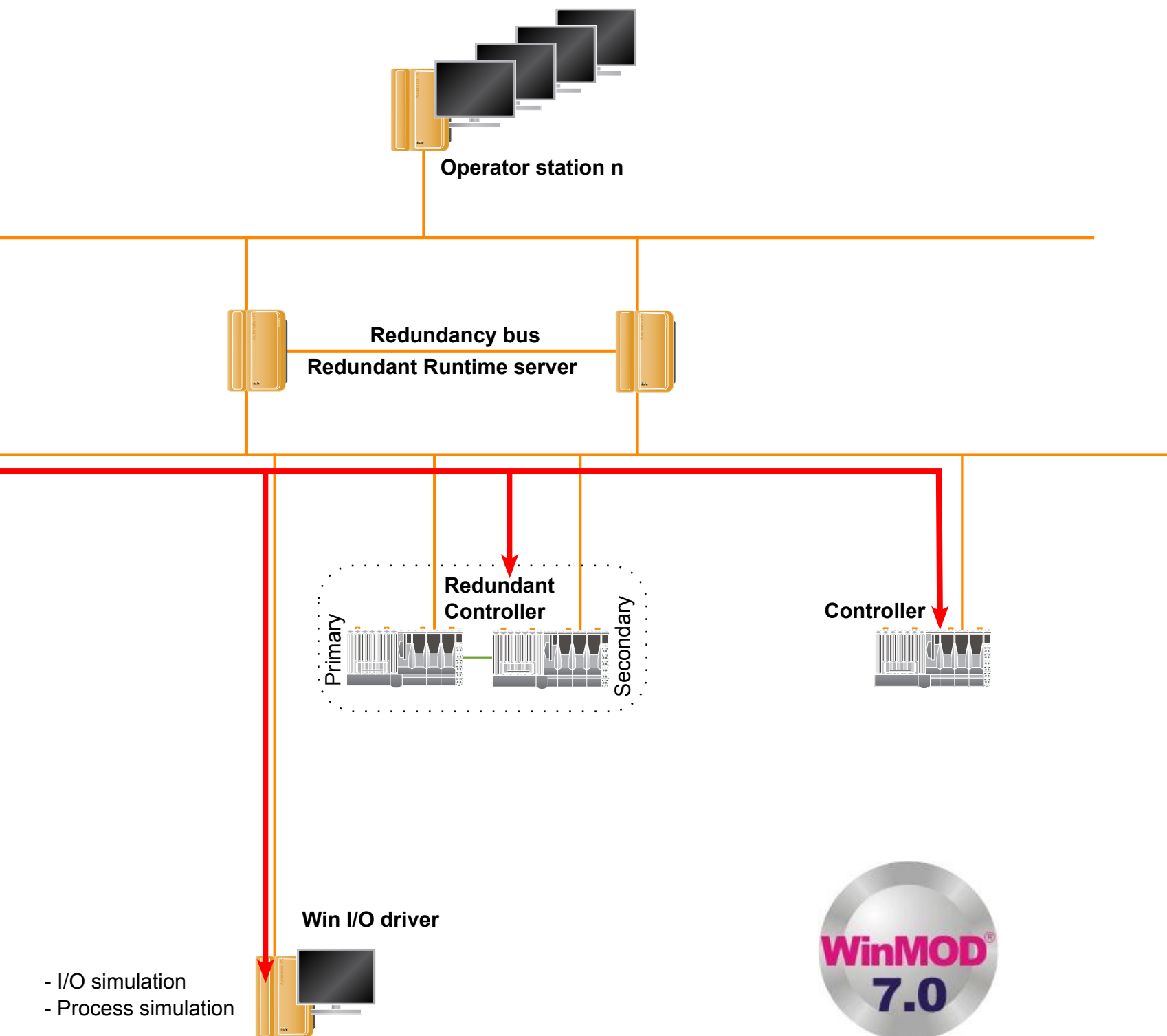
(for WinMOD)  
Mewes & Partner GmbH,  
Neuendorfstr. 15, D-16761 Hennigsdorf  
Web: <http://www.winmod.de>  
Email: [WinMOD@Mewes-Partner.de](mailto:WinMOD@Mewes-Partner.de)



# Simulation - WinMOD

**Visualization of multiple controllers**  
WinMOD makes it possible to simulate 1 to n controllers at the same time.





## Advanced Process Control

APC encompasses all control procedures that go beyond the standard PID closed loop control and sequential control.

### Optimizing process control

Optimizing process control means optimizing throughput, efficiency, product quality and the costs for energy and raw materials while maintaining reproducibility of the process.

### APC methods

PID optimization and PID expansions, rapid prototyping, fuzzy control, neuronal networks and model predictive multivariable controllers (MPC) are the classical methods for Advanced Process Control.

### MATLAB/Simulink

The optional "B&R Automation Studio Target for Simulink" toolkit integrated in Automation Studio is a high-performance feature also available for use with APROL.

### Automatic code generation with Real-Time Workshop or Simulink Coder

The B&R Toolbox, combined with the flexibility of the Real-time Workshop Embedded Coder or Simulink Coder Embedded Coder, provides the necessary prerequisites for unlimited use of B&R target systems. The Toolbox opens completely new possibilities for designing and developing complex simulation models and control structures, which would be very difficult and time-consuming without this type of assistance. The Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder or Simulink Coder Embedded Coder automatically generates high-language code perfectly optimized for Automation Studio from a Simulink® model.

### Rapid prototyping

"Rapid Prototyping" offers unforeseen possibilities for quick and flexible implementation of sophisticated control and system-related solutions. Simulink models can easily be transferred to a B&R controller using automatic code generation and "B&R Automation Studio Target for Simulink". Tedious manual creation of source code, which always bears the risk of code error, is a thing of the past.

### Hardware-in-the-loop

In order to avoid damaging the actual system when applying newly developed algorithms, it is recommended that critical system parts are replaced with an emulation system. For this purpose, an emulation task is used on the target system using "hardware-in-the-loop" that emulates the actual system in as much detail as possible. This method is used to test new developments on the target system.

### Automation Studio and Stateflow

Stateflow from The MathWorks, Inc. is a comprehensive tool that can be used to implement sequential processes and branches. With the help of "B&R Automation Studio Target for Simulink", entire sequential control can be created quickly, easily and automatically. Sequences formulated in Stateflow can be added as usual to an existing Simulink model. This makes it possible to add event-driven select statements or branched flow charts to the automatically generated program code.

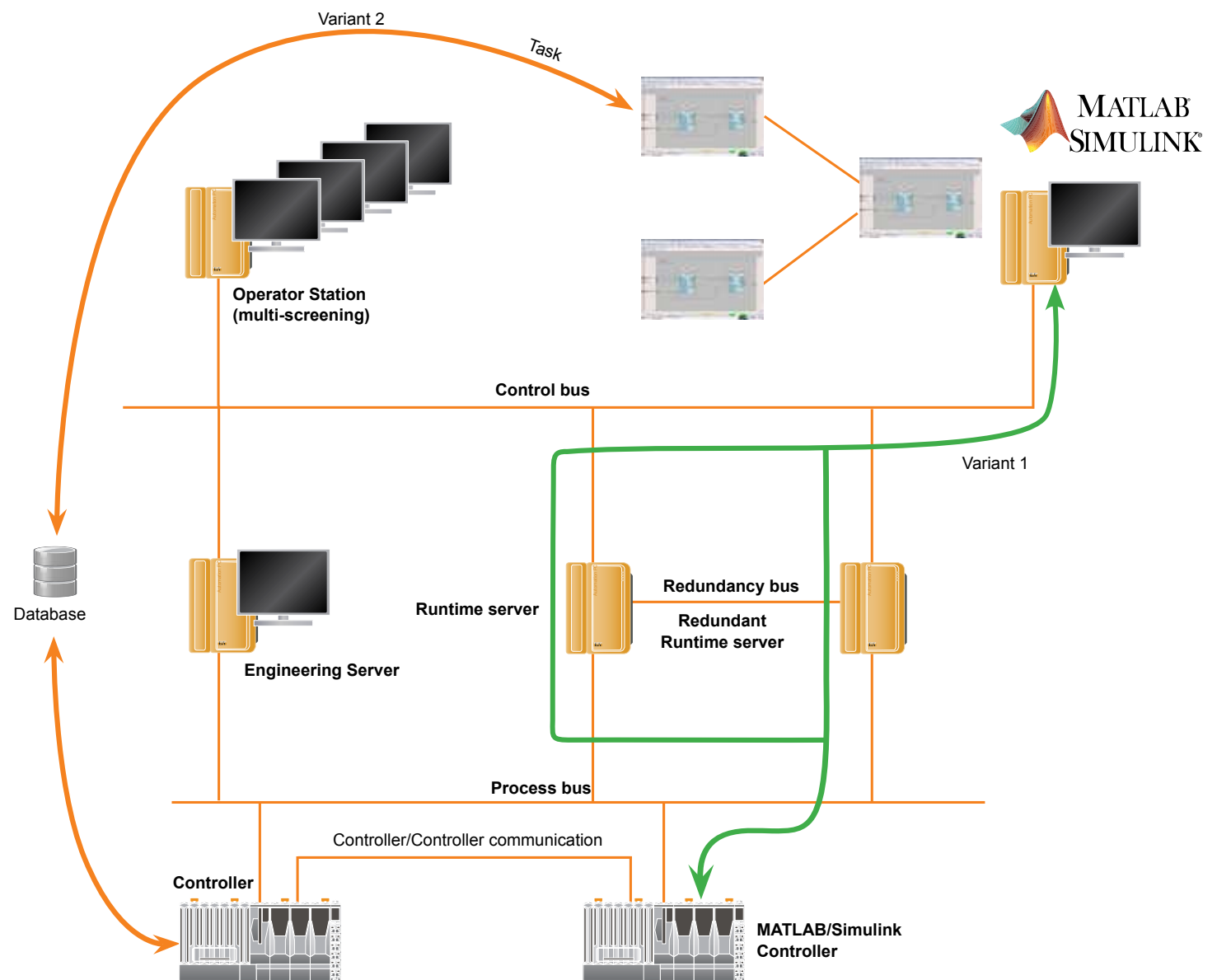
### Variation 1 - MATLAB/Simulink controller

This offers the further possibility to operate the complete MATLAB/Simulink project in a separate controller of the APROL process control system. APROL controller communication can be used to read and write any controller variables.

### Variation 2 - MATLAB/Simulink - Blocks in APROL

Blocks from MATLAB/Simulink can be made available to the user via APROL libraries. The library management in APROL is an easy-to-use tool for this purpose.





↔ Variation 1 - MATLAB/Simulink - Controller  
 ↔ Variation 2 - MATLAB/Simulink - Blocks in APROL

# Validation

## Table of contents

APROL supports validation

 142

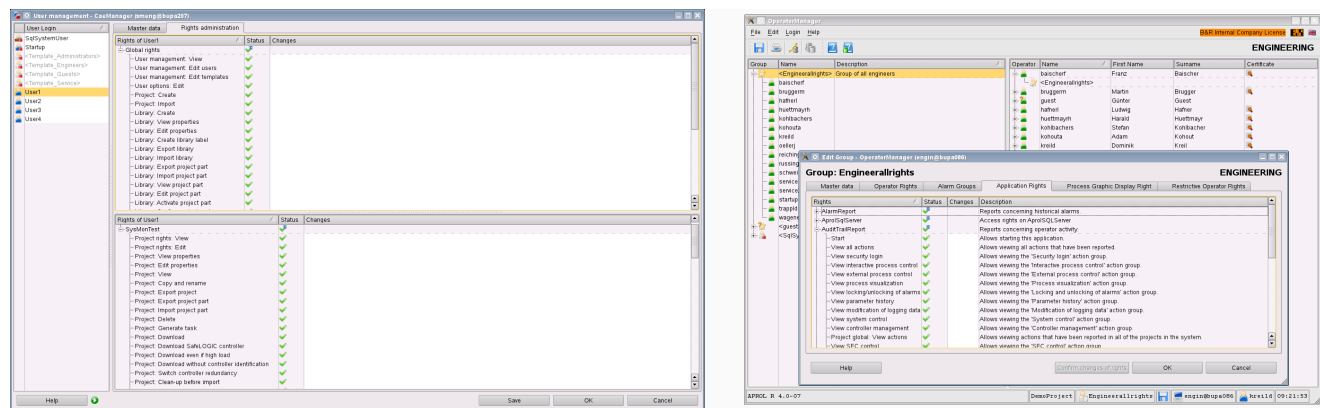


# Validation

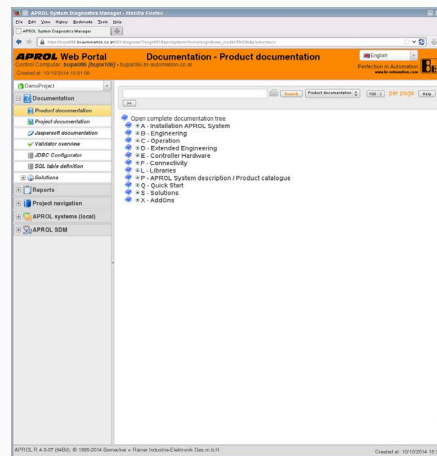
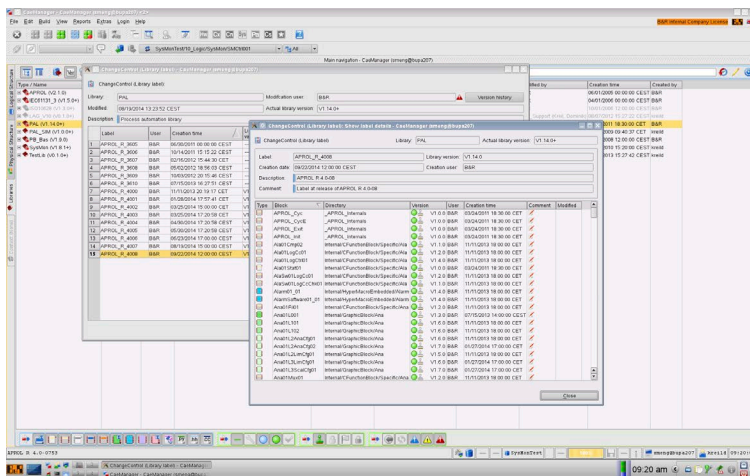
## APROL supports validation

The APROL process control system integrates the following functions with regard to the validation guidelines of the FDA and GAMP forum (21 CFR Part 11 and GAMP4, respectively):

- Integrated engineering rights management
- Automatic revision and modification management
- ChangeControl logging for the Engineering system
- Tested standard software libraries
- As-built documentation for the process control system
- Several configurable login mechanisms (login name, password, smart card, biometrics, transponder)
- Operator rights and password management (with password revision)



- Long-term data storage and readability of data
- Extensive manipulation-proof data logging (PDF document)
- Access rights management (system-wide).
- Integrated AuditTrail for all operator actions
- Alarm and trend modules
- Comprehensive system and self-monitoring
- Extensive system diagnostic tools
- Time synchronization across the entire process control system
- B&R certification according to ISO 9001



# Fieldbus systems

## Table of contents

POWERLINK	146
Industrial Ethernet	150
Industrial Ethernet - RS20 rail switches	152
Industrial Ethernet - SPIDER II rail switch - FIREWALL	154
PROFIBUS / HART / FOUNDATION fieldbus comparison	156
PROFIBUS DP/PA	158
FDT/DTM	160
PACTware	164
FieldCare	166



## Topology

- With POWERLINK you can create any network topology using line, tree, star and ring structures.
- Hot plug functionality for all bus stations
- Configuration-free topology
- Flat network for clear-cut diagnostics. All data can be accessed from any location.
- Topology-independent configuration function
- Addressing using node switch or software

## Crosslinks

- Centralized and decentralized architectures
- Controller/Controller communication
- Direct distribution of events
- Reduced load on master / load on application
- Multiplexed mode minimizes data loss
- Enables decentralized safety architecture

## Hot plugging supported

Hot plugging capability means that network stations can be activated or switched off during operation. The system detects the change automatically. With POWERLINK, hot plugging does not affect the ability of the configuration manager to handle real-time tasks.

## Diagnostics

- The utilities included in the OS (standard Ethernet tools) are sufficient for network diagnostics.
- The POWERLINK advantage: It keeps reserved bandwidth available for diagnostics, which can't be misused.

## Asynchronous data

- In the asynchronous phase, data that is not time-critical is transferred in standard Ethernet frames
- Asynchronous data can include service data objects or any application data
- The asynchronous phase can be used to integrate participants into the network that don't have real-time capability
- Asynchronous data can be separated from the real-time domains of the POWERLINK network using routers or gateways. Conversely, the asynchronous phase makes SDO communication with devices in the POWERLINK domain possible.

## Security

- Definition of the term "security"
- Separation of real-time and non-real-time domains with POWERLINK
- Gateways and intermediary controllers prevent unwanted access to POWERLINK domains

## Safety

- Integrated safety protocols
- Constant monitoring of data traffic
- openSAFETY protocol
- POWERLINK is suitable for systems up to SIL 3
- openSAFETY and CAN bus are compatible

## Redundancy

- Ring redundancy, partial ring redundancy, cable redundancy and managing node redundancy



Industrial POWERLINK - Design

The cabling between the remote I/O devices can be handled directly using twisted pair (TP) cables due to the hub integrated into the POWERLINK bus controller; the maximum length of a segment is 100 m.

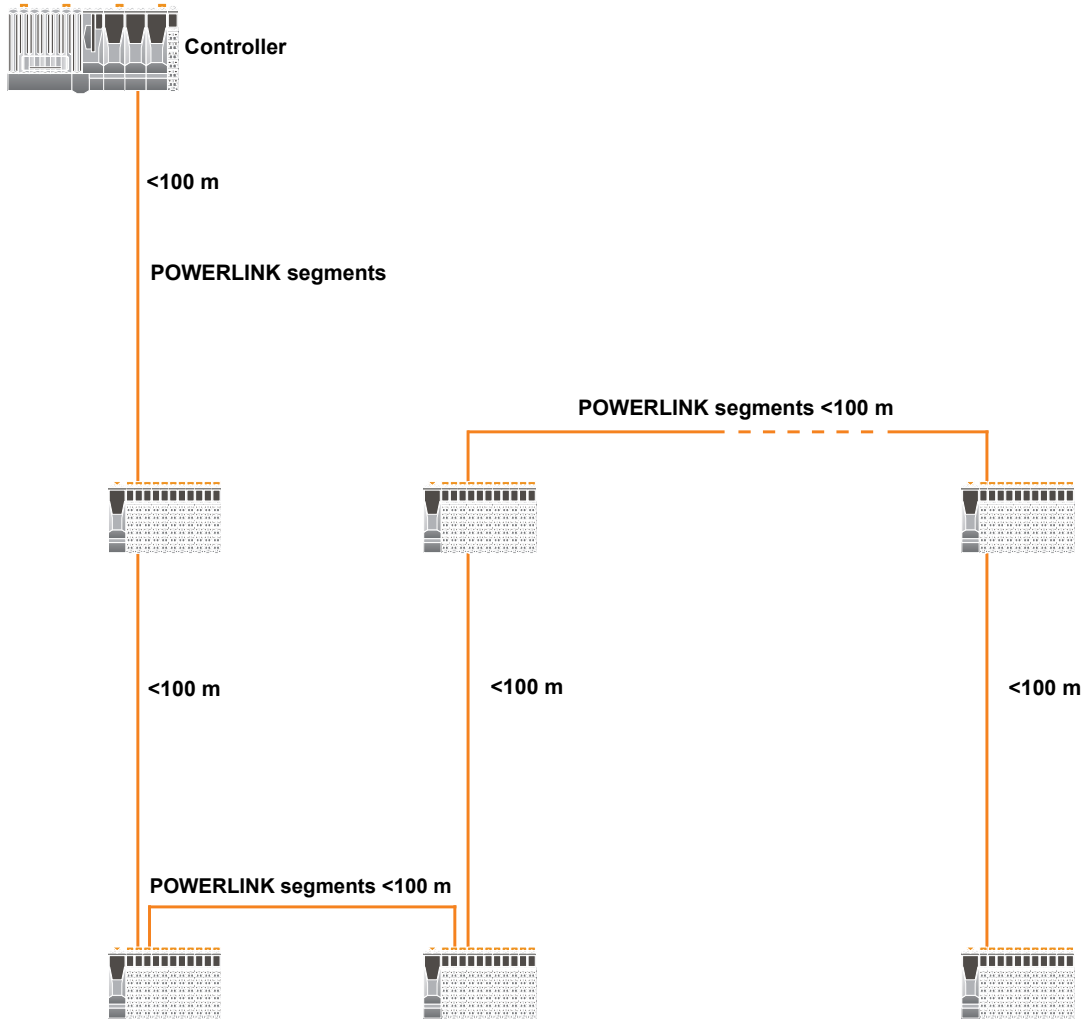
To make non-reactive handling of individual remote I/O devices possible on the POWERLINK fieldbus, we recommend using industrial hubs.

Optical cabling can also be used if made necessary by environmental conditions or topology.

Design variants:

TP cabling (CAT 5/6/7)

The cabling between the remote I/O devices can be handled using TP cables due to the hub integrated into the POWERLINK bus controller (2x RJ45); the maximum length of a segment is 100 m.



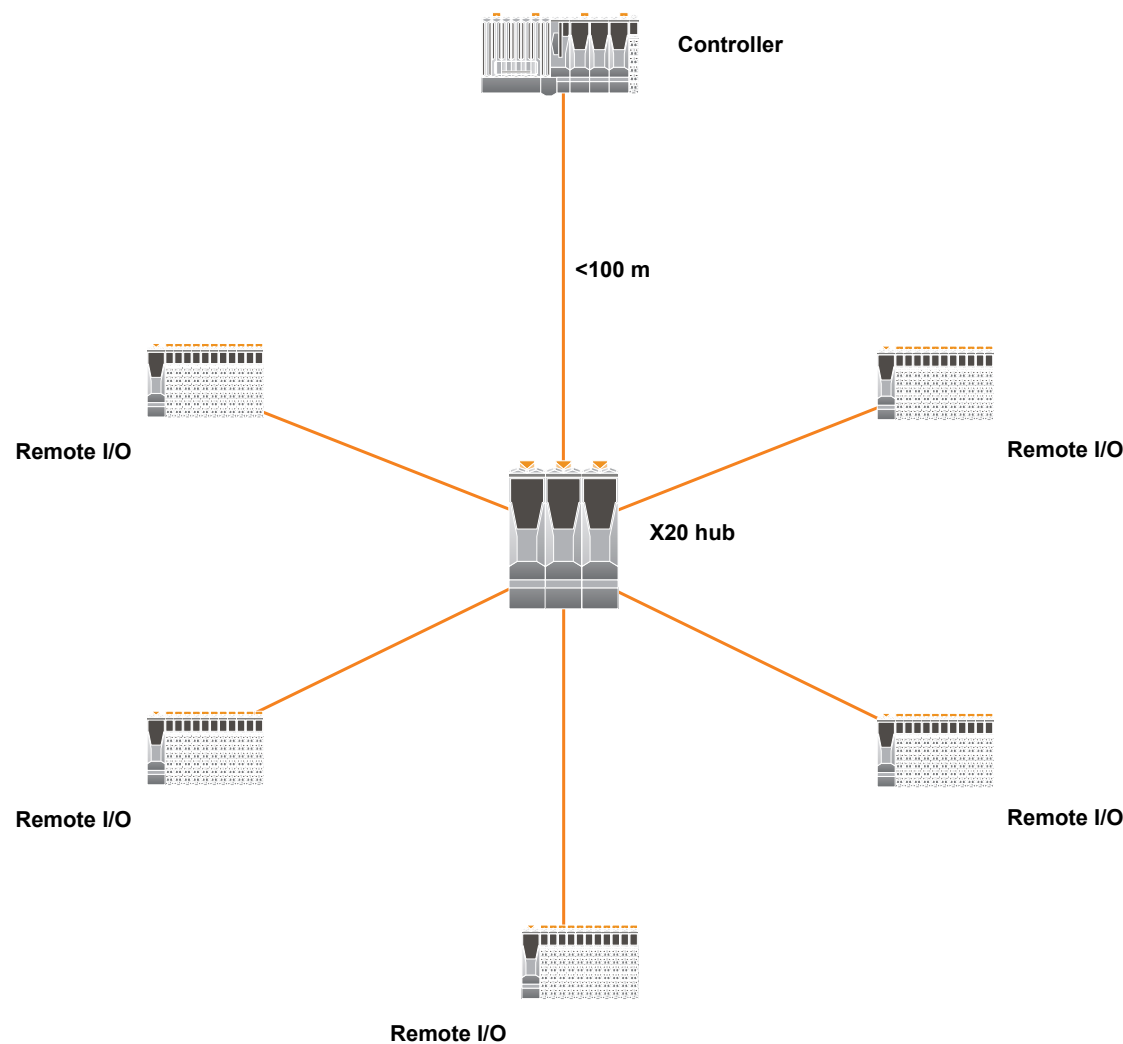
ETHERNET   
**POWERLINK**  
open   
**SAFETY**

## Design variants:

### 6x Fast Ethernet hub

Non-reactive connection of remote I/O devices through the use of Fast Ethernet hubs. Short circuits or other disturbances on the segment only affect that particular segment.

- 2x/4x/6x Fast Ethernet hub

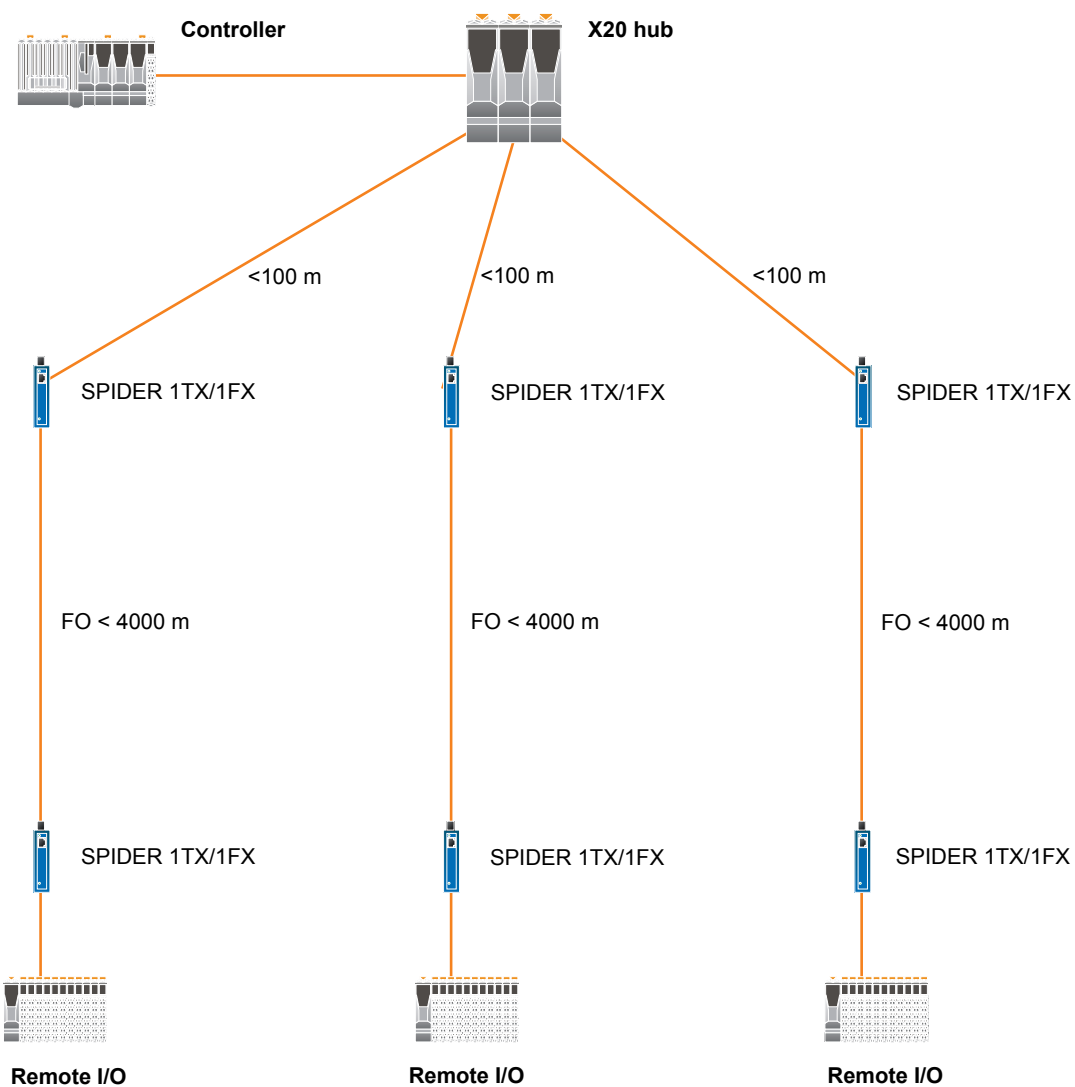


ETHERNET   
**POWERLINK**  
open   
**SAFETY**

## Design variants:

### Transceiver for optical transmission

- For large segment lengths (over 100 m) or
- To prevent electromagnetic feedback on the fieldbus
- If the bus spans buildings (lightning danger)
- 2x/4x/6x Fast Ethernet hub



ETHERNET   
**POWERLINK**

open   
**SAFETY**

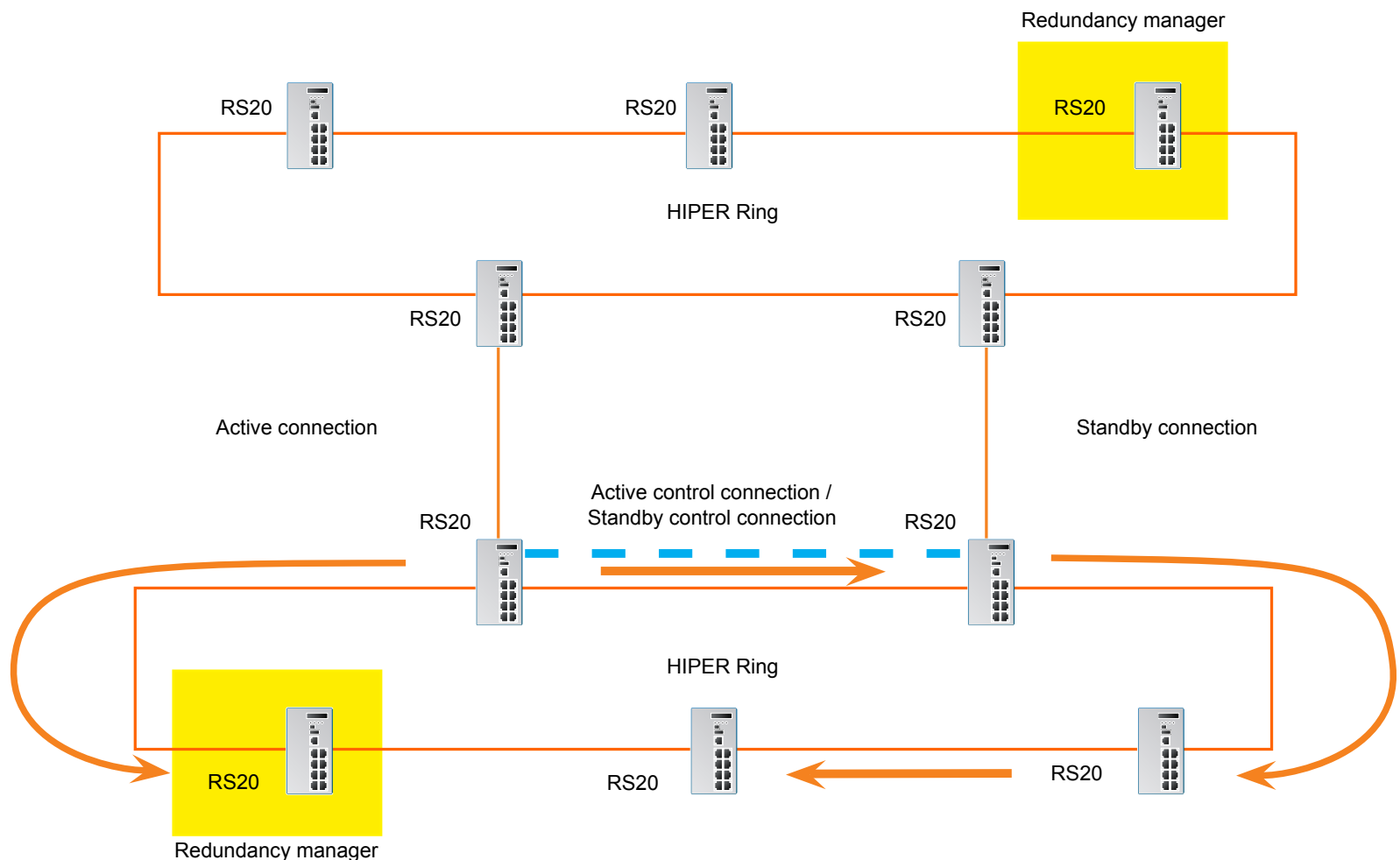
## General requirements

A very important aspect when looking at the total availability of a system with respect to the process control system is the reliability and availability of data transmission from the actual core of the process automation system – the controllers – to where the process data is handled (real-time database - Runtime server) and the operator stations that are responsible for operation and monitoring. In this case, it's necessary to implement redundancies to achieve the highest possible network availability. The loss of a transmission line must be detected in a fraction of a second, with a suitable "detour" in place to make sure that the data gets transferred nonetheless.

The necessary structures can be implemented in a ring design to meet these demands. Alongside the topic of redundancy in industrial Ethernet, it also needs to be taken into consideration that, in addition to today's Fast Ethernet standard (100 Mbit/s), more and more transmission routes will need to be implemented using Gigabit Ethernet (1000 Mbit/s) in the future.

## HIPER Ring redundancy

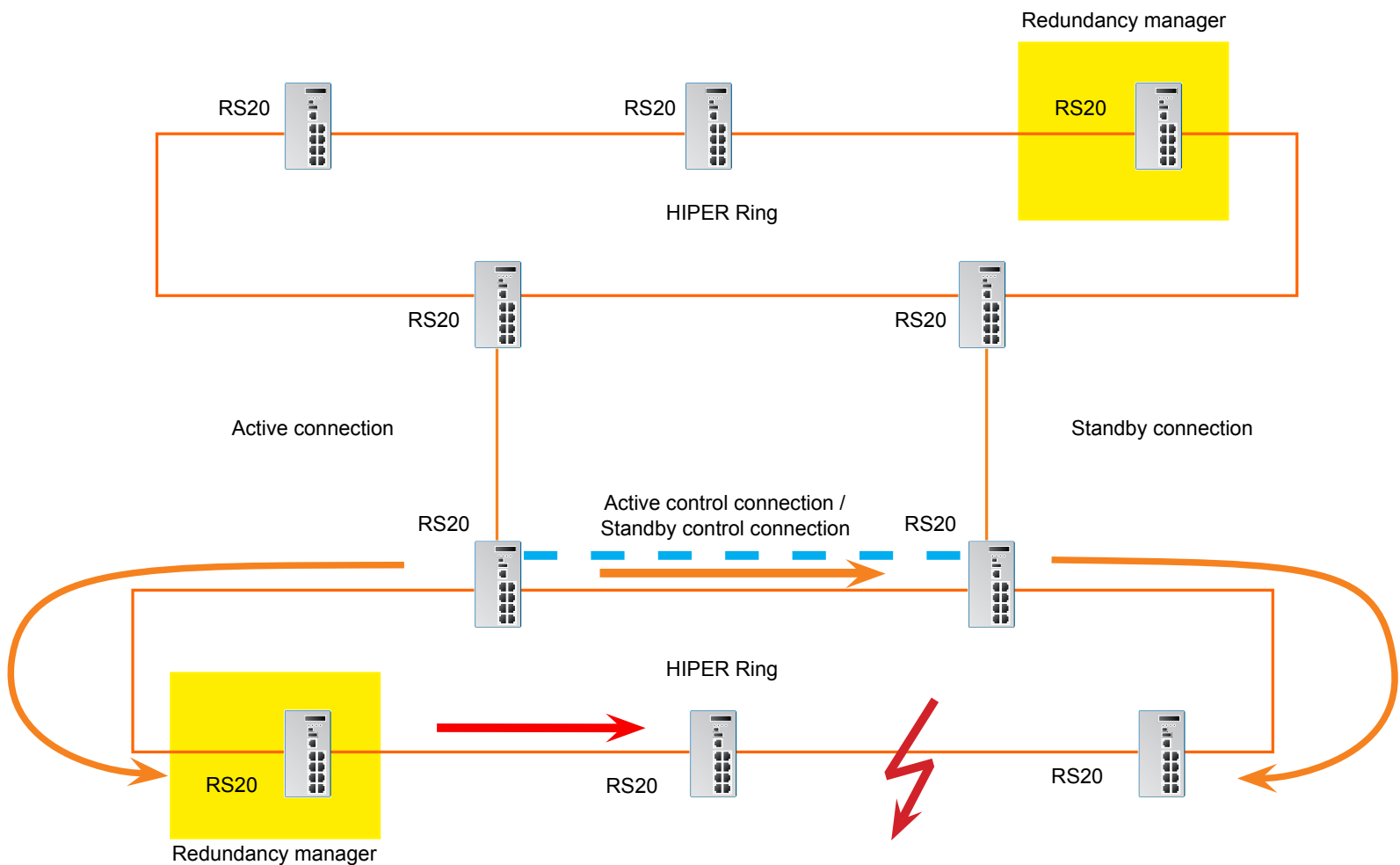
I/Os, controllers, and control computers in a process control system are usually distributed across several locations, with at least one switch in each place. These locations are best connected using fiber optic segments (protection against lightning, electrical isolation, superb EMC qualities, large distances can be bridged). This connection represents the "backbone" of the industrial Ethernet system. When a switch on this backbone fails, two subnets have the problem that they cannot communicate with each other. To prevent this from happening, it's necessary to convert the line structure of the backbone to a ring structure. This means that the first device (switch) and the last device (switch) in the backbone must be connected to each other so that ring structure actually derives from the line structure.



### Redundancy manager

If the backbone has been formed into a redundant ring, then the "redundancy manager" function needs to be enabled on exactly one switch. The redundancy manager's job is to permanently check the ring using watchdog packets to detect any interruptions. However, data transmission doesn't take place over the redundant line (fiber optic segment); instead, it is only used for watchdog industrial Ethernet redundancy packets. If these watchdog data packets don't arrive on the 2nd port (2nd side of the backbone), the redundancy manager knows that the ring has been interrupted (at some position). It then begins sending all data packets over the redundant line (fiber optic segment).

Once the disturbance has been cleared, the redundancy manager uses its integrated "self-healing" function to automatically reestablish its original behavior within approx. 300 ms. This makes it possible to replace or repair the patch cables or fiber optic cables and reestablish normal HIPER-Ring operation without having to deal with software or DIP switches.



# Industrial Ethernet - RS20 rail switches

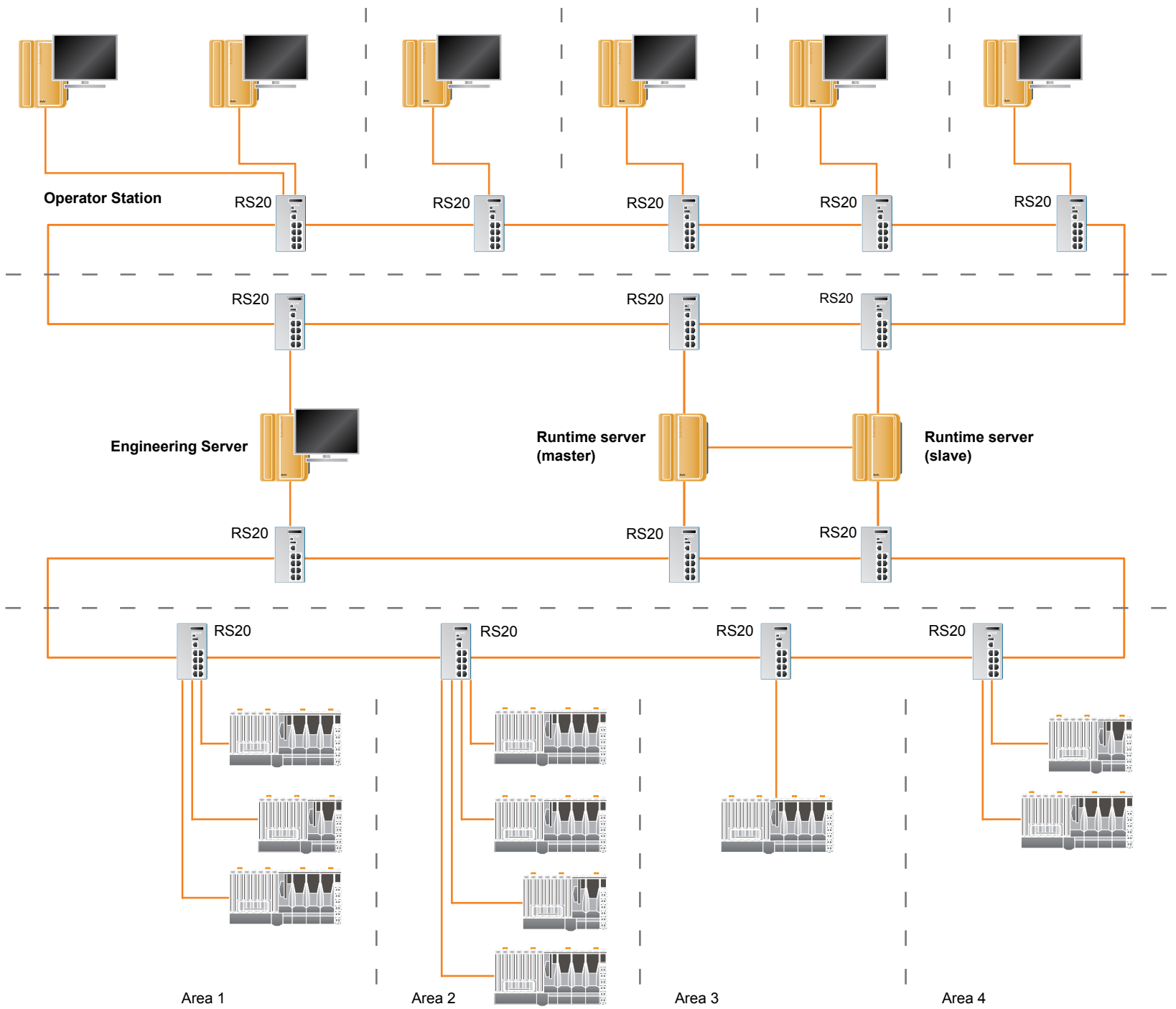


## Industrial Ethernet - RS20 rail switches

RS20 switches are available as unmanaged and managed industrial Ethernet rail switches. The switches are designed as compact devices for mounting on the rail. Both Ethernet (10 Mbit/s) and Fast Ethernet (100 Mbit/s) are supported. Devices are also available that have a different number of ports (the number of ports is 4 to 25). The switch is based on the "store and forward switching mode" and inherently offers important redundancy functions like HIPER-Ring (ring structure), redundant 24 VDC supply, and diagnostic functions (with message contact), which may be necessary for setting up replacement lines or reporting communication disruptions or disturbances. The ring structure (HIPER-Ring) can be extended up to 50 switches (the ring switching time is typically < 500 ms when using fiber optic cables).

## RS20 switch design variants

The different RS20 switch design variants also make it possible to combine various media on the network (10/100BASE-TX and 100BASE-FX multi-mode FO, 100BASE-FX single-mode FO). A compact switch may be used if there is a decentralized topology being used. Network stations are primarily connected with 10/100BASE-TX technology. The backbone is usually designed as a fiber optic cable (multimode FO) in and through the different locations. RS20 switches are managed industrial Ethernet rail switches and are able to provide extensive diagnostic data.



# Industrial Ethernet - SPIDER II rail switch - FIREWALL

## Industrial Ethernet - SPIDER II rail switch

SPIDER II switches are entry level switches for use in industrial environments. They support Ethernet (10 Mbit/s) and Fast Ethernet (100 Mbit/s). The devices make it possible to create switched Ethernet networks with copper fiber optic cables. Depending on the variant, the devices have 8 TP ports (10/100 Mbit/s) and up to two 100 Mbit/s fiber optic ports (100BASE-FX):

Up to 8 end devices or additional segments can be connected to the 8 TP ports. The TP ports support autonegotiation, auto-polarity and auto-crossing. An additional end device or optical network component can be connected at each of the FO ports. The FO ports support full duplex (FDX).

### Industrial Ethernet SPIDER II Giga rail switch

SPIDER II Giga switches are entry level switches for use in industrial environments. They support Ethernet (10 Mbit/s), Fast Ethernet (1000 Mbit/s) and gigabit Ethernet (1000 Mbit/s). The devices make it possible to create switched Ethernet networks with copper fiber optic cables. Depending on the variant, the devices have 4 or 5 TP Ports (10/100/100 Mbit/s) and up to two fiber optic ports.

### Powerful Cisco switches for installation in server cabinets

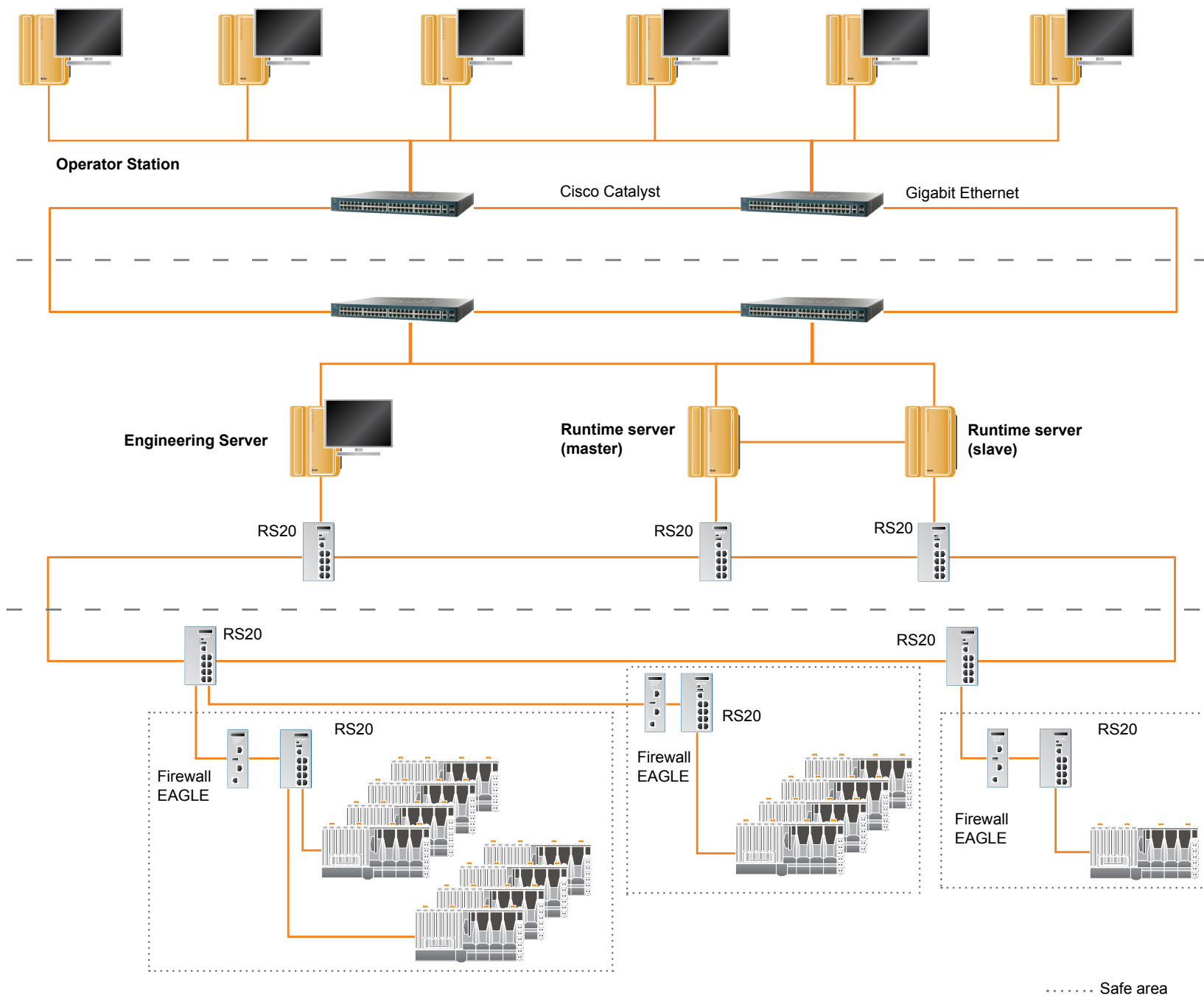
The selected configuration of Cisco Catalyst switches has 24 Ethernet ports (10/100/1000 Mbit/s) and two fiber optic Ethernet uplinks (10/100/1000 Mbit/s). Status indicators provide info about each port.

### Security concept with EAGLE firewall

A controller firewall provides protection against unauthorized or unintentional access to the controller. Defining port filter rules and limiting access to certain IP addresses and services can help ensure well-defined communication with the controllers. When selecting a switch, be sure that no unused ports are created, and disable any unused ports that may exist. Under no circumstances should a control computer ever be connected on the secure side of the firewall. The controllers and switches must be placed in a protected area to prevent manipulation.







..... Safe area

# PROFIBUS / HART / FOUNDATION fieldbus comparison

## Expectations on fieldbus systems

The main thought when dealing with the topic of fieldbus technology is that only a single bus cable is required for the entire system, which offers enormous potential for saving money on cabinets, cables, and wires. This should also go hand in hand with massive reductions in documentation and commissioning work. Another interesting factor for system operators is that many of today's field devices have a high level of intelligence (and decentralized intelligence as well). This can only be taken advantage of through the use of a fieldbus system (digital communication). With the fieldbus, all available information from field devices can be used completely.

## Fundamental advantages

One advantage that is always present when using field devices together with a fieldbus is that measurement values are transferred in digital form. If a maximum resolution of 0-65535 digits is achieved by using 4-20 mA signals (at 16-bit resolution), then fieldbus devices can display the measured value as a 32-bit floating point value. The value range is therefore between  $1,5 \cdot 10^{-45}$  to  $3,4 \cdot 10^{38}$ . A restriction on the physical measurement range that was previously necessary to achieve the highest possible resolution is no longer required. This makes it possible to use sensors right up to their limits. In addition to the measured value, several other pieces are available in the field device if needed. TAG, software version, serial number, possibly several process values (e.g. temperature and resistance values for a temperature transmitter), unit, status, and diagnostic data are available in each fieldbus device.

## FISCO model

The FISCO model (Fieldbus Intrinsically Safe Concept) makes it possible for the user and operator to quickly and easily design PROFIBUS PA and FOUNDATION fieldbus H1 systems for use in areas with explosions. If listed requirements are fulfilled afterward, a separate system certificate for a PA / H1 segment is not necessary. The devices being used must be certified according to FISCO (EC-type conformity certificate). In addition, U, I, and P must correspond to EN 50 020, the cable parameters (R, L, C) must be adhered to (type A cable), the lines have to be terminated according to guidelines, and the total length of the line system (incl. stubs) cannot exceed 1000 m.

## Profiles / Blocks

Profiles and blocks are specified to guarantee the necessary interoperability (fieldbus devices from different manufacturers must run on one bus without errors), interchangeability (replacing PROFIBUS devices with the same type, but with other manufacturers as well), and availability of basic functions (to ensure the system is operated the same way throughout).

## Different device representations

A field device is represented via various layers, through resource blocks, transducer blocks, and function blocks.

## Resource block for maintenance information

The resource block contains data that is specific for the device hardware and software (manufacturer, device type, software version, hardware version, diagnostic information, etc.). The resource block mode checks all of the device's other function block modes.



### Transducer block as the interface for operation

The transducer block isolates the function blocks from the device-specific function that handles the sensors and actuators. The transducer block specifies access to the device using an interface and defines function blocks for it. There are different transducer blocks for the fill state, flow, pressure, analysis, temperature, and valves. This provides methods for simple device settings like linearization, basic configurations, diagnostics, and security settings.

### Function block for application software

Function blocks are the most important part of the FOUNDATION fieldbus specifications and are the key for implementing field-based control. The device manufacturer can decide which function blocks are available for the device (e.g. analog inputs, analog outputs, discrete inputs, discrete outputs, PID controllers, signal adjustments, etc). A FB AI can, for example, perform a simulation, scale a value, forward substitute values, and provide limit value monitoring for LL, L, H, and HH.

### Function blocks

The structure of a function block contains inputs, outputs, and parameters (standard block parameters and block parameters). It is therefore possible to carry out a uniform and simple block-oriented configuration of functions. In addition, it can be clearly defined as to which information and functions need to be communicated. The distribution and execution of function blocks in field devices and their run sequence is specified by their assignment and arrangement. Transducer blocks and function blocks always return values and states. Multi-variable transmitters have n TB/FB blocks per field device. This data is transferred using cyclic (measurement value), acyclic, or spontaneous services (device diagnostics).

### HART via PROFIBUS DP

Since over 80% the installed base for field devices consists of HART field devices, they clearly have to be taken into account when considering fieldbus technology. The solution with regard to integration involves HART-capable I/O modules that communicate digitally with a field device, with the data being transferred through PROFIBUS DP using a "tunneling" method (virtual I/O channels). This also makes cyclic access to multi-variable HART field devices, status, and diagnostic data possible. Naturally, transfer speed is relatively modest due to HART's modulation process (FSK). FDT/DTM technology is the foundation for manageable integration. HART devices must also frequently be used since the measurement value with a conventional 4-20 mA signal is available very quickly in comparison with fieldbus devices where this process generally takes longer.

### PROFIBUS / FOUNDATION fieldbus comparison

PROFIBUS clearly scores higher with regard to its installed base, simple master/slave principle, and established FDT/DTM technology. Thanks to the Link Active Scheduler, FOUNDATION fieldbus technology includes a redundant design, direct device-to-device communication, and the option of timestamping on the device. The powerful function blocks in the field devices make possible new approaches regarding the segmentation of automation. With HSE, FOUNDATION fieldbus technology is heading towards ETHERNET; PROFIBUS is going the same way with PROFINET.



## PROFIBUS DP/PA-HART

The current PROFIBUS specifications include: PROFIBUS DP (DP = Decentralized Peripherals) for high-speed data exchange, e.g. with FIs, remote I/O, analysis devices, etc. (V0, V1, and V2 specifications exist). PROFIBUS PA (PA = Process Automation) was developed for the demands of process automation (sensors, actuators) and covers EEx requirements. Fieldbus supply and communication is handled with 2-line technology. Various device profiles (Profile 3.0) exist for PA devices (e.g. pressure, temperature, etc.).

### Master/Slave principle

PROFIBUS differentiates between master and slave stations. The slaves are passive and polled by the master. On the master, tasks are divided into cyclic tasks (master class 1) and acyclic tasks (master class 2). A token controls access to multi-master mode. Effective data transfer is achieved by the master sending output data to the slave, which then responds by sending its input data directly thereafter.

### GSD file

The device master file (for PROFIBUS DP / PA) is provided by the manufacturer of the field device and contains all of the data important for communication. A GSD import procedure passes this information on to the controller (PB master).

## PROFIBUS topology

Limited by RS485 technology, up to 32 stations can be connected on a PROFIBUS DP segment. Up to 4 segments can be cascaded. However, there are repeaters on the market today that permit much higher levels of cascading. Despite this, the address range is still always in the range 0-125 (for master and slave), whereby each master and slave must have its own clear address.

### Segment length for PROFIBUS DP

PROFIBUS DP uses RS485 (with copper cables), which allows it to cover a distance of 1200 m or 100 m depending on the transfer rate (9.6 kbit/s - 12 Mbit/s). 400 m is possible if using the recommended uncritical transfer speed of 500 kbit/s. If repeaters and fiber optic ports are used, then distances up to 15 km or more are possible. The bus is designed in a line structure since branch lines should be avoided (plugs for connections with cable input and output).

### PROFIBUS PA – non-Ex

PROFIBUS PA segments can comprise up to 32 PA field devices, with 24V / 400 mA being provided for the segment. The bus for PA is designed as a line or tree structure, with the permitted length of branch lines dependent on the components being used.

## PROFIBUS PA – EExi

PROFIBUS PA EExi segments can comprise up to 8 PA field devices, with max. 12.6 VDC / 100 mA being provided for the segment. The maximum length of a segment is 1000 m. What's important here is the starting current process of the field devices or the current needs of the individual field devices. This usually brings the theoretical value of 10 field devices down to around 6-8.

### PROFIBUS bus cycle time

A basic rule is that the slowest station on the bus determines the transfer rate. When using PROFIBUS DP slaves with 12 Mbit/s transfer speeds, less than 1 ms is needed on the bus in order to transfer the maximum possible 244 bytes per slave. For PROFIBUS PA, the transfer rate is specified at 31.25 kbit/s, with cyclic data exchange (4 bytes for the measurement value and 1 byte for the status) typically needing 10-20 ms per slave. In practice, this means that PA segments with 20 field devices are polled every 200 - 400 ms.

## Design notes

### DP connections

The starting point is the PROFIBUS DP master in the controller based on RS485. This allows any number of DP slaves to be operated. Intrinsically safe and HART-capable inputs and outputs can also be structured in this way. Using suitable repeaters also allows these devices to be used in Ex zone 1. The transfer rate can fall anywhere between 9.6 kbit/s and 12 Mbit/s. The limit is 1.5 Mbit/s when using the intrinsic design. As with Ethernet TCP/IP, media converters (electrical/optical interface converters for PROFIBUS DP) can be used to set up a fiber optic ring. If there is ever an interruption, then this provides an alternative path. These repeaters also make it possible for segments that are more or less scattered across larger distances to be grouped together. These repeaters with FO ports achieve complete electrical isolation for the segments (lightning protection for bus lines spanning buildings).

### PA connections

PA connections are based on the fact that the PA segment can only be operated at a transfer rate of 31.25 kbit/s. PA can only be connected to DP with a segment connector (DP/PA connector). First-generation segment connectors (SC1) triple the transfer rate (from 31.25 to 93.75 kbit/s), isolate DP and PA from each other electrically, and supply the (intrinsic) PA segment with current). This allows non-ex and ex-segments to be connected to non-ex DP segments. Second-generation segment connectors are designed as transparent gateways and can be operated at up to 12 Mbit/s. DP/PA links are not a satisfactory basis for a good fieldbus solution since they are not uniform. Through the use of accessories available on the market, transparency on PA segments can be achieved in case there is a short circuit on a branch line. In addition, the <10 device limit can be avoided when applying EExi solutions.



## FDT (Field Device Tool) technology

FDT (Field Device Tool) technology standardizes the communication interface between field devices and systems. The special advantage of this technology is that its function is independent of the communication protocol and independent of the software environment on the device and on the control system. FDT therefore allows you to address any device via any system using any protocol.

### Device Type Manager (DTM)

A device manufacturer develops a new Device Type Manager (DTM) for each device or group of devices. The DTM can be created directly from the device description (DD) if one is available. DTMs contain all device-specific data, functions and operating rules, such as the device structure, available communication options, internal dependencies and human-machine communication capabilities. DTMs also have functions for reading device parameters, configuring and operating devices and detecting errors. DTMs can consist of a simple graphical user interface (GUI) for setting the device parameters, or take the form of a highly developed application that, for example, performs complex real-time calculations for diagnostics and maintenance.

## Frame application

The DTM is opened in an FDT container program, a so-called "frame application", and executed from there.

The system environment (host) has an FDT container that defines a number of interfaces between the host application and the DTMs. Frame applications can be tools for device configuration or for setting up the control system, or they can consist of operation consoles and tools for asset management.

## Communication functions for the host-fieldbus connection

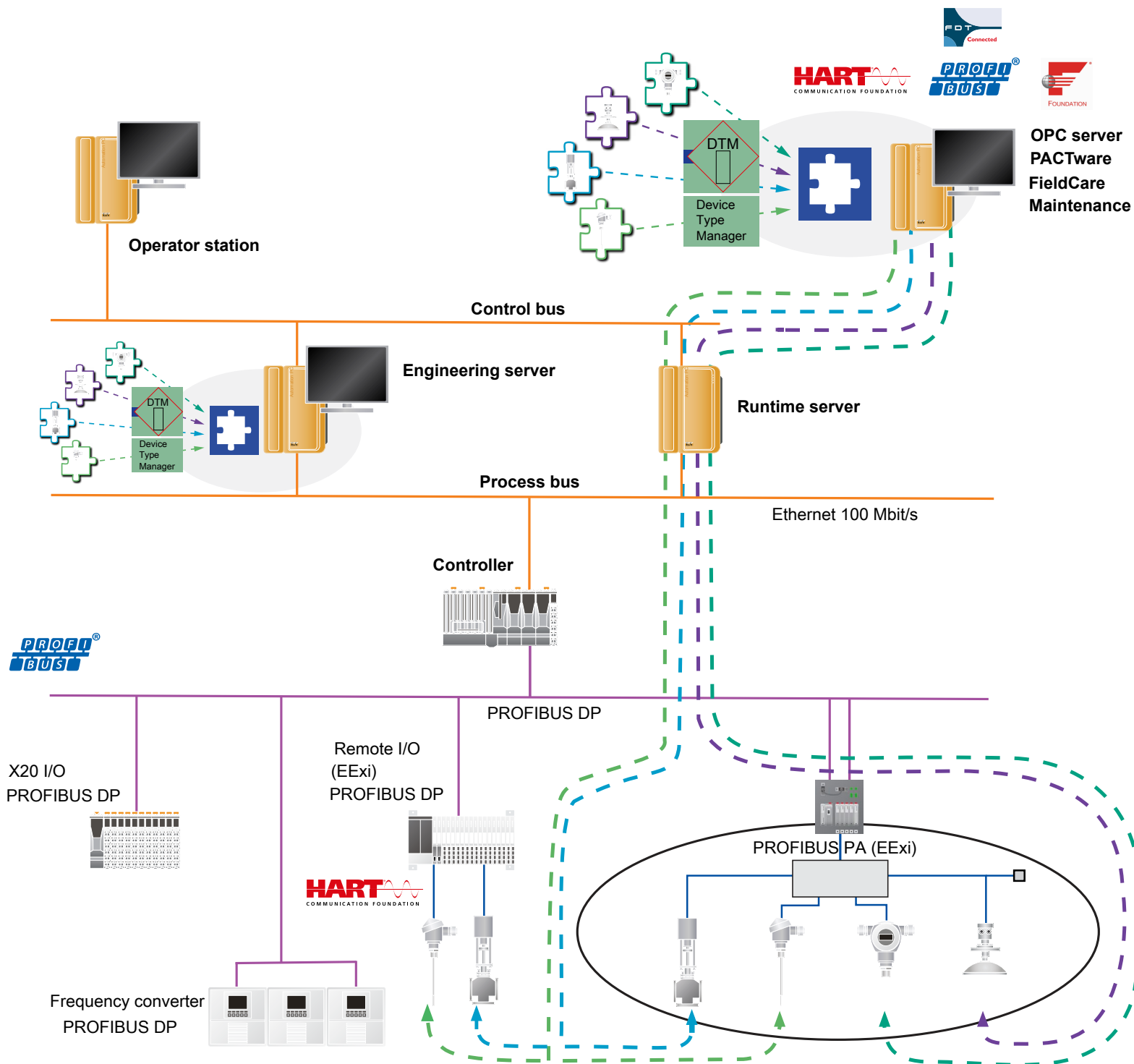
The frame application also includes communication functions for connecting the host system fieldbuses used (e.g. HART, PROFIBUS, FOUNDATION Fieldbus, etc.). The FDT container triggers the DTM and allows the device to interact with the system's engineering and operation environment.

## Synergy for end users and automation providers

Using FDT has potential advantages for both the end user and the automation provider.

FDT technology results in synergetic effects for both user groups, which will help establish it as an important, trend-setting standard.





## Data transmission, configuration and diagnostics of field devices

The X20 palette consists of analog HART input modules and HART output modules.

### X20AI2438 / X20AO2438

These modules are equipped with two inputs and outputs and use real-time Ethernet POWERLINK to transfer HART data supplied by sensors and actuators directly to the controller.

### Controller routes information

To evaluate the data, the controller forwards information via the process bus to maintenance stations with FDT containers, for example B&R Automation Studio, PACTware or FieldCare.

## Controller handles asset monitoring

In the other direction, this type of communication makes it possible to configure the HART devices. This is done with B&R's TCP/IP communication DTM, which scans the network and detects the entire hardware tree, including field devices.

### DTM server on controller

The DTM server on the controller operates as a gateway that provides read/write access to all detailed information regarding HART field devices for asset monitoring. Read/Write function blocks support this access during logic processing as well.

## One modem per channel ensures more than enough bandwidth

Each channel on B&R HART modules has its own HART modem in order to optimally utilize POWERLINK's high transmission bandwidth. In addition, the comparatively slow HART channels are not encumbered further by multiplexing, as is common in many other systems.

### Integrated burst mode support

X20 HART modules also provide support for burst mode.

### Multidrop support

Integrated multidrop functionality and advanced internal transducer feed allow up to 5 devices per channel to be supplied directly by the module.

The screenshot displays the FieldCare software interface. On the left, a network tree shows various devices connected to a host PC. The central window is titled 'HART' and shows configuration details for a 'BR Generic HART DTM' device. It includes fields for 'Geräteartyp' (Yokogawa YTA70E), 'P' (25.18 °C), 'S' (-999999.0 °C), and 'T' (-999999.0 °C). Below this, there is a section titled 'Hinweise zu HART' which explains the protocol and its capabilities. To the right of the text is a diagram illustrating the HART communication setup, showing a 'PC/Host Application' connected to a 'Handheld Terminal' via an 'RS232 or USB HART Interface'. A 'Power Supply' is connected to a 'Field Device' through a '250 Ohm Resistor'. The diagram also shows a 'Resistor' connected to the 'Field Device'.



Automation Studio V4.14.401 # 1 423743

File Edit View Insert Open Project Source Control Online Tools Window Help

Physical View

X20CP3586

Serial

ETH

PLK

USB

USB

X2X

X20AI2438

HART (DTM)

HART (DTM)

X20AO2438

HART (DTM)

HART (DTM)

Hardware.hwl [System Designer]

X20AO2438 [Configuration]

Name	Value	Description
Function model	default	Modules operating mode
General		
Module supervised	on	Service mode if there is no hardware module
HART data transfer mode		
Configuration data tran...	cyclic	Cyclic transfer (maximum of 29 bytes), Multi...
Channel 01		
Configuration	on	Analog output operating mode
Analog configuration		
Channel mode	0-24mA (0-24000 ...	Scaling of analog output
Format of status inform...	packed data	Status request of analog output
DAC Slewrate		
HART configuration		
Channel mode	off	HART operating mode
Channel 02		
Configuration	on	Analog output operating mode
Analog configuration		
Channel mode	0-24mA (0-24000 ...	Scaling of analog output
Format of status inform...	packed data	Status request of analog output
DAC Slewrate		
HART configuration		
Channel mode	off	HART operating mode
Flat stream configuration		
Simulation		

Toolbox - Hardware Catalog (X20AO2438)

Product Group

I/O

I/O

Input

Output

Analog

Model Number

Description

X20AI2438

2 Current Inputs, HART Master (DTM)

X20AO2438

2 Current Outputs, HART Master (DTM)

Output

DTM catalogue update successfully finished, 427 devices found.  
Creating DTM device 'X20AI2438'  
Warning: An error occurred within DTM device 'X20AI2438' (The configured placeholder DTM is not installed on the system. Therefore no placeholder DTMs will be inserted by the scan for unknown device  
Connecting DTM device 'X20AI2438'  
Creating DTM device 'X20AO2438'  
Connecting DTM device 'X20AO2438'  
Deleting DTM device 'X57BC5321'  
Deleting DTM device 'X20CIF1061\_1'...

Properties - X20AO2438

Channel Name	Process Variable	Data Type	Description [1]
ModuleOk		BOOL	Module status (1 = module present)
StateData		BOOL	Data not from latest cycle
SerialNumber		UDINT	Serial number
ModuleID		UINT	Module ID
HardwareVariant		UINT	Hardware variant

I/O Mapping Configuration

COM1/RT=1000 OFFLINE Ln0, Col0

PACTware (Process Automation Configuration Tool)

PACTware is a program that can be used to select communication-capable field devices from different manufacturers from a device catalog and grouped in projects according to the communication structure in a production system.

FDT Specification 1.2.1 (Field Device Tool Specification)

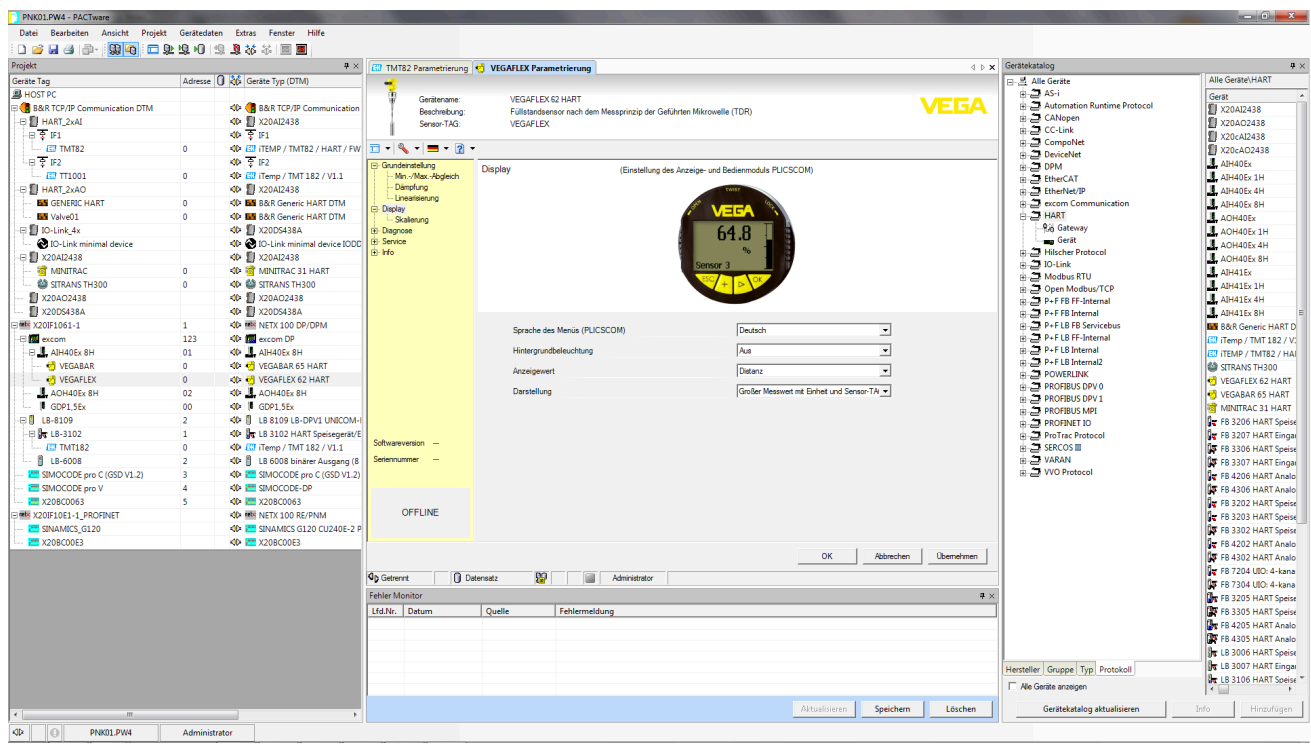
As defined in the FDT Specification 1.2.1 (Field Device Tool Specification) PACTware serves as a frame application for DTMs (Device Type Managers) that are provided as configuration software by the manufacturers of the field devices. DTMs make it possible to configure the field devices and change the device parameters. The configuration and parameter values can be saved on data storage media or printed. PACTware works together with DTMs implemented according to the FDT Specification 1.2 or 1.2.1.

CommDTM (Communication DTM)

A CommDTM (Communication DTM) is used to communicate with field devices using protocols such as HART or PROFIBUS. Gateway DTMs can be placed between a CommDTM and the field devices' DTMs to configure the functions of remote I/O systems or multiplexers. A project can include multiple CommDTMs.

Base add-ins

A large portion of the functionality of PACTware comes from add-ins, which come with it or can be downloaded when needed. To create special functions for a project, additional add-ins can be developed or existing ones can be modified. PACTware is delivered with the following add-ins: the device catalog, the project view, the plant view, the error monitor and the debug monitor.



**Optional add-ins (upload/download manager, HART Advanced Scan)**  
PACTware also has add-ins for operating multiple field devices in one project. These include the HART Advanced Scan add-in and the Up/Download Manager add-in for downloading and uploading to/from many field devices contained in a project.

**User management**  
User management is used to handle access rights for the various users working on a project.

**Uploading from and downloading to field devices**  
The tool "Read data from device" is used to read data from (upload from) the field device. A connection to the field device is established automatically. Changed parameters can be written to (downloaded to) the field device using the tool "Write data to device".

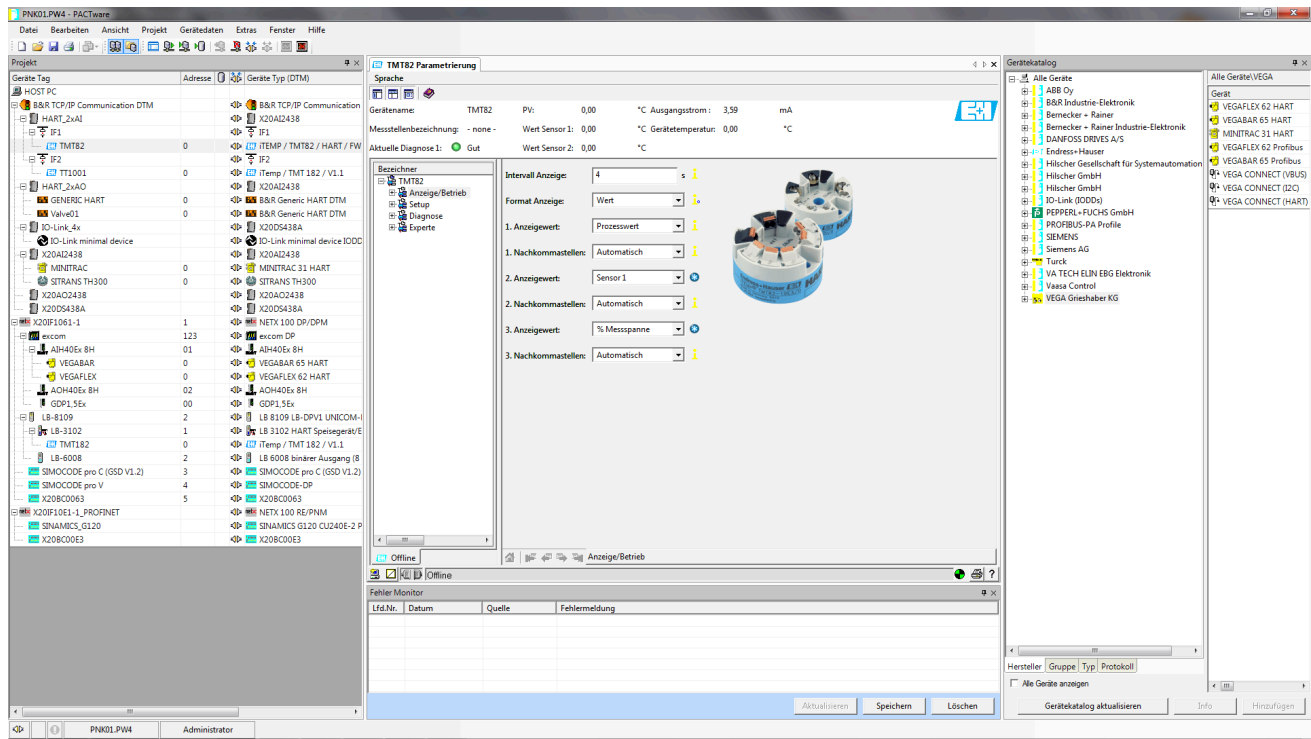
**Device catalog management**  
Device catalog management makes it possible to select and add all DTMs installed on the host PC to the project.

**Project view**  
The structure of the project is displayed with all CommDTMs and field devices, and the host PC is at the top of the hierarchy. The field devices, remote I/O systems or multiplexers are assigned to the communication components. The field devices are arranged at the lowest level of the project structure hierarchy. Each device has a number of properties that provide information about its position within the project and the status of the DTMs.

**Plant view**  
Any number of system sections can be defined in various layers using nodes in order to be viewed in the plant view.

**Error monitor**  
The error monitor displays all errors that occur in the project during communication, upload, download etc.

**Contact address / Reference source:**  
(for PACTware)  
PACTware Consortium e.V.  
Panoramastrasse 16, 76327 Pfinztal / Deutschland  
Web: <http://www.pactware.com>  
Email: [hotline@pactware.com](mailto:hotline@pactware.com)



Asset Management Tool

FieldCare is the FDT based, system asset management tool from Endress+Hauser with functions ranging from simple device configuration to condition monitoring solutions. Using status information it provides a simple, yet effective, method for checking the availability of the devices.

Support during the entire lifecycle of the system

FieldCare provides extensive support during the entire life cycle of the system. There are four versions available, depending on the number of devices per project and different functions: "Device Setup SFE250" ; "Lite SFE550" ; "Standard SFE551" and "Professional SFE552".

Document management

Detailed information for each node can be stored as links (file, URL) and comments, and is therefore available at any time.

Project inventory

The inventory list provides an organized overview of all devices in a project, as well as detailed information.

Import / Export

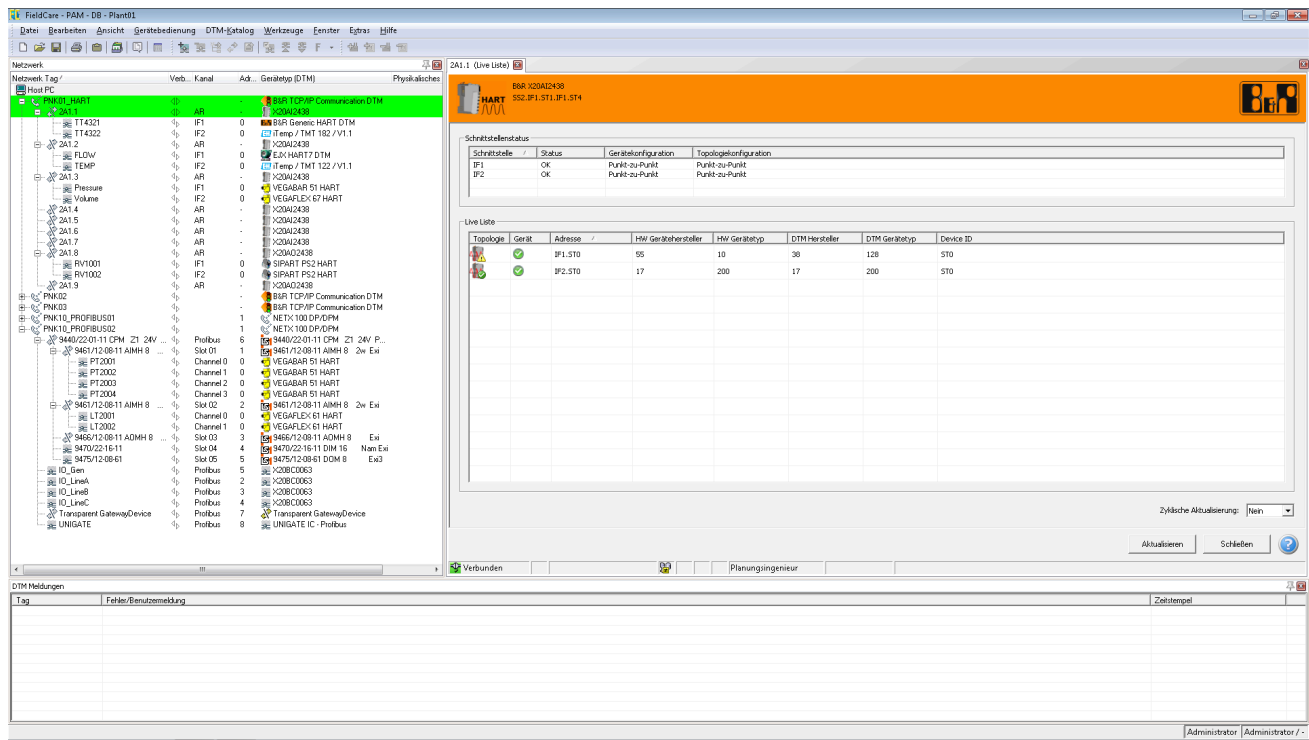
Importing/Exporting allows you to import or export a project. A CSV file can contain information about an entire project or about one part of a project.

Find TAG

Find TAG lets you navigate directly to the device corresponding to the TAG name within the project.

Event recorder

Event recorder records log entries currently displayed in the log view. The data record for each entry contains a timestamp, message, source and the event category.



Activity recorder

To meet the applicable industrial standards, FieldCare also contains the "Activity recorder" function, which makes it possible to trace user activity. With this function, all activities and events that take place in FieldCare are saved in a database, where they are available to be displayed. Additionally, filter criteria can be used to select and display specific events.

iDTM

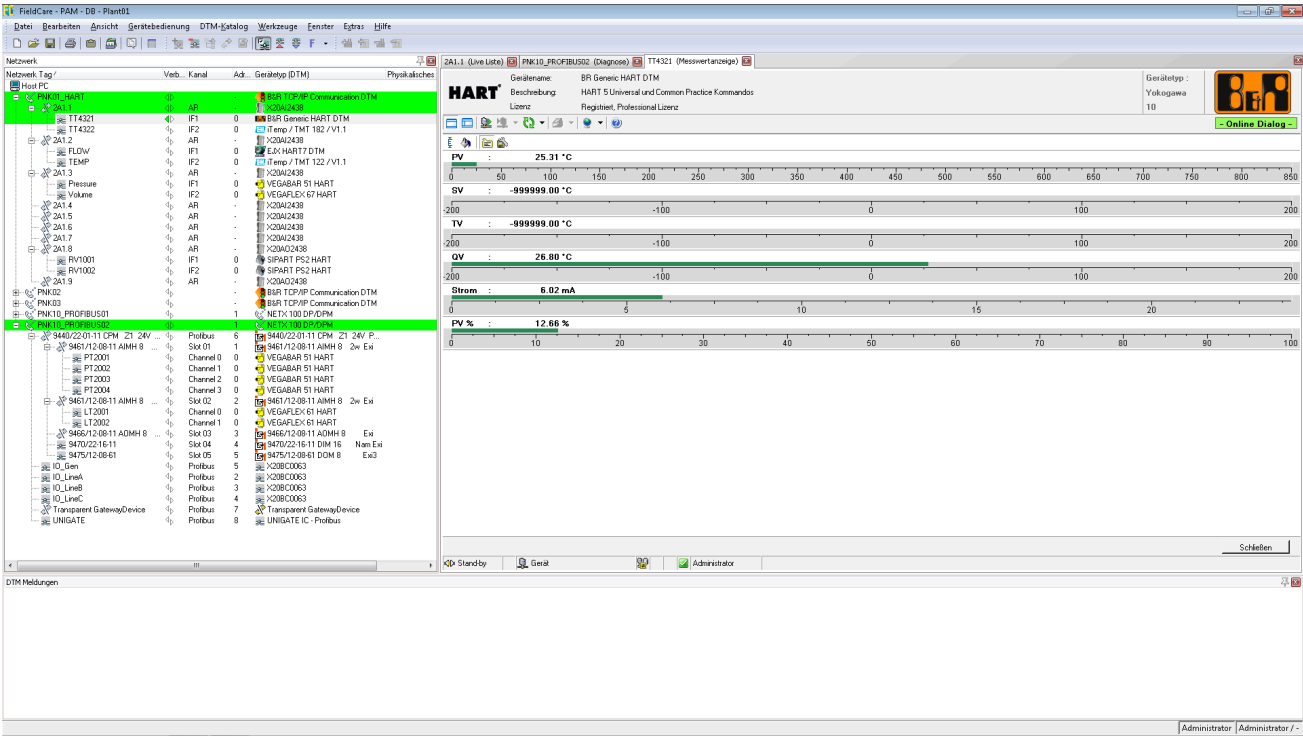
The HART iDTM (interpreter Device Type Manager) interprets HART DDs/EDDs and makes it possible for FieldCare to work with HART field devices that don't have their own DTM. All registered HART EDDs (from approx. 90 manufacturers) are thereby available for use in FieldCare. This unifies the two device integration technologies FDT/DTM and EDDL. This gives users the freedom they need when selecting a device to ensure an optimum solution.

Nested communication also for EDD-based devices

The HART iDTM combines the fundamental device functionality of EDD with the familiar DTM user interface. Thanks to FDT, EDD-based devices can participate in vertical (nested) communication. The HART iDTM works just like any other DTM in FieldCare. It is based on the EDD interpreter (Electronic Device Description) of the HART Communication Foundation (HCF) and contains over 600 registered HART® EDDs from the HCF library, which is updated regularly.

Contact address / Reference source:

(for FieldCare)  
Endress+Hauser Metso AG  
Kaegenstrasse 2, 4153 Reinach  
Switzerland  
Email: [info@ch.endress.com](mailto:info@ch.endress.com)  
Web: [www.ch.endress.com](http://www.ch.endress.com)



# Connectivity

## Table of contents

<a href="#">Connectivity - OPC</a>	 170
<a href="#">Connectivity - XML</a>	 172
<a href="#">Connectivity - SQL</a>	 174
<a href="#">Connectivity driver</a>	 176
<a href="#">Connectivity - FOUNDATION fieldbus</a>	 178



## **OPC, the interoperable system interface**

Over the past 15 years, OPC has become a standard technology for data exchange between applications from different manufacturers. It is a flexible, powerful, and user-friendly standard that is very widely used.

## **Data exchange with non-Windows applications**

OPC was developed to provide secure high-speed access to data and information in Windows operating systems. However, it is now also possible to exchange data with applications in other operating systems (VxWorks, Linux) via the OPC interface.

## **Universal ability to communicate**

OPC is an attempt to give industrial bus systems and protocols a universal ability to communicate with each other. The standard was developed by the OPC Task Force, a collaboration between various automation manufacturers with the goal of minimizing the need to adapt systems for countless manufacturer standards.

## **OPC Foundation**

Shortly after the OPC Specification Version 1.0 was released in August 1996, the OPC Foundation was founded, which continues to be responsible for maintaining and promoting the standard to this day.

## **OPC Compliance Test**

Today OPC is the standard for manufacturer independent communication in the automation industry. The OPC Compliance Test certification software ensures compatibility. The manufacturers of OPC servers can use it to test their servers before development is even complete. The software tests all OPC functions, simulates client errors, and checks all error codes. It also performs logic, stress and performance tests.

## **OPC currently uses DCOM**

For communication between applications, OPC currently uses DCOM, which functions as a data abstraction layer. DCOM makes other applications accessible for (compiled) functions and objects. The OPC standard defines DCOM objects, i.e. the functions/interfaces that must be available to an OPC station (via DCOM) in order for it to be able to exchange data with other OPC applications.

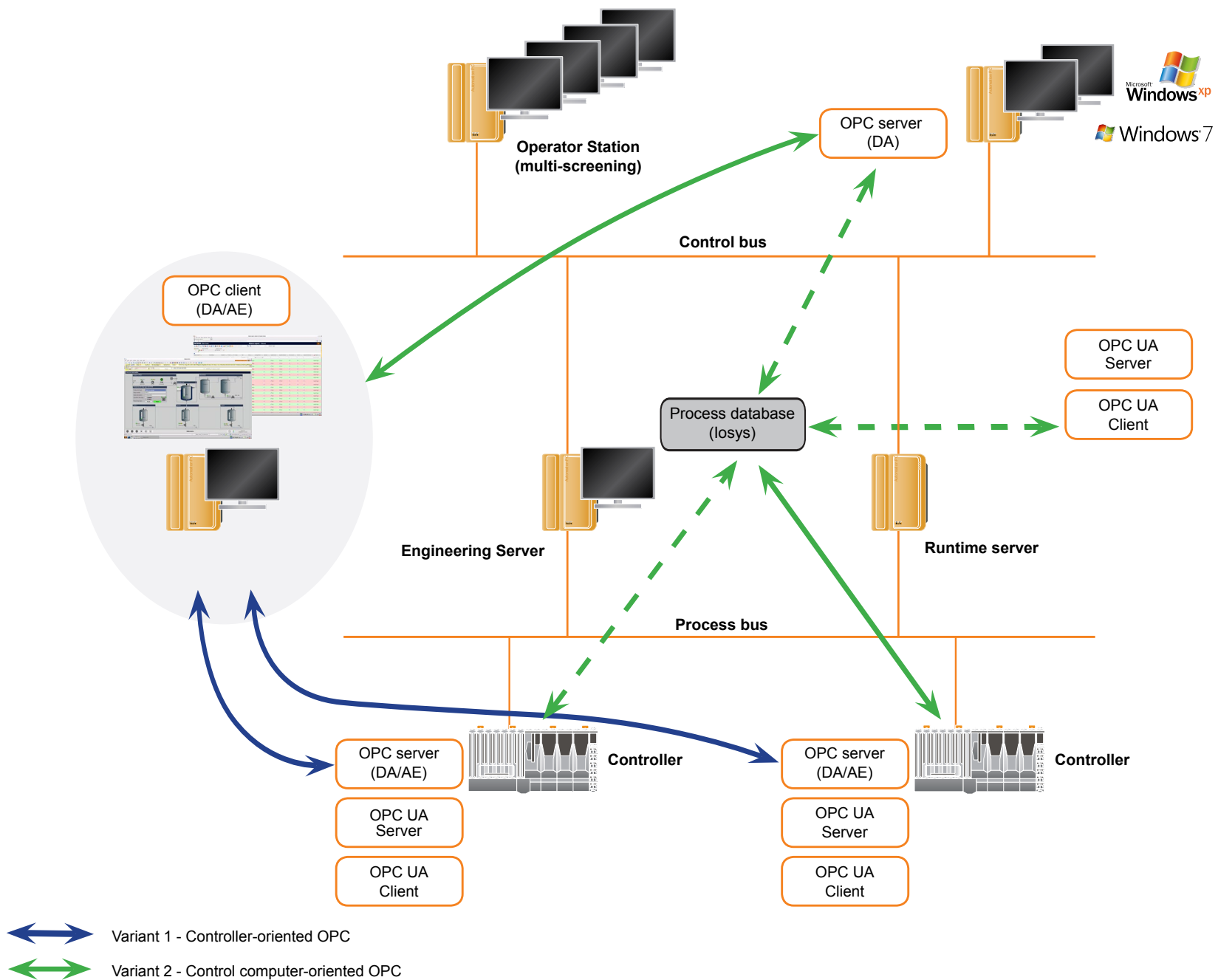
## **Communication via firewalls and domains with OPC Tunnel**

OPC is based on Microsoft's DCOM specification, except for very few specifications. This makes communication outside the limitations of firewalls and domains impossible without using an OPC Tunnel. These software products convert OPC communication into "normal" TCP/IP communication, transfer it on the network, and then convert it back to OPC communication when it reaches its destination.

## **OPC Unified Architecture**

OPC Unified Architecture refers to a new generation of OPC servers. This specification will unify the various specifications used previously. The new specification no longer describes a COM interface, but rather a WSDL (Web Services Description Language), which can be used after COM and in various web service protocols to ensure portability.





# Connectivity - XML

## XML as a base

A platform-independent exchange of information between different systems, in the form of defined and structured documents is possible with XML. Historical data is recorded with ChronoLog and exported network-wide into standardized XML format via the XML interface.

## Export takes place via HTTP protocol

In order to make network-wide, operating system independent data exchange possible, exports always use HTTP protocol and the CGI interface.

## Query with URL

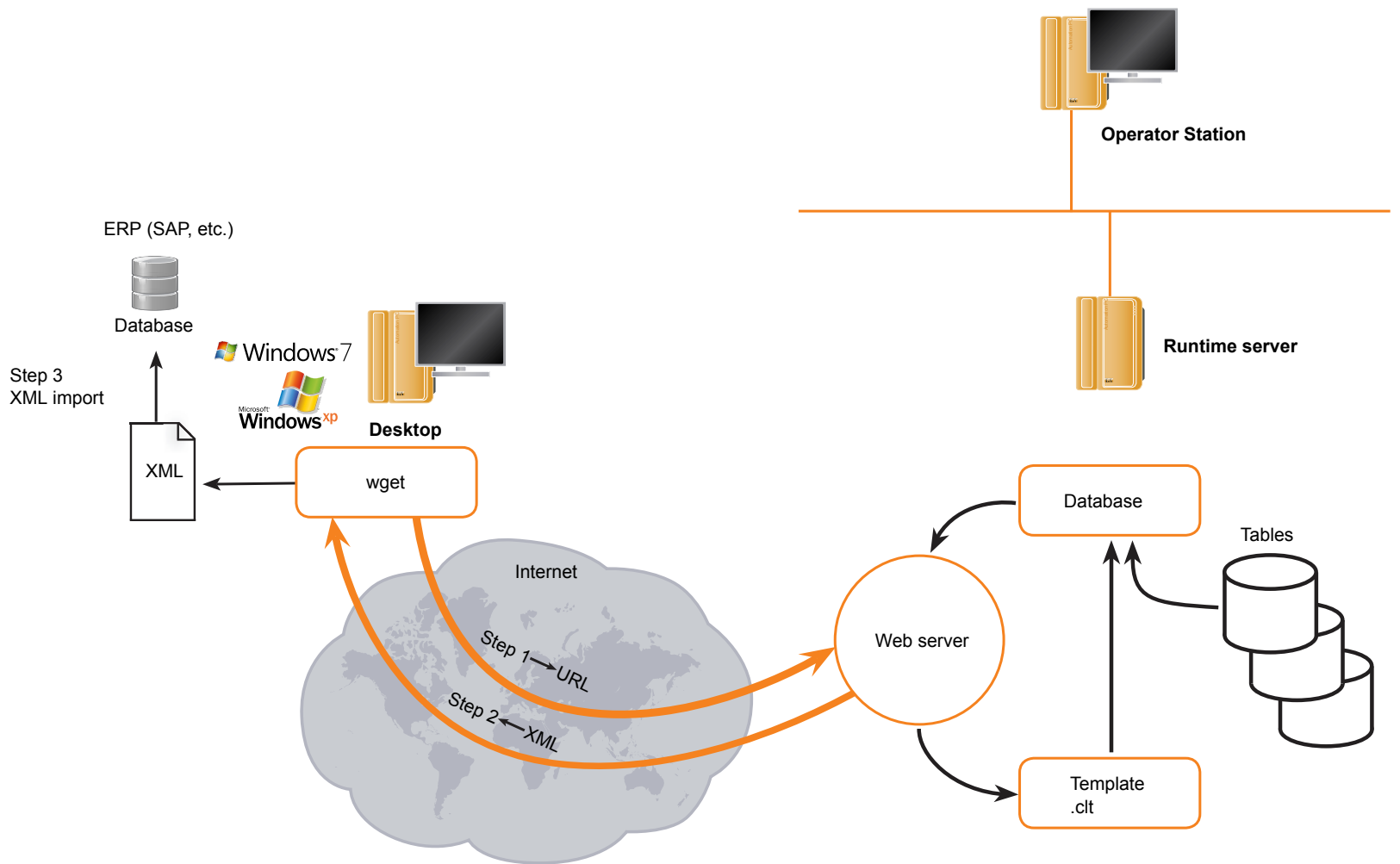
When a query is made, a URL (Uniform Resource Locator) is used on the client side to perform addressing and configuration for the query. On the server side, the database query is started in a CGI script. The result is returned in XML format to the client who sent the query, who then generates an XML file in the file system.

## MySQL imports XML file

Then a MySQL function is used to import the data records from the XML file to the MySQL database.

## Trend data

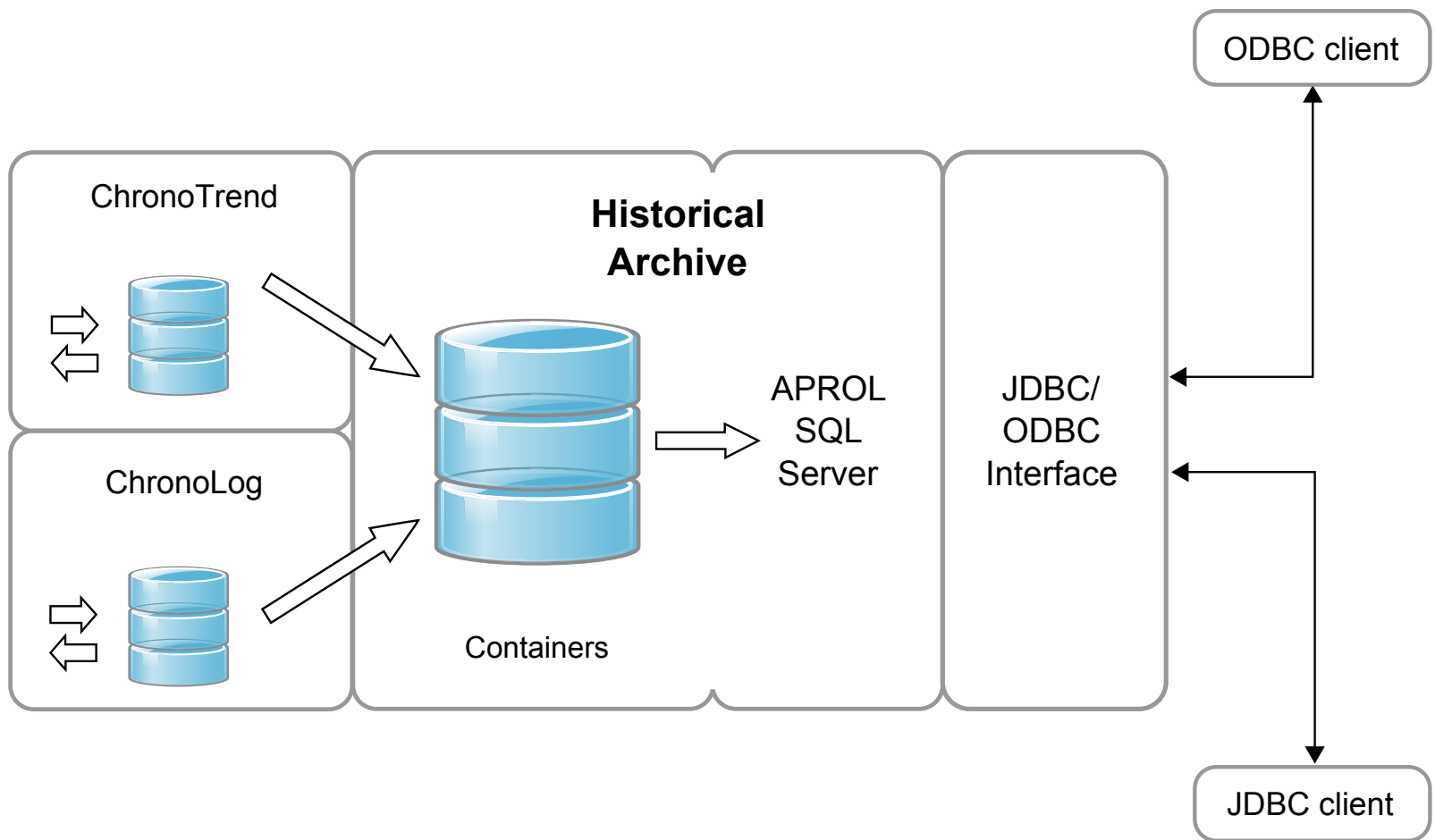
A special ChronoLog template is available to produce trend data in XML format. This makes it possible to output either preprocessed / screened values, or the raw trend data. A sampling value and a linear interpolated value are available for the screen conversion.



# Connectivity - SQL

## **APROL SQL server**

The new APROL SQL server for polling historical data. All historical data recorded by APROL can be retrieved and analyzed via SQL clients.



## Configuration with the CaeManager engineering tool

Various fieldbus protocols are integrated and configured directly with the central engineering tool in APROL, the CaeManager.

## Rule-based gateway editor in the CaeManager

To simplify driver configuration, a rule-based Gateway Editor is available in the CaeManager.

## Gateway I/Os can be used like hardware I/Os

When processed further, the input and output data (gateway I/Os) supplied by the fieldbus modules and interface cards have the same complete support as conventional I/Os from X20 system modules.

## Any protocol using ANSI C programming

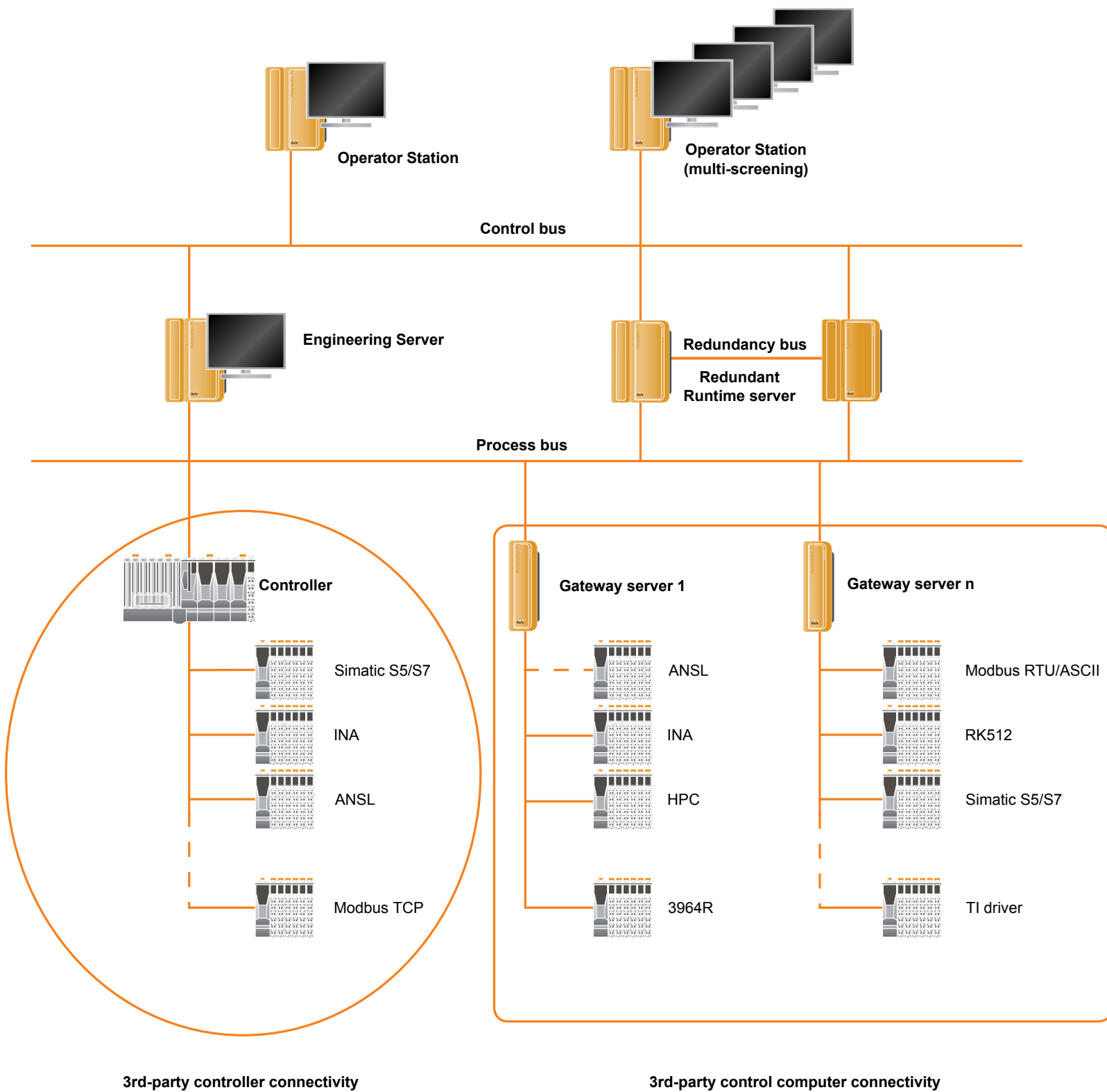
Implementing any types of protocols (scale interfaces, counter interfaces, etc.) is also easy since ANSI C can be used to completely program the fieldbus modules and interface cards.

## Standard driver for controller connectivity

- INA connection
- Modbus driver
- RK512 driver
- PROFIBUS DP slave interface
- Ethernet/PROFIBUS DP gateway driver

## Standard driver for control computer connectivity

- INA connection
- FMS connection
- Simatic S5/S7 connection
- HPC connection
- OPC connection
- 3964R
- Dispatcher
- Event driver
- Modbus Plus driver
- RK512
- Texas Instruments (TI) driver



## FOUNDATION fieldbus

A basic goal of FOUNDATION fieldbus technology involves striving to create decentralized intelligence in field devices for process automation. When doing so, the field device is viewed as a conventional controller. Due to strong technological performance limitations in field devices, there is certainly much more development work needed by field device manufacturers.

### Transfer medium for the field device

The physical layer is based on the IEC 61158 standard, just like PROFIBUS PA. The following properties result from this:

- Voltage supply and communication use 2 wires. EEx and non-Ex types are available.
- Reverse polarity protection is possible/available for the device
- The transfer rate is always 31.25 kbit/s
- Up to 32 stations can be connected per segment. For FISCO/EEx-ia IIC applications, a maximum of 10 stations are permitted.
- The line length can be up to 1900 m; for EEx applications up to 1000 m

### Unique field device addressing

Each FF device has a uniquely specified address. It is derived from the combination of manufacturer number (xxxxxx), device number/type (yyyy), and serial number (zzzzzz), i.e. an FF device address is in the following form: xxxxxxxyyy-zzzzzz. After the device has been detected on the fieldbus segment, the device configuration can be started through acyclic communication.

### Link Active Scheduler (LAS)

The tasks of an administrator on the bus segment are handled by the LAS (Link Active Scheduler).

- Detecting and publishing newly detected field devices on the bus
- Detecting and publishing devices, that are no longer present on the bus, or that no longer communicate.
- Creating the "Live List". This list contains all available field devices. The "Live List" is updated regularly by the LAS
- Querying process variables on the field devices according to the scheduler
- Passing off the token to the field devices between the respective data transfer

Link Master (LM): Link Master refers to the class of devices that have an Link Active Scheduler (LAS) function. Only one device with the Link Master function can be active as an LAS on the fieldbus. Redundancy is also possible using the LAS function.

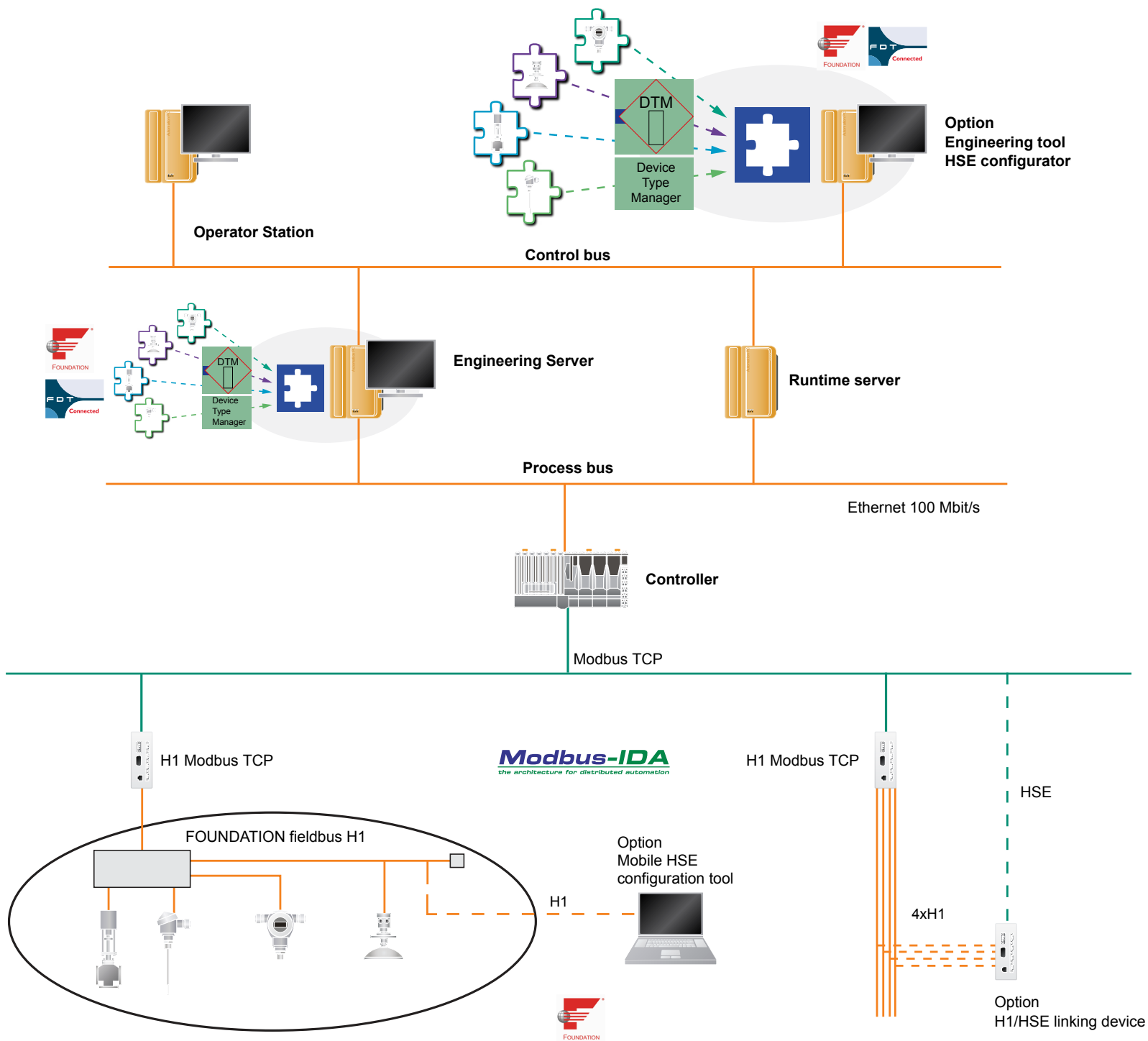
### Features of fieldbus device

Depending on the manufacturer, a fieldbus device includes a FOUNDATION fieldbus device with n function blocks (e.g. 3 AI, 1 AO, 1 DO, 2 PID) and n transducer blocks (e.g. 1 flow, 1 display, 1 counter, 1 diagnostics).

DD / CFF: The manufacturer provides the device description using the device description language (device description as \*.FFO files, \*.SYM files).





The starting point is the Modbus/TCP interface on the gateway. The connection to the controller is established physically via Ethernet using the Modbus/TCP protocol. The gateway (similar to the PROFIBUS gateway) establishes the connection between Ethernet with the Modbus/TCP protocol and the 4 H1 segments. H1 segment process data can be read and written via the Modbus/TCP protocol. The H1 configuration tool also manages FF device configurations and the import of device descriptions. Through the additional use of a linking device (HSE/H1), the complete configuration of the H1 segments can be carried out from a centralized FF engineering station. An HSE configurator is used as a tool for configuration on the Engineering station.





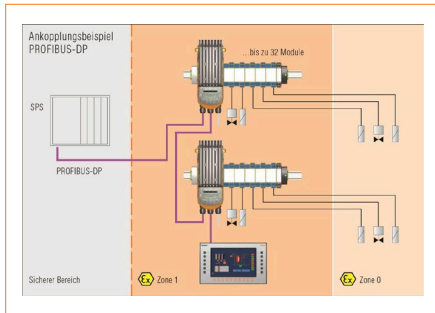
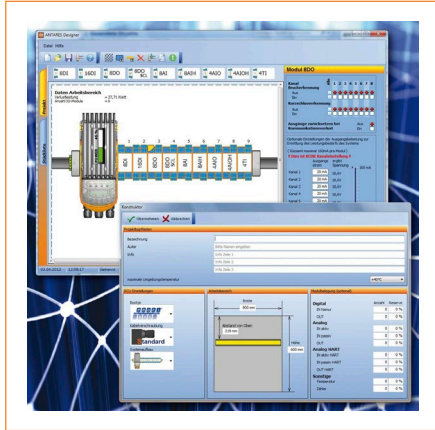
# Remote I/O systems

## Table of contents

<u>ANTARES remote I/O system from BARTEC</u>	 182
<u>Remote I/O System LB from Pepperl + Fuchs</u>	 184
<u>Remote I/O System I.S. 1 from STAHL</u>	 186
<u>excom remote I/O system from TURCK</u>	 188



# ANTARES remote I/O system from BARTEC



## Contact address / Reference source:

BARTEC GmbH  
Max-Eyth-Str. 16.  
97980 Bad Mergentheim  
Web: <http://www.bartec.de>  
Email: [daniela.deubel@bartec.de](mailto:daniela.deubel@bartec.de)

## ANTARES - Simple and flexible remote I/O solutions for Ex areas

Automating industrial installations and systems requires innovative solutions that can sustain productivity and economic viability over the long term. With ANTARES, BARTEC offers a convincing solutions for industry's increasing demands for more flexible, more reliable and more cost-effective automation solutions with remote I/O system. ANTARES provides maximum performance, unbeatable operating comfort and unmatched cost-effectiveness in an attractive design.

### System design

The ANTARES remote I/O system is installed directly in the Ex area. The system's central unit is the (rail control unit) with host communication, Ethernet switch, power management, and I/O data processing. Easy integration is guaranteed with the support of numerous open communication standards, from fully redundant PROFIBUS DP to Ethernet standards such as PROFINET, Modbus TCP and EtherNet/IP. Complex Ex repeaters and separate bus topologies are not needed. The many ANTARES I/O modules allow any configuration.

### Intuitive project configuration

Thanks to the intelligent ANTARES approach, the same configuration processes as used for conventional system solutions can be used. A comprehensive software tool simplifies development and verification with the ANTARES system; at the same time, critical system factors such as power management, distances, etc. are monitored automatically.

### Maximum design freedom

Due to the large power reserves, efficient and compact I/O configurations are absolutely no problem even if the system is directly installed in zone 1. Up to 32 multi-channel I/O modules can be supplied via a single RCU. Bus rail expansion options are also available for real distributed I/O configurations.

### Flexible system certification

Thanks to the intelligent certification concept, it is possible to design flexible system approval. For the first time ever, the system manufacturer himself can plan and design his system as he wants it and install it in a standard mechanically protected industrial housing according to standard installation guidelines for explosive areas. Having Ex-authorized personnel on site to install systems requiring certification is no longer necessary. Even making I/O changes can be done easily while observing the existing certification for the system.

### Maximum system availability

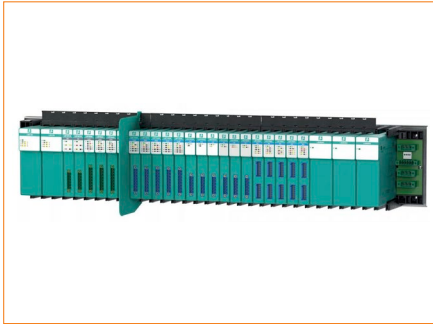
Real communication redundancy for PROFIBUS DP guarantees uninterrupted operation with host systems. Both communication lines are active in a redundant configuration. This guarantees constant availability when a line or module fails. With support for hot-swapping, ANTARES can completely rule out I/O downtime.

### Optimal safety over the entire lifecycle

State-of-the-art designs, technologies and components guarantee the future of ANTARES and the use of the system in any installation. Constant design improvements have made the ANTARES concept the approach with maximum reliability. In addition, deciding on open bus communication with international support and industry expertise protects any investment in ANTARES.



# Remote I/O System LB from Pepperl + Fuchs



LB is a remote I/O system for Ex applications. LB remote I/O stations are installed in Zone 2/Class I, Div. 2 or 22 or in a safe area. They are a modular system for signal adjustment between field devices in areas where there is danger of explosions and controllers in a safe area. LB remote I/O connects your conventional sensors and actuators with your process control system using a single fieldbus line, and uses a standardized bus for this purpose (PROFIBUS, Modbus and others). The various I/O modules have a plug-in design; they can be inserted and removed with voltage applied, without fire permit. A broad spectrum of input and multi-channel I/O modules with Ex-i and Ex-e field device connections allow a simple and uniform system design.

- Installation/Service without fire permit
- I/O modules for Ex-i and Ex-e field device connections
- Any arrangement of I/O modules
- 1- to 8-channel I/O modules
- Standardized bus connections (PROFIBUS, Modbus, etc.)
- Configuration via bus possible
- Integrated HART communication
- Redundancy of bus and power supply possible
- FDT support
- Bus-independent SIL 2 output circuit
- FATs and GAMP4 FATs possible

## Contact address / Reference source:

Pepperl+Fuchs GmbH  
Lilienthalstrasse 200, 68307 Mannheim/ Germany  
Web: <http://www.pepperl-fuchs.com>  
Email: [info@de.pepperl-fuchs.com](mailto:info@de.pepperl-fuchs.com)





# Remote I/O System I.S. 1 from STAHL



With IS1, R.STAHL has already brought the second generation of explosion-proof remote I/O systems onto the market. The IS1's simple structure, unique flexibility and enormous cost-effectiveness are its distinguishing features and make it the most widely used remote I/O system in zone 1. For a small or large number of signals, for installation in zone 1, zone 2 or in the control room - all requirements can be met in a flexible manner with the IS1. The intrinsically safe system structure with Ex-i fieldbus (with copper lines or fiber optics) permits system service and maintenance to be carried out in highly combustible areas. A redundant structure is possible if a high level of availability is required. Many additions and improvements have made IS1 remote I/O from R.STAHL better and more efficient in the last few years and also optimized the system for the mixed operation of zone 1 / zone 2 and non-Ex signals. The intrinsically safe fieldbus interface for PROFIBUS DP that meets PNO standard RS RS485-IS is available and an automatic baud rate detection and repeater function was introduced with the new fieldbus separation transmitter. Modular remote I/O system for 35 mm DIN rail installation.

- Installation in zone 1 or zone 2 / division 2 or in safe areas
- Input and outputs, intrinsically safe EEx ia IIC
- Fieldbus communication: Modbus, PROFIBUS DP and others
- Hot swapping for all modules
- Redundant internal system bus is standard
- Redundancy for fieldbus and CPU and power module
- ServiceBus option for configuration, error diagnostics and for HART
- Communication
- HART input and output modules for transducer and position controller
- Simple configuration of PowerBus and BusRail
- Field housing in many designs, freely configurable

## Contact address / Reference source:

R. STAHL AG  
Am Bahnhof 30, D-74638 Waldenburg/ Germany  
Web: <http://www.stahl.de/kontakt.html>  
Email: [info@stahl.de](mailto:info@stahl.de)





# excom remote I/O system from TURCK

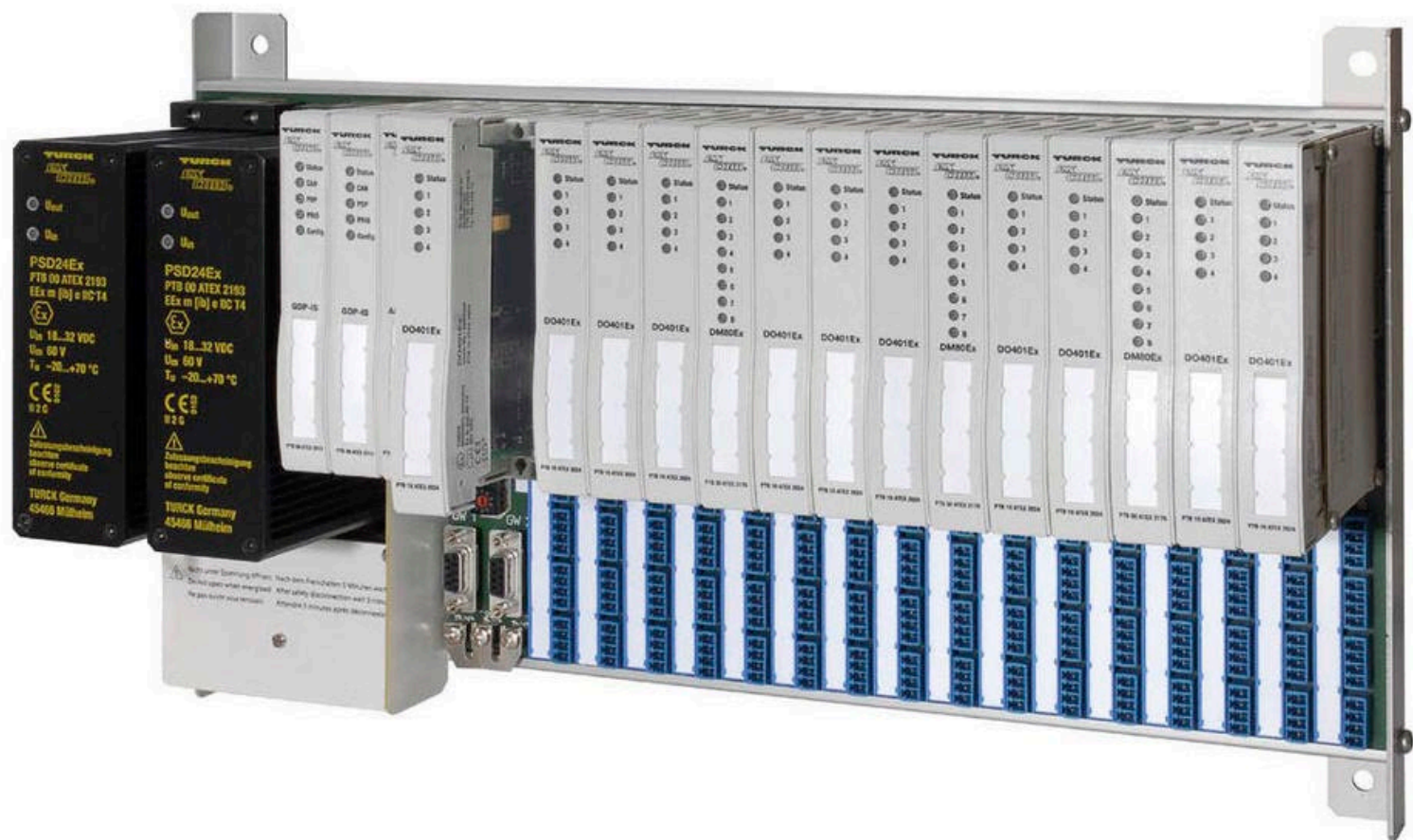


excom is a remote I/O system for Ex applications. It can be installed in zone 1 without further Ex protection measures. Field devices are connected directly at the location where they are needed, and complex wiring is not required. Modules with IP20 protection offer 4 analog or 4 / 8 binary inputs or outputs with a width of only 18.2 mm. Two redundant power supplies, two redundant gateways and up to 16 I/O modules can be installed with dimensions of only 43.2 cm x 20.6 cm x 11 cm (W x H x D). In this configuration, up to 128 binary or 64 analog channels are available at the location needed in the smallest amount of space possible.

- Remote I/O system for use in zone 1
- Redundant power supplies and gateways
- Intrinsically safe connection to PROFIBUS DP with V1 functionality
- Online configuration of all parameters possible
- Complete HART configuration from the process control system to the field device
- Working temperature range from -20 to 60°C
- Exchange and expansion of all components during operation
- Inserting and removing modules with one hand and without tools
- 128 binary or 64 analog intrinsically safe channels using one bus address
- Forcing and replacement value entry for analog and binary I/O

## Contact address / Reference source:

Hans Turck GmbH & Co. KG  
Witzlebenstr. 7  
45472 Mülheim an der Ruhr  
Germany  
Web: <http://www.turck.de>  
Email: [more@turck.com](mailto:more@turck.com)



# Diagnostics

## Table of contents

Remote maintenance and alarms	192
Diagnostics - Controller	194
Diagnostics - Control computer	196
System and self-monitoring	198



# Remote maintenance and alarms

## Remote maintenance and operation via VPN

- Remote maintenance and remote operation can be performed via a standard VPN connection.

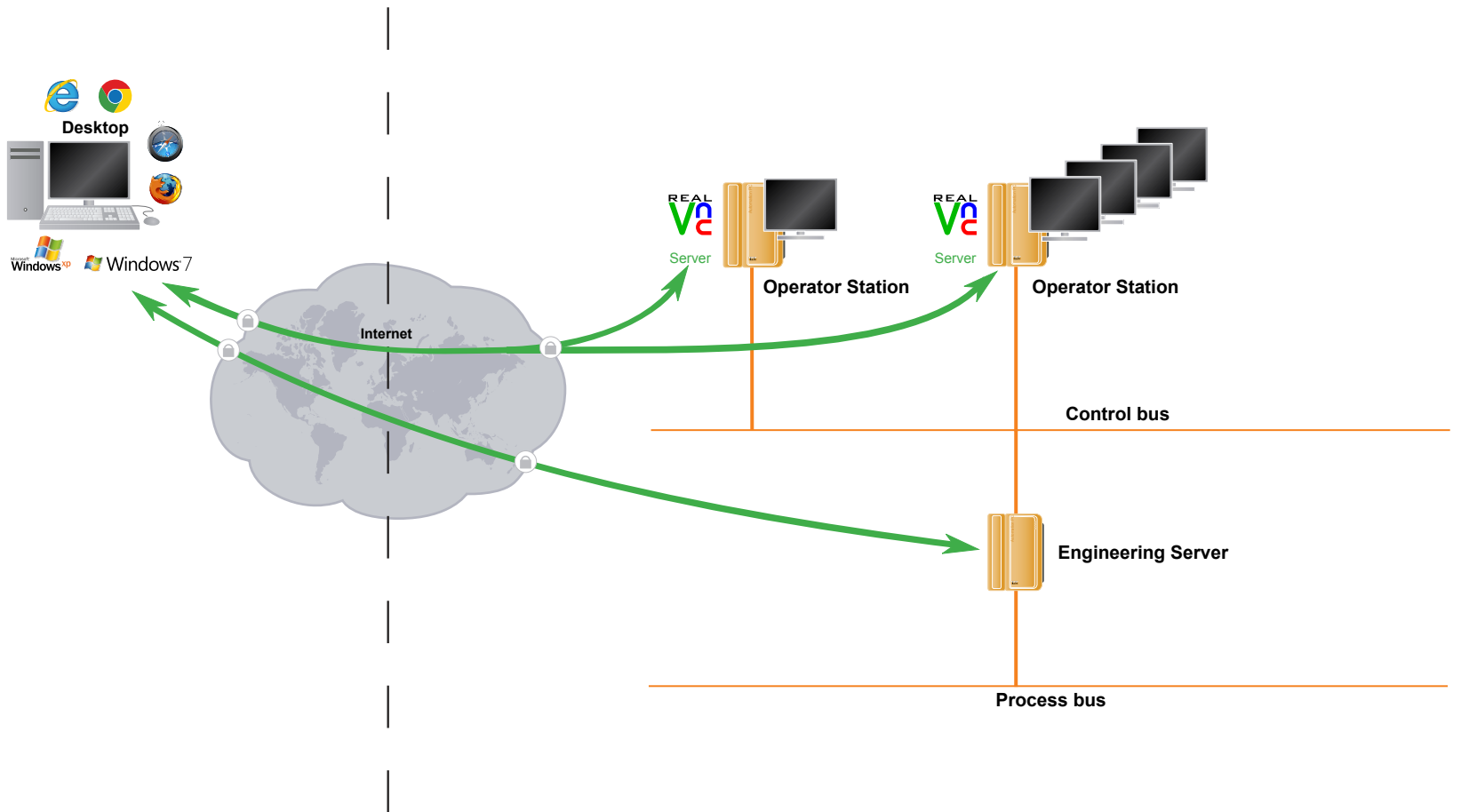
## Configuration required for remote maintenance

- The operator or engineering interface can be accessed without additional configuration work or functional limitations, e.g. to start the historical analysis of alarms or trend curves, to view logs, or to open diagnostic and engineering tools.
- Remote maintenance and operation adhere to the same rules as on-site operation, i.e. a security login is necessary, and all significant operator actions in the process control system are logged by the AuditTrail (21 CFR Part 11 and GAMP4).
- Access can take place from a Microsoft Windows computer, for example, using a VNC viewer or web browser (Java-based).

## Remote alarms

Alarms can be sent by SMS or call to a pager, mobile telephone or telephone system. This is configured with a function block during the engineering phase, and the alarms are sent via a modem to the respective recipient.





# Diagnostics - Controller

## Diagnostic tools for the controller

APROL provides a number of diagnostics tools for the controller. These are divided into tools for reading control information and tools for optimizing the system.

## System log book records information in nonvolatile memory

The controller's Automation Runtime system records all error, warning, and and information messages that occur during runtime in nonvolatile memory. Additionally, user information can also be entered in this system log. This information can be read out as long as there is a connection with Automation Studio or the Controller-Loader.

## Backtrace shows the source code

For exceptions that are caused by the controller, the source code that caused the error can be determined under certain circumstances. The necessary information is determined in the Backtrace window.

## Online information

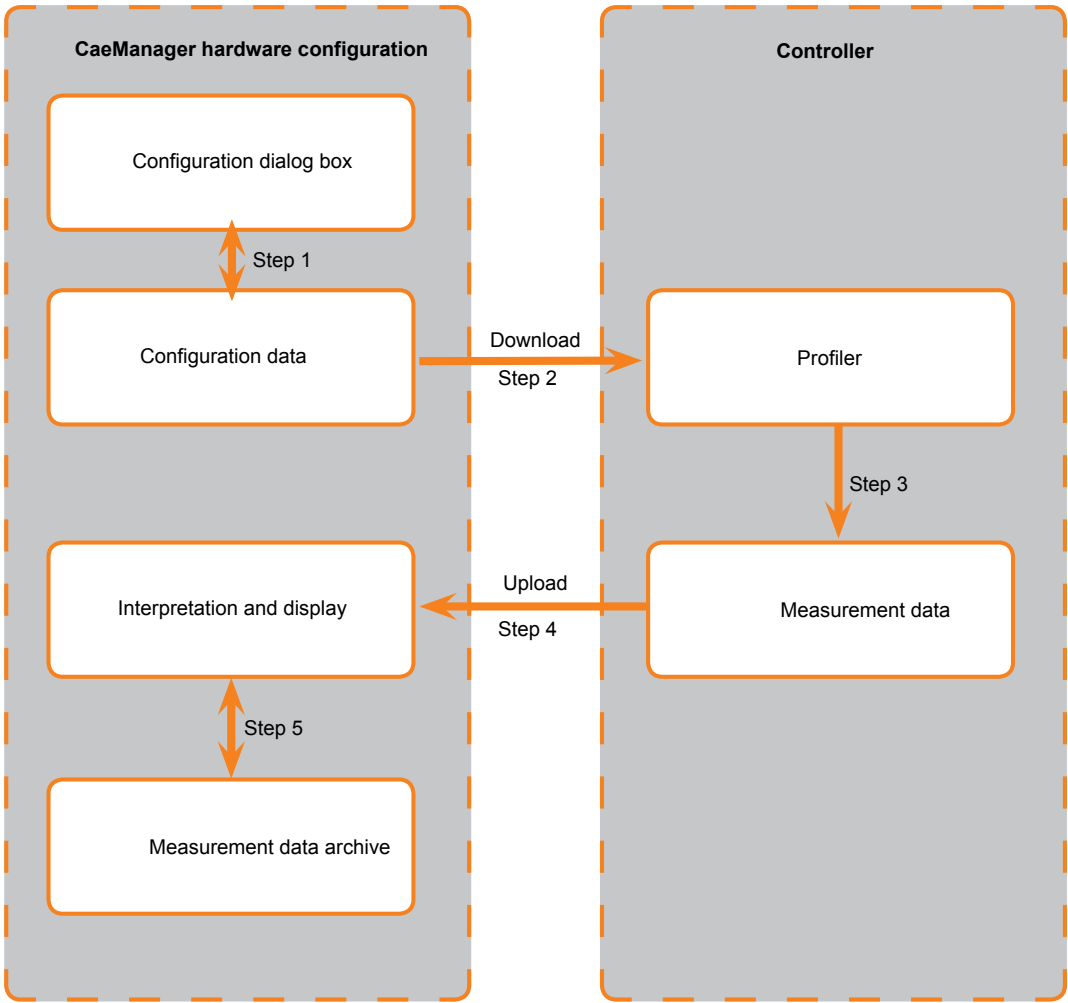
The online information shows basic system information for the controller such as battery status, node number settings, available memory, and date/time settings.

## Profiler for runtime system analysis

The profiler integrated in Automation Studio allows the runtime system to be analyzed with regard to system usage (load). The information gained from the profiler can be used to optimize the project, and in turn, the load on the runtime system.

## Integrated profiler measurement

Profiler measurement can be configured and operated via the connection to Automation Studio. This makes it easy to record and analyze task runtimes, stack load and the exact system load.





Automation Studio V 4.0.18.71 SP # 155:222 220000

File Edit View Open Project Logger Source Control Online Tools Window Help

SL1 [Logger] x

Modules

Object Name Visible Continuous

System ☒ ☐

User ☒ ☐

Fieldbus ☐ ☐

Safety ☐ ☐

\$ApLogSfc ☐ ☐

Logger Entries: 135

Level	Time	Error Number	OS Task	Logger Module	Error Description
Warning	2014-09-09 14:53:30.009100	50000	TC#1	System	
Warning	2014-09-09 14:53:30.009100	50000	TC#1	System	
Warning	2014-09-09 14:53:30.009100	50000	TC#1	System	
Warning	2014-09-04 12:59:49.062600	28726	VCVNC-So...	System	Maximum number of possible VNC clients per visualization reached.
Warning	2014-09-04 12:59:49.059000	28726	VCVNC-So...	System	Maximum number of possible VNC clients per visualization reached.
Warning	2014-09-04 12:59:47.052200	28726	VCVNC-So...	System	Maximum number of possible VNC clients per visualization reached.
Warning	2014-09-04 12:59:47.052200	28726	VCVNC-So...	System	Maximum number of possible VNC clients per visualization reached.
Warning	2014-09-04 12:59:47.002000	28726	VCVNC-So...	System	Maximum number of possible VNC clients per visualization reached.
Warning	2014-09-04 12:59:47.001900	28726	VCVNC-So...	System	Maximum number of possible VNC clients per visualization reached.
Warning	2014-09-02 12:57:34.039700	28726	VCVNC-So...	System	Maximum number of possible VNC clients per visualization reached.
Warning	2014-09-02 12:57:34.038200	28726	VCVNC-So...	System	Maximum number of possible VNC clients per visualization reached.
Warning	2014-09-02 12:57:34.037700	28726	VCVNC-So...	System	Maximum number of possible VNC clients per visualization reached.
Warning	2014-09-02 12:57:34.035700	28726	VCVNC-So...	System	Maximum number of possible VNC clients per visualization reached.
Warning	2014-09-02 12:50:41.014500	61100	ApDrvCros...	System	
Warning	2014-09-02 12:50:03.011800	32172	ROOT	System	POWERLINK V2: Node mode doesn't match node ID
Warning	2014-09-02 12:50:02.011100	30961	ROOT	System	Module not found
Warning	2014-09-02 12:50:02.011100	30973	ROOT	System	Cannot insert module
Warning	2014-09-02 12:50:02.011000	30961	ROOT	System	Module not found
Warning	2014-09-02 12:50:02.011000	30973	ROOT	System	Cannot insert module
Warning	2014-09-02 12:50:02.011000	30961	ROOT	System	Module not found
Warning	2014-09-02 12:50:02.011000	30973	ROOT	System	Cannot insert module
Warning	2014-09-02 12:50:02.010900	30973	ROOT	System	Cannot insert module

Automation Studio V 4.0.18.71 SP # 155:222 220000

File Edit View Open Project Profiler Source Control Online Tools Window Help

profiler.pd [Profiler] x

Filter Profiled Objects x

Calculated Times - Profiler Run Time: 69901.509 [µs]

Name	CPU Usage [%]	Tolerance Count	Object Priority	Call Count	Minimal Net Time [µs]	Average Net Time [µs]	Maximal Net Time [µs]	Minimal G
Cyclic #1	4.582		230		1042.877	1061.713	1078.361	1142.426
ApDrvExt	0.260		230	3	50.546	60.657	79.419	50.546
UnknownCyclicTask 0x02e02c78	0.977		0	3	221.238	227.590	235.499	301.790
UnknownCyclicTask 0x02e02f50	2.963		0	3	682.602	690.398	694.962	701.599
Cyclic #2	0.214		218		42.982	45.882	51.148	42.982
Cyclic #3	18.791		200		8170.431	8177.924	8170.431	9884.657
Cyclic #5	3.826		196		2669.443	2669.443	2669.443	2824.371
Cyclic #8	2.291	1	190		216.135	224.708	231.353	239.032
System Tasks	14.239							
Unknown Non Cyclic Tasks	2.929							
Interrupt Handlers	1.091							
Interrupt 17 (vector 62: IF6)	0.544		255	35	9.278	10.869	13.373	9.278
Interrupt 40 (vector 48: )	0.119		255	12	6.040	6.956	8.877	6.040
Interrupt 168 (vector 196: LOAPIC_...	0.428		255	140	0.837	2.136	5.845	0.837
Library Functions								
arclose	0.140		0	7	13.348	13.987	16.597	38.737
ARHostGetByName	0.387		0	7	35.950	38.650	43.509	35.950
arioctl	0.103		0	7	9.063	10.315	14.460	15.047
arsocket	0.242		0	7	20.155	24.176	28.171	59.107
ar_inet_aton	0.023		0	7	2.181	2.301	2.551	2.181
clock_ms	0.695		0	516	0.817	0.942	2.130	0.817
cypAttach	0.004		0	4	0.612	0.723	0.867	0.612
cypDetach	0.005		0	4	0.597	0.944	1.293	0.597
Dm#DT	0.002		0	3	0.195	0.357	0.566	0.195
DmDeviceIoControl	0.060		0	21	0.802	2.013	4.967	0.802
DatGetInfo	0.021		0	5	0.461	2.897	11.930	0.461
DTStructure_TO_DT	0.382		0	176	1.348	1.519	7.283	1.348
emoGet	0.001		0	2	0.386	0.393	0.401	0.386
EhrGetError	0.010		0	2	3.098	3.344	3.589	3.098
GetDatStateInfo	0.085		0	1	59.368	59.368	59.368	78.125
GetRpsAnchorAddress	0.125		0	286	0.271	0.305	0.707	0.271

Graph Object Information

Name: UtcDTStructureGetTime

Object Priority: 0

Description: No description available

Event Description: 'UtcDTStructureGetTime' is now running

Time [µs]: 69.000 (69.000)

Duration [µs]: 2.877

For Help, press F1

tcpip/DAJP=192.168.1.12 /CKDA=0 /REPO=11159 /ANSL=1 X20CP586 J4.06 RUN Ln:202, Col:1

# Diagnostics - Control computer

## Diagnostic tools for the control computer

APROL provides a variety of diagnostics tools for the control computer. These include tools for reading detailed information from the losys process database and tools for displaying the real-time values (online mode) of a function chart (CFC).

## losDiagnosticManager

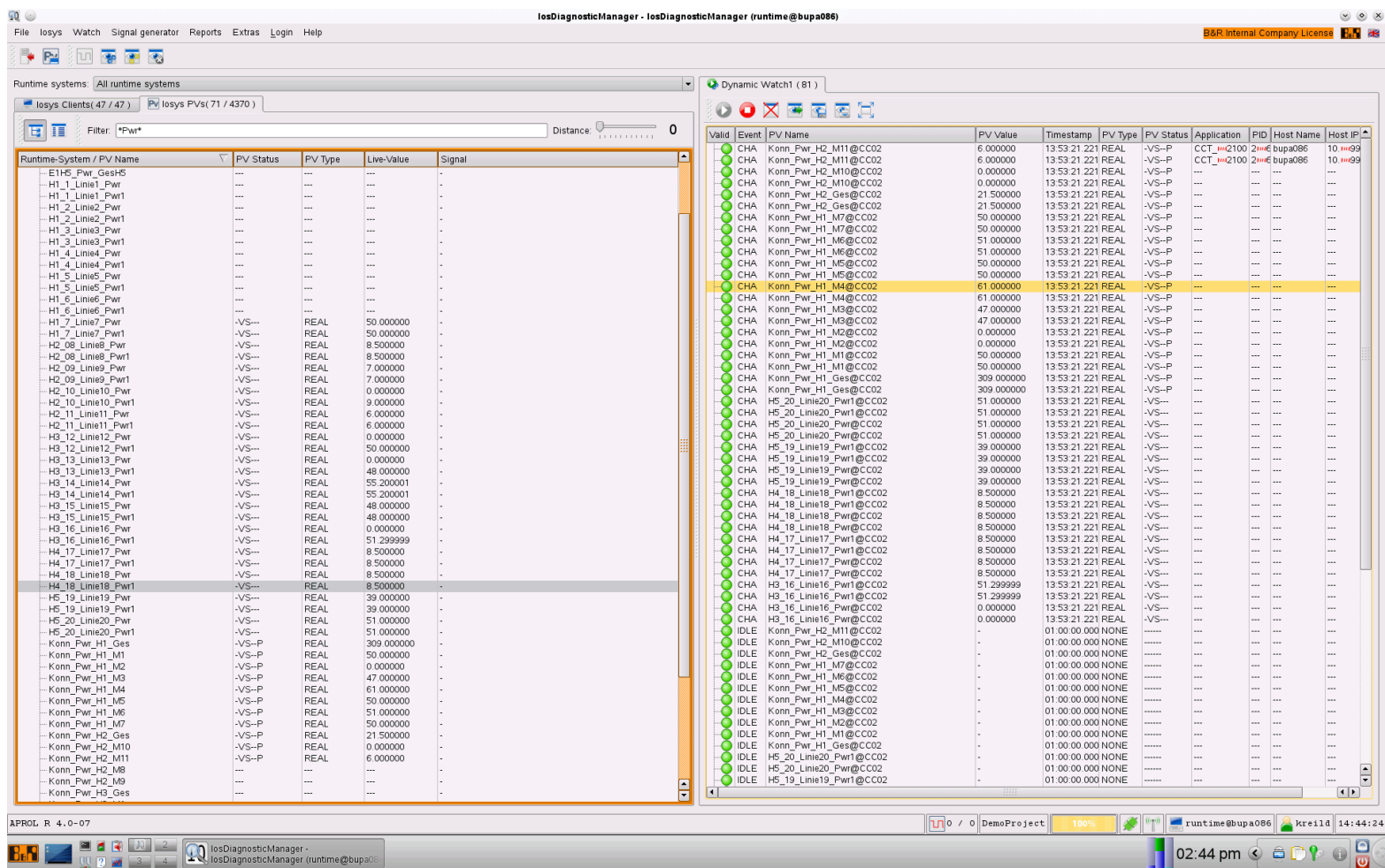
The losDiagnosticManager can be used to call up detailed information from the losys process database for analysis and diagnostics purposes.

## Watch

Watch enables a detailed display of dynamic processes in chronological order. Extensive filter options provide assistance for the analysis of events and states.

## Signal generators

Signal generators that can be defined allow simulation of signal curves for checking system functionalities. The results can be displayed and archived



CFCViewer

The CFCViewer allows diagnosis of a device's process values, using the corresponding function chart.

Online display of the function chart

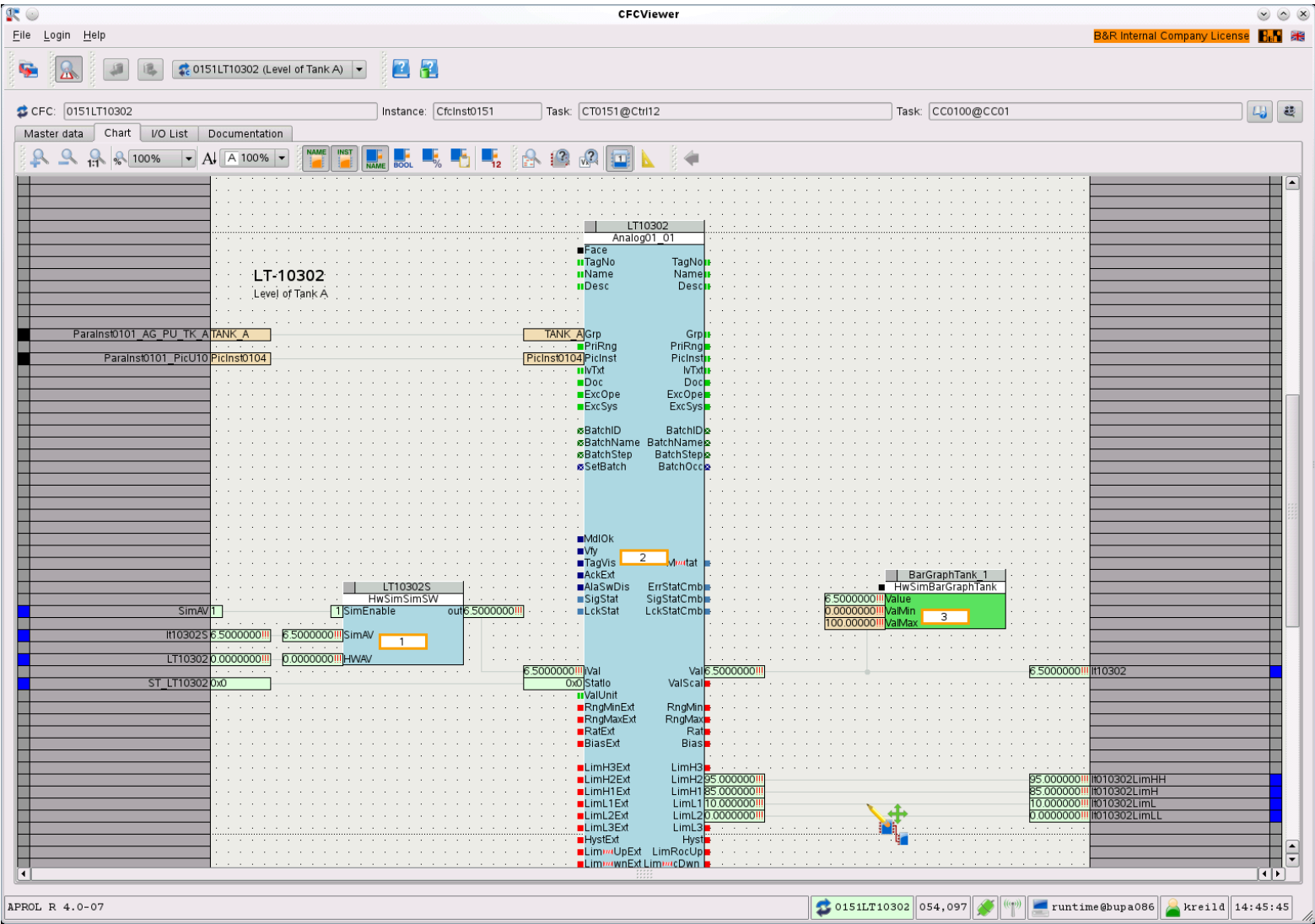
The function chart can be called up directly via the shortcut menu from the corresponding graphical symbol in the process graphic.

CFCViewer displays all input and output values

The current input and output values of a block are displayed. The option is available to selectively enable online trends for the signals.

Additional function charts can be opened directly via the project tree

Direct navigation through the viewable project tree makes it possible to switch quickly between several function charts.



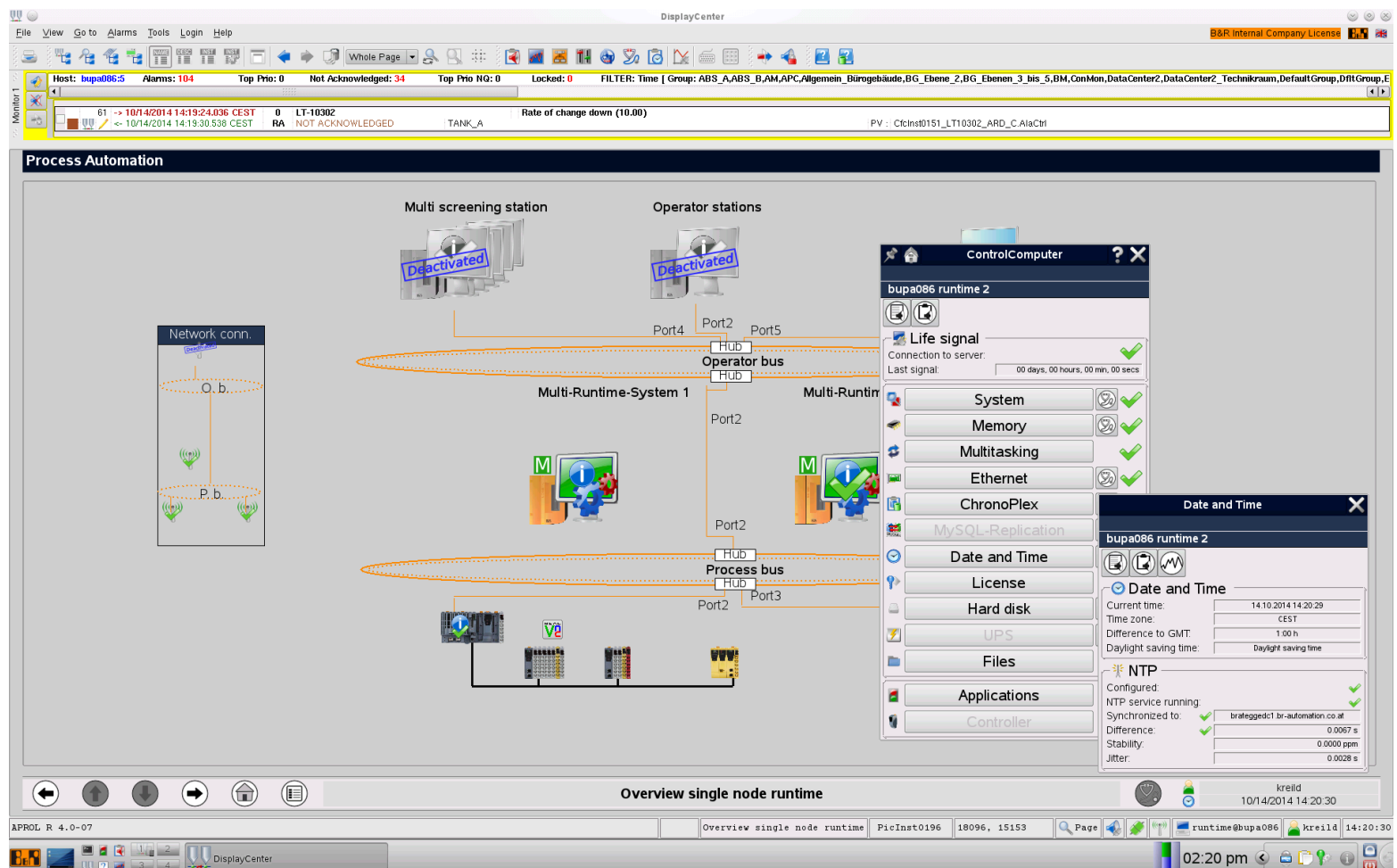
# System and self-monitoring

## System and self-monitoring

All information about the hardware components being used in the project (operator stations, Runtime servers, controllers, etc.) and the APROL system software is recorded by the APROL system and self-monitoring feature, and made partially available using system variables. Faceplates and graphics macros are made available to the operator. Alarms and trend curves are created and displayed without additional configuration in the system.

## Monitoring operator stations and runtime/engineering servers

- Life signal
- CPU load and processes:
- Disk space usage
- Hard disk partitions
- Dongle for licensing
- Date & time
- NTP time synchronization
- Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)
- File size archive
- System software overview (e.g. driver status, server redundancy status, etc.).
- Ping connection monitoring
- ...



## Monitoring of controllers and I/O modules

- Life signal
- OS version of the controller
- Temperature monitoring
- Battery status
- Disk space usage
- Detailed information about task classes
- Onboard Ethernet
- NTP time synchronization
- INA communication
- Event driver
- Status monitoring of I/O cards and I/O channels
- PROFIBUS DP/PA
- ...

## Monitoring of other hardware components

- (e.g. via the APROL UCB mechanism)
- Wireless clock for time synchronization
- Status of connected package units or 3rd-party controllers
- ...

**DisplayCenter**

Host: bupa086.5 Alarms: 104 Top Prio: 0 Not Acknowledged: 34 Top Prio NQ: 0 Locked: 0 FILTER: Time | Group: ABS\_A,ABS\_B,AM,APC,Allgemein\_Bürogebäude,BG\_Ebene\_2,BG\_Ebenen\_3\_bis\_5,BM,ComMon,DataCenter2,DataCenter2\_Technikraum,DefaultGroup,DttGroup,E

76446 -> 10/14/2014 14:03:09.886 CEST 0 TT1000 RA NOT ACKNOWLEDGED DefaultGroup Rate of change down (5.00) PV: CfcInst0202\_TT1000\_ARD\_C\_AlaCh

10/14/2014 14:03:11.386 CEST

**Process Automation**

CTRL12

CTRL13

**Controller**

X20CP3586

Life signal  
Connection to controller:  
Last signal: 00 days, 00 hours, 00 min, 00 secs

Information

- System
- Memory
- Multitasking
- Ethernet
- Date and Time
- Exception Tasks

Communication

- General
- AnsiDriver (S2A)
- InaDriver (S2I)
- EventDriver (S2E)
- CrossDriver (C2C)
- InaDriver (C2I)

**Multitasking**

X20CP3586

Controller task classes (TC#1-8)

Task load: 22.2 % System load: 36.8 % CPU idle: 41.0 %

Ctrl	Task class	CtrlCycTm (ms)	CtrlTotTm (ms)	ExeTm (ms)	Load (%)
✓	TC#1	20.0	0.0	0.949	4.74
✓	TC#2	20.0	20.0	—	—
✓	TC#3	50.0	50.0	6.674	13.35
✓	TC#4	100.0	100.0	1.678	1.68
✓	TC#5	200.0	200.0	2.016	1.01
✓	TC#6	500.0	500.0	0.749	0.15
✓	TC#7	1000.0	1000.0	—	—
✓	TC#8	10.0	30000.0	0.131	1.31

**System overview controller**

APROL R 4.0-07





System overview controller PicInst0199 -

runtime@bupa086 kreid 14:03:19

02:03 pm

# Solutions

## Table of contents

<u>APROL EnMon - Keep your energy consumption under control</u>	 202
<u>APROL ConMon - Predict the unpredictable</u>	 203
<u>APROL APC - Complex processes made stable and transparent</u>	 204
<u>APROL PDA - Prove your quality</u>	 205



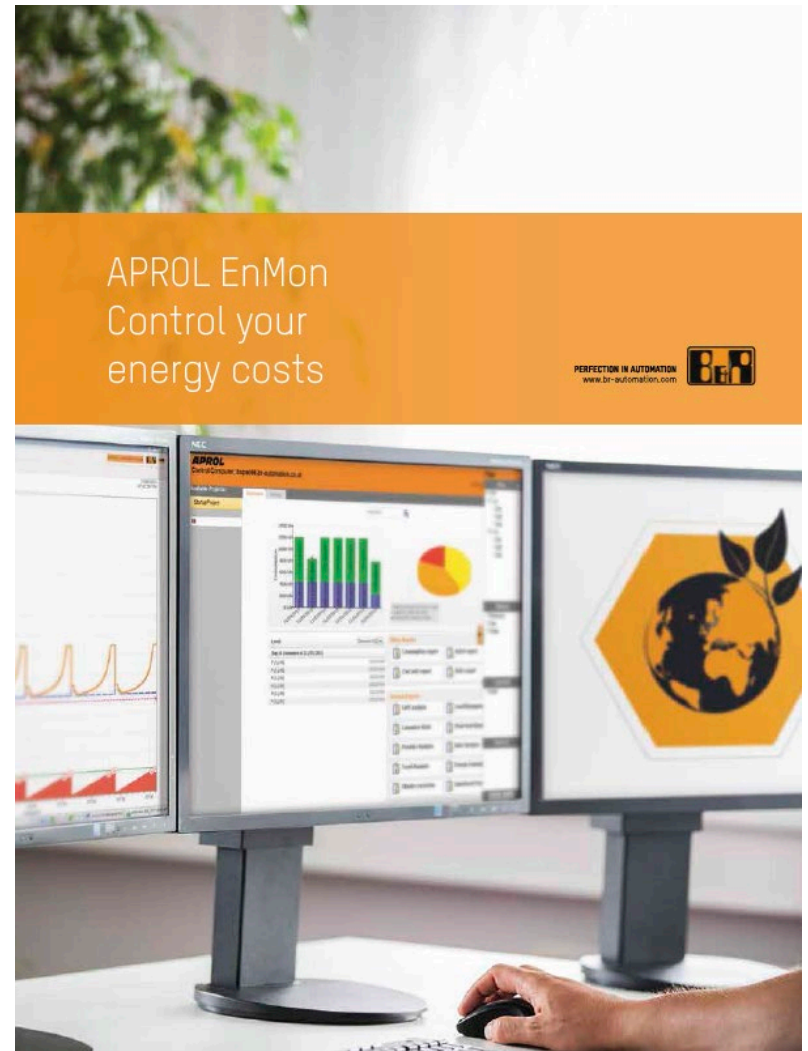


# APROL EnMon - Keep your energy consumption under control

**You can only manage what you can measure!**

## **Significant savings through improved energy efficiency**

The much anticipated ISO 50001 international standard "Energy management systems – Requirements with guidance for use" was published in 2011.



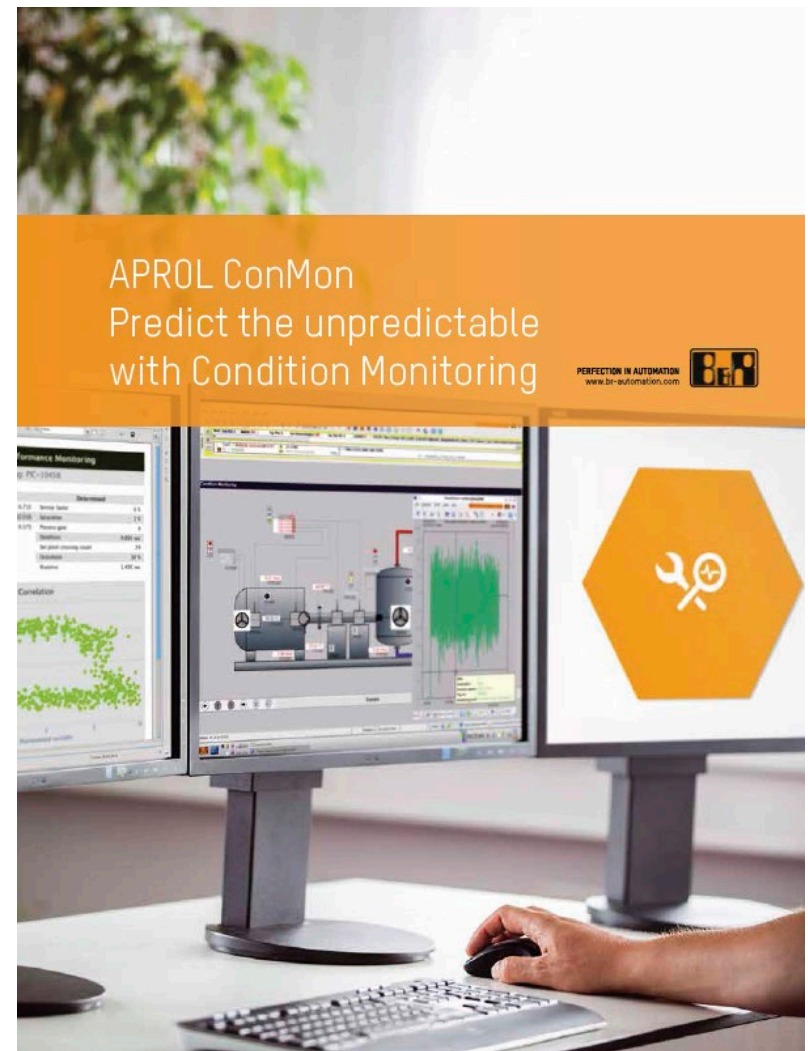


# APROL ConMon - Predict the unpredictable

**Maximize product quality while reducing maintenance costs.**

**Higher product quality – Lower maintenance costs**

Operators of production equipment are all too familiar with the dilemma: How do you improve product quality and increase system availability while at the same time cutting back on maintenance costs?



# APROL APC - Complex processes made stable and transparent

**Optimize performance. Be competitive globally.**

## **More efficiency in process control and plant operation**

Automating complex production processes efficiently and safely is now even easier with the B&R APROL process control system. Advanced Process Control (APC) makes it possible to control systems even more precisely and make even better use of processing resources.



# APROL PDA - Prove your quality

## Prove your quality - Analyze bottle-necks

Centralized acquisition of operating and process data from machines and equipment using B&R's APROL process control system is now much easier. The APROL PDA solution has a PDA browser, PDA function blocks and a PDA visualization element.



# Documentation and training

## Table of contents

Training - Process control system	208
APROL Engineering Camp	210
APROL system documentation	211



# Training - Process control system

## Automation training

Our automation training program gets results quickly! A company's success is largely based on providing its employees with basic initial training and continual, specialized training. To provide support in this regard, B&R offers an extensive seminar program at all corresponding locations. Our seminars make it possible for you to improve your knowledge in the field of automation engineering. When finished, you will be able to create efficient automation solutions yourself using B&R systems. In this way, you will secure a decisive competitive edge so that you can react faster to continually changing market demands.

### Precision automation training

International standards, high quality, timeliness and relevance are essential elements of a training program. A group's demands and previous knowledge vary from course to course. These aspects determine the goals and tempo of the training courses. A combination of course training and self-study provides a high level of flexibility.

### A - Installation APROL System

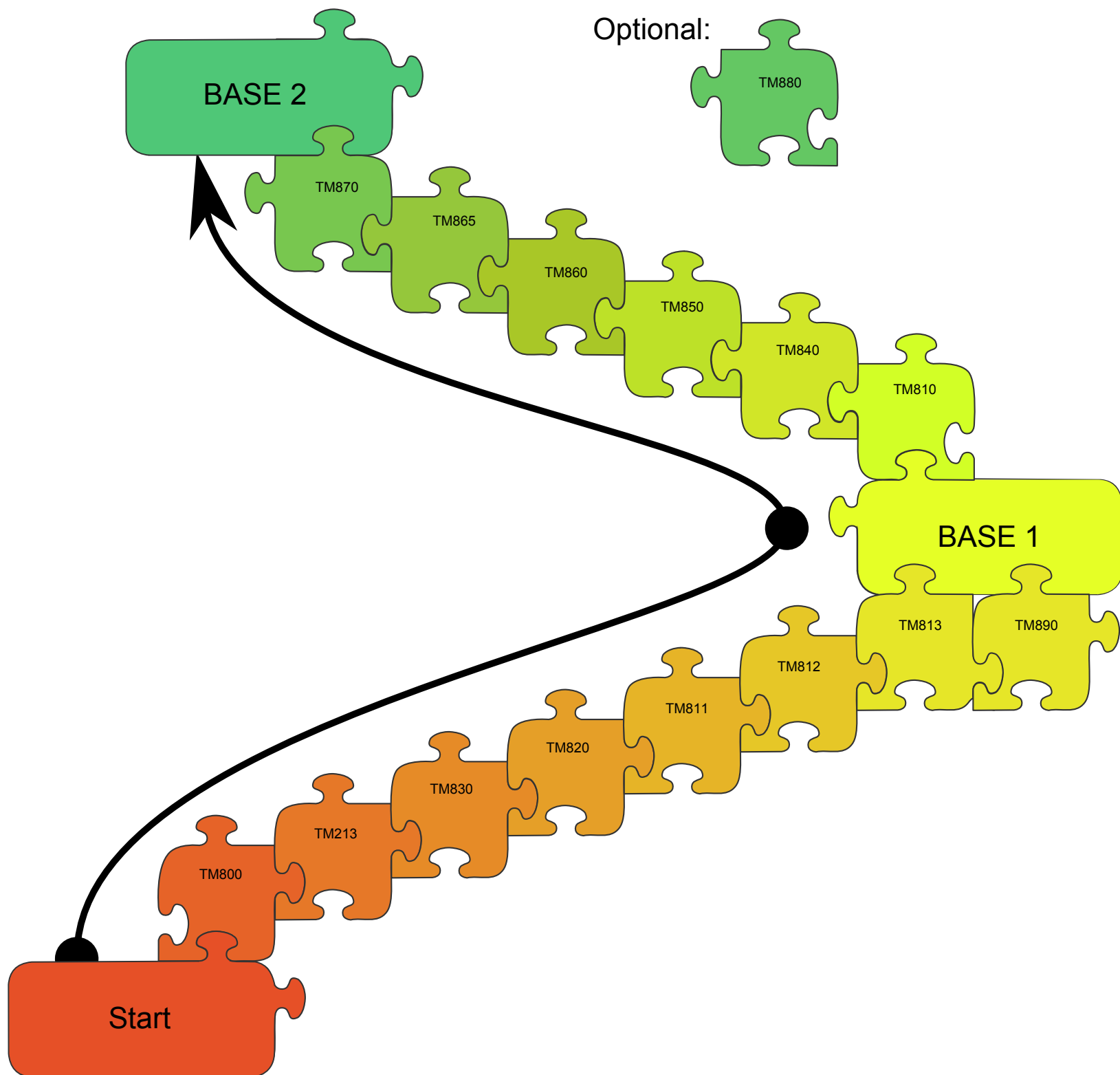
TM800	APROL System Concept
TM810	APROL Setup, Configuration and Recovery
TM811	APROL Runtime System
TM812	APROL Operator Management
TM813	APROL XML Queries and AuditTrail
TM830	APROL Project Engineering
TM840	APROL Parameter Management and Recipes
TM850	APROL Controller Configuration and INA
TM860	APROL Library Engineering
TM865	APROL Library Guide Book
TM870	APROL Python Programming
TM890	Linux - Basics

### Training modules

Our training modules are the basis for learning at seminars as well as for self-study. These compact modules rely on a consistent didactic concept. The structured, bottom-up presentation allows complex, interrelated topics to be learned efficiently and effectively. The material has been arranged into individual modules so that training sessions can be tailored for different groups; however, the modules are also ideal for self-study.

### Dates and locations

B&R offers both standard and customer-specific seminars at all of our locations worldwide. The on-site training sessions are led by our skilled and experienced trainers. Further information regarding planned dates and locations can be found on [www.br-automation.com](http://www.br-automation.com) or at the B&R subsidiary near you.

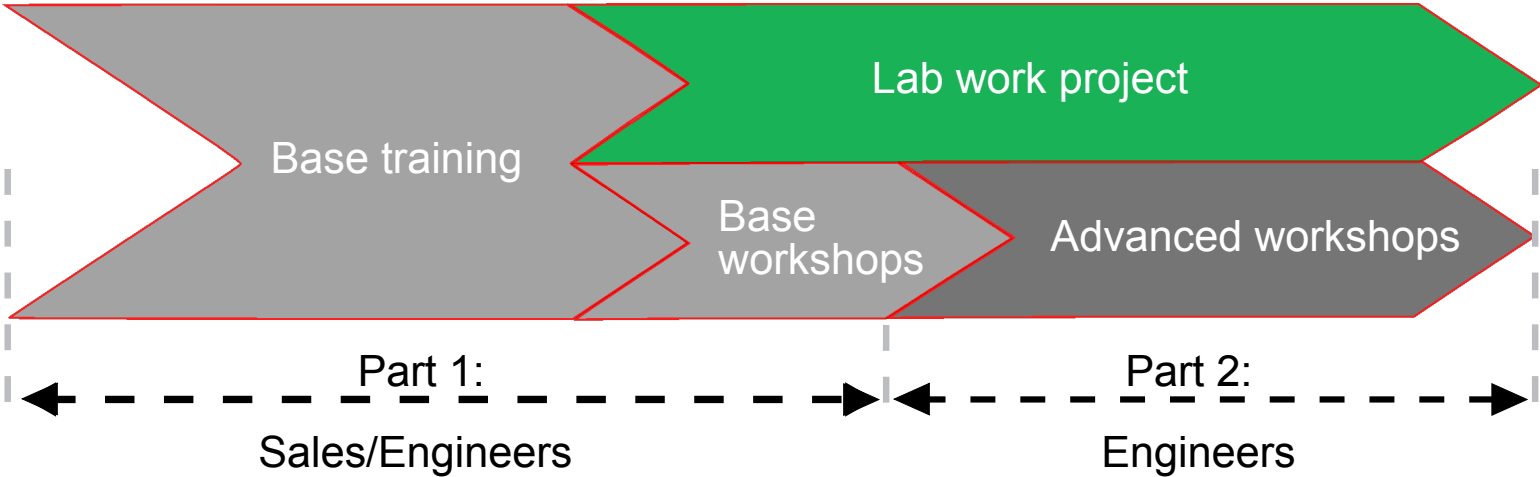


# APROL Engineering Camp

## E-Camp for expert training

A 2-part course allows all APROL topics to be worked through in a series of intense workshops.

In addition to the expert workshops, each participant creates a sample project (lab work) that is evaluated accordingly at the end. This provides the best possible preparations for working with all phases of an APROL project.





# APROL system documentation

## Manual groups A to F, L, P, S, X

APROL system documentation is arranged in 6 manual groups (Manual group A to F), and is provided in electronic form with the setup media (APROL system software DVD). For a Windows environment, you receive an additional documentation DVD.

## Library documentation

Manual group L contains the documentation for APROL system libraries.

## System descriptions

Manual group P contains the APROL system descriptions (product catalogs, etc.)

## Training modules for self-study

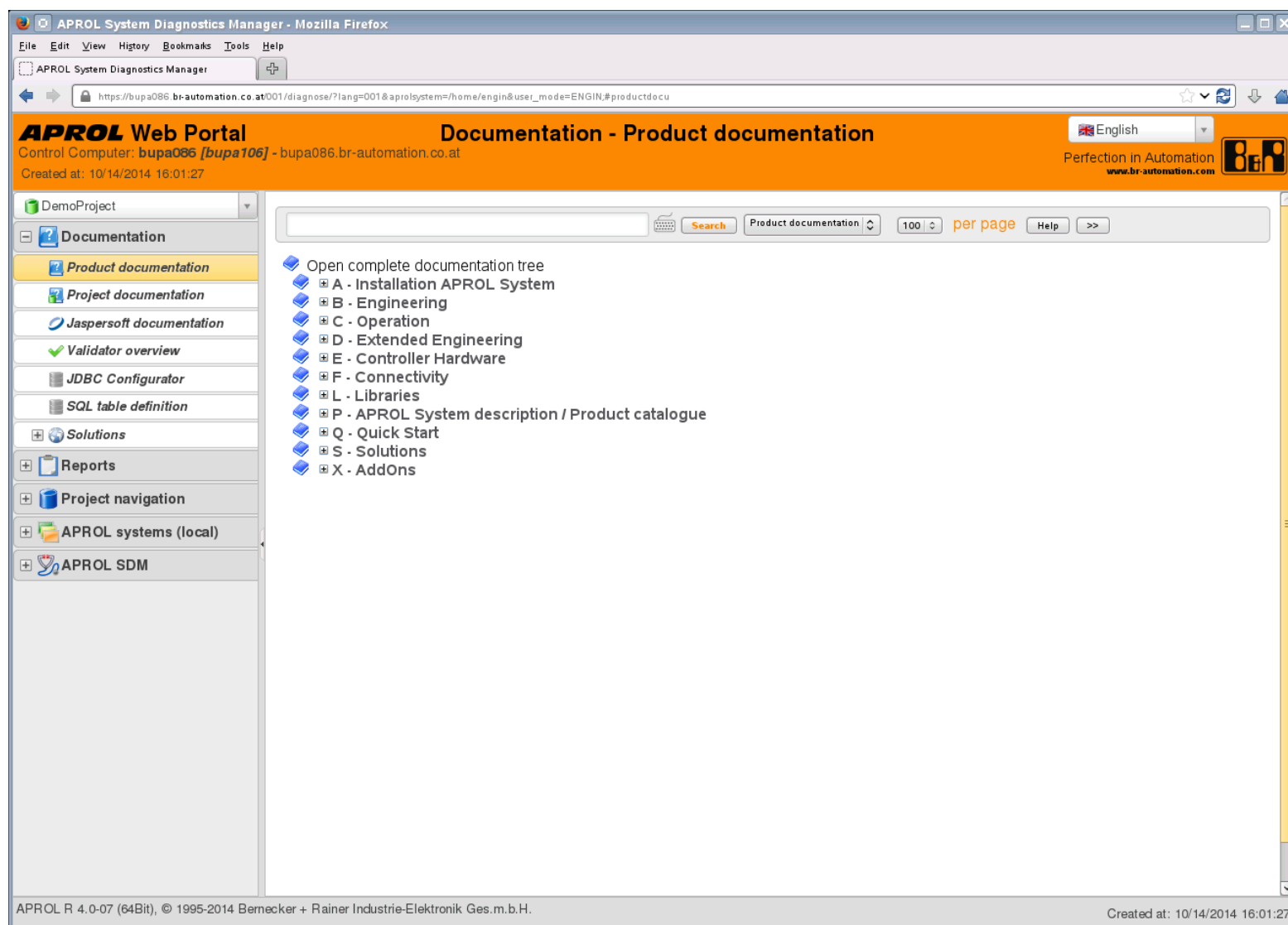
Manual group Q contains all training modules and is intended to be used for self-study.

## Solutions documentation

Manual group S includes the documentation for the EnMon, ConMon, APC and PDA solutions.

## Language

All manuals are available in German and English.



# Licenses

## Table of contents

Ordering instructions for licenses - NEW / UPGRADE / Expansion	214
How to count I/O and gateway variables	215
Special licenses	216



# Ordering instructions for licenses - NEW / UPGRADE / Expansion

## NEW ORDER = New licenses

For the first time, licenses are purchased, i.e. the following licenses are the minimum required depending on the size of the process control system:

- **Engineering** (AS client base) (hardware configuration, fieldbus configuration) +
- **Engineering** (CAE Manager) +
- **Runtime** (process database) +
- **Operator** (operator station) +
- **I/O license runtime** (in packages of 250/ 1000/ 2500/ 5000/ 10000/ 20000 I/Os, i.e. a system with 12500 I/Os would require 1x 10000 I/Os + 1x 2500 I/Os)

If the Runtime server is used redundantly, then the Redundancy For Runtime license is needed. Not only that, but the I/O license Red. Runtime is needed instead of the I/O license Runtime.

The listed core components (Runtime/Red. Runtime, Engineering, Operator) are also available in combined form. Runtime & Operator & Engineering can also be operated on the same computer, or e.g. a combination of Runtime & Operator.

The only limitations are guidelines for system performance and the possibility of intervening in the system while the system is operational. For this reason, we recommend distribution among several computers/servers for larger systems.

## OPTIONS:

### Add-on licenses and drivers

No upgrade is necessary for add-on licenses and drivers. When upgrading the system, they can be ordered as new licenses.

### Additional engineering clients

(AS client expansion) (hardware configuration, fieldbus configuration). Additional operator (operator station).

### Note regarding Runtime I/O license:

I/O licenses are divided into hardware I/Os and gateway I/Os (see separate licenses).

## UPGRADE = Existing license updated to the current version

Existing licenses are updated from e.g. APROL R 3.6 to the current APROL R 4.0, i.e. upgrade licenses are necessary for existing licenses. All licenses of type Runtime, Redundancy For Runtime, Engineering, Operator, I/O License Runtime, I/O License Red. Runtime, Gateway, and their combinations can be updated to the current release (currently APROL R 4.0) using this upgrade.

### No upgrade is possible for add-on licenses and drivers.

When upgrading the system, they can be ordered as new licenses. The four possible system designs are extensively explained in the "Ordering instructions for licensing a complete APROL R 4.0 process control system". All of the steps necessary to order are required in the same way for an upgrade. The only thing that needs to be changed when selecting licenses is that all model numbers AP\* NEW must be replaced by the same model number and AP\* UPG.

## EXPANSION = Switching from I/O license Runtime to I/O license red. Runtime

If an existing APROL system license should be updated from "Runtime Without Redundancy" to "Runtime With Redundancy", then the license "Redundancy For Runtime" is required, and the existing Runtime I/O license must be updated by expansion to the I/O License, Red. Runtime.

# How to count I/O and gateway variables

## How to count I/O and gateway variables

The following rules have been defined to determine the necessary licenses for native I/Os, data connected via fieldbus and data connected via OPC.

### X20 hardware:

1. Number of I/O channels of I/O modules (status and diagnostics don't count)
2. 3 I/O channels are counted for the X20AP31x1 special energy metering module.
3. 6 I/O channels are counted for the X20CM0985 special energy metering module.
4. 4 I/O channels are counted for the X20CM4810 special vibration measurement module.
5. HART modules: HART variables (1 to 4) are each counted as 1 to 4 I/O channels.
6. 1 channel is counted for each SOE channel in the oversampling module with SOE processing.

### Fieldbus connection:

6. Each connected signal (e.g. limit switch (type 1-bit BOOL) or measurement signal (type 32-bit REAL) each count as 1 gateway variable. (associated status and diagnostic data don't count)

7. When coupling conventional devices, the following counting method is used to simplify the process of determining the number of gateway variables:

- Frequency converter: 5 gateway variables
- PROFIBUS PA transmitter: 1 gateway variable
- Remote I/O: Number of DI/DO/AI/AO corresponds to the number of gateway variables
- Energy metering modules / Energy metering devices: 3 gateway variables

### OPC connection:

Uses the same counting method as fieldbus connections. For migration projects via TAG import, the number of DI/DO/AI/AO points of connected automation devices (controllers) is counted.

## Licenses for special uses

With the following licenses, several products can be activated with only 1 serial number. These licenses are not permitted for use on live production systems; they are only permitted to be used for the use specified in each case.

## System Partner license

Model number: AP.SR-PARTNER\_KEY  
Item text: APROL System Partner license

The APROL System Partner license allows the following functions to be enabled:

- Function 1: APROL (Engineering System/ Runtime System/ Operator System/ Gateway server)
- Function 2: Automation Studio - APROL Edition
- Function 3: SafeDESIGNER

The "B&R license code" allows activation of APROL system functions via software registration at <http://www.br-automation.com> in the Service/Software Registration area.

### Note

The following licenses are also required for operation:

- AP.ACC-1471 - VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows
- AP.ACC-1474 - Windows 7 Professional English - Box

## Purpose

This license is not permitted for use on production systems; it is only permitted to be used by system partners for engineering tasks.

## Valid duration of the license:

The validity of the license is not subject to time limitations. The APROL System Partner license is purchased for an APROL major release (e.g. R 4.0), and all builds for this major release (e.g. R 4.0-01 - R 4.0-10) can be downloaded from the B&R website and installed free of charge. The lifecycle for an APROL major release is typically 24 to 36 months.

If system partnership status B&R is ended, the APROL System Partner license must be returned to B&R free of charge.

**Site license for system manufacturers**

Model number: AP.SR-SITEONLY-NEW  
Item text: APROL Site-Only license

The APROL Site-Only license allows the following functions to be enabled:

- Function 1: APROL (Engineering System/ Runtime System/ Operator System/ Gateway server)
- Function 2: Automation Studio - APROL Edition
- Function 3: SafeDESIGNER

The "B&R license code" allows activation of APROL system functions via software registration at <http://www.br-automation.com> in the Service/Software Registration area.

**Note:**

The following licenses are also required for operation:

- AP.ACC-1471 - VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows
- AP.ACC-1474 - Windows 7 Professional English - Box

**Purpose:**

This license is not permitted for use on production systems; it is only permitted to be used by system partners for engineering tasks or temporarily when commissioning at the end customer's location.

**Valid duration of the license:**

The validity of the license is not subject to time limitations. The APROL System Partner license is purchased for an APROL major release (e.g. R 4.0), and all builds for this major release (e.g. R 4.0-01 - R 4.0-10) can be downloaded from the B&R website and installed free of charge. The lifecycle for an APROL major release is typically 24 to 36 months.

# Special licenses

## Education license

Model number: AP.SR-EDUCATION  
Item text: APROL education license

The APROL Education license allows the following functions to be enabled:

- Function 1: APROL (Engineering System/ Runtime System/ Operator System/ Gateway server)
- Function 2: Automation Studio - APROL Edition
- Function 3: SafeDESIGNER

The "B&R license code" allows activation of APROL system functions via software registration at <http://www.br-automation.com> in the Service/Software Registration area.

## Note

The following licenses are also required for operation:

- AP.ACC-1471 - VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows
- AP.ACC-1474 - Windows 7 Professional English - Box

## Purpose

This license is not permitted for use on production systems; it is only permitted to be used for educational purposes at educational institutions (apprenticeship workshops, schools, universities, etc.).

## Valid duration of the license:

The validity of the license is not subject to time limitations. The APROL Education license is purchased for an APROL major release (e.g. R 4.0), and all builds for this major release (e.g. R 4.0-01 - R 4.0-10) can be downloaded from the B&R website and installed free of charge. The lifecycle for an APROL major release is typically 24 to 36 months.



**Internal Use license**

Model number: AP.SR-INTERNALUSE  
Item text: APROL Internal Use license

The APROL Internal Use license allows the following functions to be enabled:

- Function 1: APROL (Engineering System/ Runtime System/ Operator System/ Gateway server)
- Function 2: Automation Studio - APROL Edition
- Function 3: SafeDESIGNER

The "B&R license code" allows activation of APROL system functions via software registration at <http://www.br-automation.com> in the Service/Software Registration area.

**Note**

The following licenses are also required for operation:

- AP.ACC-1471 - VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows
- AP.ACC-1474 - Windows 7 Professional English - Box

**Purpose**

This license is not permitted for use on production systems; it is only permitted to be used for temporary test systems at B&R.

**Valid duration of the license:**

The validity of the license is not subject to time limitations. The APROL Internal Use license is purchased for an APROL major release (e.g. R 4.0), and all builds for this major release (e.g. R 4.0-01 - R 4.0-10) can be downloaded from the B&R website and installed free of charge. The lifecycle for an APROL major release is typically 24 to 36 months.

# Model numbers

## Table of contents

APROL Software	222
APROL Hardware	238



APROL Solutions

APROL Solutions - Preinstalled on APC910

Model number	Short description
AP:OEM-ROEX-APC	This package includes preinstalled system software (APROL APC Standard Package) and hardware (APC910 with accessories and controller with no I/O modules) as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.). 1.00x 0TG:220198.008-00 APROL TG. with BAS+ PAL APC edition 1.00x 1A43AP.LZ1 AS 3.0/4.0 Single License - APROL edition 1.00x 5CFCRD.1024-06 Compact Flash 1024MB B&R SMART 1.00x 5P91:220198.063-00 APC910 configuration 1310579 1.00x AP.ACC-1301 CHERRY keyboard, USB, US English layout 1.00x AP.ACC-1471 VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows 1.00x AP.SR-IREPORT-S APROL Add-on JS BI License E+R Solution 1.00x AP.SR-ROEX-OEM-NEW APROL License Set --- OEM RT/Oper/Engin-- 1.00x AP.SW-0050GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 00050 GVs 1.00x AP.SW1-0050IO-NEW APROL IO-License - Runtime 50 I/Os 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On - OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access 1.00x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK 1.00x X20CA0E61.00200 PLK connection cable RJ45 to RJ45, 2 m 1.00x X20CP3586 X20 CPU ATOM, 1.6 GHz, PLK, 3x IF
AP:OEM-ROEX-CONMON	This package includes preinstalled system software (APROL ConMon Standard Package) and hardware (APC910 with accessories and controller with no I/O modules) as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.). 1.00x 0TG:220198.007-00 APROL TG. with BAS+ PAL ConMon edition 1.00x 1A43AP.LZ1 AS 3.0/4.0 Single License - APROL edition 1.00x 5CFCRD.1024-06 Compact Flash 1024MB B&R SMART 1.00x 5P91:220198.063-00 APC910 configuration 1310579 1.00x AP.ACC-1301 CHERRY keyboard, USB, US English layout 1.00x AP.ACC-1471 VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows 1.00x AP.SOL-COM-PRO-NEW Solution ConMon - Reporting/PROJECT 1.00x AP.SR-IREPORT-S APROL Add-on JS BI License E+R Solution 1.00x AP.SR-ROEX-OEM-NEW APROL License Set --- OEM RT/Oper/Engin-- 1.00x AP.SW-0050GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 00050 GVs 1.00x AP.SW1-0050IO-NEW APROL IO-License - Runtime 50 I/Os 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On - OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access 1.00x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK 1.00x X20CA0E61.0020 PLK connection cable RJ45 to RJ45, 2 m 1.00x X20CP3586 X20 CPU ATOM, 1.6 GHz, PLK, 3x IF
AP:OEM-ROEX-ENMON	This package includes preinstalled system software (APROL EnMon Standard Package) and hardware (APC910 with accessories and controller with no I/O modules) as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.). 1.00x 0TG:220198.006-00 APROL TG. with BAS+ PAL EnMon edition 1.00x 1A43AP.LZ1 AS 3.0/4.0 Single License - APROL edition 1.00x 5CFCRD.1024-06 Compact Flash 1024MB B&R SMART 1.00x 5P91:220198.063-00 APC910 configuration 1310579 1.00x AP.ACC-1301 CHERRY keyboard, USB, US English layout 1.00x AP.ACC-1471 VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows 1.00x AP.SOL-ENM-PRO-NEW Solution ConMon - Reporting/PROJECT 1.00x AP.SR-IREPORT-S APROL Add-on JS BI License E+R Solution 1.00x AP.SR-ROEX-OEM-NEW APROL License Set --- OEM RT/Oper/Engin-- 1.00x AP.SW-0050GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 00050 GVs 1.00x AP.SW1-0050IO-NEW APROL IO-License - Runtime 50 I/Os 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On - OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access 1.00x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK 1.00x X20CA0E61.00200 PLK connection cable RJ45 to RJ45, 2 m 1.00x X20CP3586 X20 CPU ATOM, 1.6 GHz, PLK, 3x IF
AP:OEM-ROEX-OEM-L	This package includes preinstalled system software (APROL Standard Package) and hardware (APC910 with accessories) as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.). 1.00x 0TG:220198.001-00 APROL Technology Guard with BAS+PAL 1.00x 1A43AP.LZ1 AS 3.0/4.0 Single License - APROL edition 1.00x 5P91:220198.063-00 APC910 configuration 1310579 1.00x AP.ACC-1301 CHERRY keyboard, USB, US English layout 1.00x AP.ACC-1471 VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows 1.00x AP.SOL-ENM-PRO-NEW Solution EnMon -Reporting/PROJECT 1.00x AP.SR-ROEX-OEM-NEW APROL License Set --- OEM RT/Oper/Engin-- 1.00x AP.SW-5000GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 05000 GVs 1.00x AP.SW1-2500IO-NEW APROL IO License - Runtime 2500 I/Os 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On -OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access 1.00x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK
AP:OEM-ROEX-OEM-S	This package includes preinstalled system software (APROL R/O/E Standard Package) and hardware (APC910 with accessories) as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.). 1.00x 0TG:220198.001-00 APROL Technology Guard with BAS+PAL 1.00x 1A43AP.LZ1 AS 3.0/4.0 Single License - APROL edition 1.00x 5P91:220198.063-00 APC910 configuration 1310579 1.00x AP.ACC-1301 CHERRY keyboard, USB, US English layout 1.00x AP.ACC-1471 VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows 1.00x AP.SOL-ENM-PRO-NEW Solution EnMon -Reporting/PROJECT 1.00x AP.SR-ROEX-OEM-NEW APROL License Set --- OEM RT/Oper/Engin-- 1.00x AP.SW-1000GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 01000 GVs 1.00x AP.SW1-0250IO-NEW APROL IO License - Runtime 250 I/Os 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On -OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access 1.00x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK
AP:OEM-ROEX-PDA	APROL PDA Standalone Solution (ROEX) This includes the APROL PDA system software standard package as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.). 1.00x 5P91:220198.060-00 APC910 configuration 1310498 1.00x AP.ACC-1301 CHERRY keyboard, USB, US English layout 1.00x AP.LIB-PDA-CNT-NEW PAL Edition PDA (PAL-PDA)/CC 1.00x AP.SR-IREPORT-S APROL Add-on JS BI - License-E+R solution 1.00x AP.SR-ROEX-OEM-NEW APROL License Set -- OEM RT/Oper/Engin -- 1.00x AP.SW-0050GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 00050 GVs 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On - OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access 1.00x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK
AP:OEM-ROXX-PDA	APROL PDA Standalone Solution (ROXX) This includes the APROL PDA system software standard package as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.). 1.00x 5P91:220198.060-00 APC910 configuration 1310498 1.00x AP.ACC-1301 CHERRY keyboard, USB, US English layout 1.00x AP.LIB-PDA-CNT-NEW PAL Edition PDA (PAL-PDA)/CC 1.00x AP.SR-IREPORT-S APROL Add-on JS BI - License-E+R solution 1.00x AP.SR-ROXX-NEW APROL License Set -- Runtime/Operator -- 1.00x AP.SW-0050GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 00050 GVs 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On - OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access 1.00x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK
AP:OEM-RROEX-OEM-L	This package includes preinstalled system software (APROL Standard Package) and hardware (APC910 with accessories) as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.). 1.00x 5P91:220198.063-00 APC910 configuration 1310579 1.00x AP.ACC-1301 CHERRY keyboard, USB, US English layout 1.00x T AP.SR-RROXX-NEW APROL License Set --- Red.RT/Operator --- 1.00x AP.SW-5000GV-EXP APROL EXP GV License - Runtime 05000 GVs 1.00x AP.SW1-2500IO-EXP APROL EXP I/O License - Runtime 2500 I/Os 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access 1.00x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK
AP:OEM-RROEX-OEM-S	This package includes preinstalled system software (APROL R/O/E Standard Package) and hardware (APC910 with accessories) as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.). 1.00x 5P91:220198.063-00 APC910 configuration 1310579 1.00x AP.ACC-1301 CHERRY keyboard, USB, US English layout 1.00x T AP.SR-RROXX-NEW APROL License Set --- Red.RT/Operator --- 1.00x AP.SW-1000GV-EXP APROL EXP GV License - Runtime 01000 GVs 2.00x AP.SW1-0250IO-EXP APROL EXP I/O License - Runtime 250 I/Os 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access 1.00x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK

APROL Solutions - Software Bundles (software only)

Model number	Short description
AP:SB-ROEX-APC	APROL APC Solution Software Bundle This package includes the APROL APC system software as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.). 1.00x 0TG:220198.008-00 APROL TG. with BAS+ PAL EnMon edition 1.00x 1A43AP.LZ1 AS 3.0/4.0 Single License APROL edition 1.00x AP.ACC-1471 VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows 1.00x AP.SR-IREPORT-S APROL Add-on JS BI License-E+R solution 1.00x AP.SR-ROEX-OEM-NEW APROL License Set --- OEM RT/Oper/Engin-- 1.00x AP.SW-0050GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 00050 GV's 1.00x AP.SW1-0050IO-NEW APROL IO License - Runtime 50 I/Os 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On - OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access
AP:SB-ROEX-CONMON	APROL ConMon Solution - Software Bundle This includes the preinstalled APROL ConMon system software standard package and all necessary license keys (operating system, APROL, etc.) 1.00x 0TG:220198.007-00 APROL TG. with BAS+ PAL ConMon edition 1.00x 1A43AP.LZ1 AS 3.0/4.0 Single License APROL edition 1.00x AP.ACC-1471 VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows 1.00x AP.SOL-COM-PRO-NEW Solution ConMon - Reporting/PROJECT 1.00x AP.SR-IREPORT-S APROL Add-on JS BI License-E+R solution 1.00x AP.SR-ROEX-OEM-NEW APROL License Set --- OEM RT/Oper/Engin-- 1.00x AP.SW-0050GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 00050 GV's 1.00x AP.SW1-0050IO-NEW APROL IO License - Runtime 50 I/Os 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On - OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access
AP:SB-ROEX-ENMON	APROL EnMon Solution - Software Bundle This includes the preinstalled APROL EnMon system software standard package and all necessary license keys (operating system, APROL, etc.) 1.00x 0TG:220198.006-00 APROL TG. with BAS+ PAL EnMon edition 1.00x 1A43AP.LZ1 AS 3.0/4.0 Single License APROL edition 1.00x AP.ACC-1471 VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows 1.00x AP.SOL-ENM-PRO-NEW Solution EnMon - Reporting/PROJECT 1.00x AP.SR-IREPORT-S APROL Add-on JS BI License-E+R solution 1.00x AP.SR-ROEX-OEM-NEW APROL License Set --- OEM RT/Oper/Engin-- 1.00x AP.SW-0050GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 00050 GV's 1.00x AP.SW1-0050IO-NEW APROL IO License - Runtime 50 I/Os 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On - OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access
AP:SB-ROEX-OEM-L	APROL SW Bundle R/O/E/ 2500I/O-5000GV This includes the APROL system software standard package and all necessary license keys (operating system, APROL, etc.) 1x APROL "APROL R/O/E" licensing package includes all items listed under "APROL R/O/E standard package". Important: Windows not included!
AP:SB-ROEX-OEM-S	APROL SW Bundle R/O/E/ 500I/O-1000GV This includes the APROL R/O/E system software standard package and all necessary license keys (operating system, APROL, etc.) 1x APROL "APROL R/O/E" licensing package includes all items listed under "APROL R/O/E standard package". Important: Windows not included!
AP:SB-ROEX-PDA	APROL PDA Software Bundle This package includes the preinstalled APROL PDA system software standard package as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.). 1.00x AP.LIB-PDA-CNT-NEW PAL Edition PDA (PAL-PDA)/CC 1.00x AP.SR-IREPORT-S APROL Add-on-JS BI License E+R solution 1.00x AP.SR-ROEX-OEM-NEW APROL License Set --- OEM RT/Oper/Engin-- 1.00 ST AP.SW-0050GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 00050 GV's 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On -OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access
AP:SB-ROXX-PDA	APROL PDA Software Bundle without Engineering License This package includes the preinstalled APROL PDA system software standard package as well as all required licenses (operating system, APROL, etc.), but WITHOUT Engineering license, without Windows and without VMware. 1.00x AP.LIB-PDA-CNT-NEW PAL Edition PDA (PAL-PDA)/CC 1.00x AP.SR-IREPORT-S APROL Add-on-JS BI License E+R solution 1.00x AP.SR-ROXX-NEW APROL License Set -- Runtime/Operator -- 1.00x AP.SW-0050GV-NEW APROL NEW GV License - Runtime 00050 GV's 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00 APROL Add-On -OPERATOR via Net - 1 User 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-SQLS APROL ADDON - SQL server access
AP:SB-XOXX-OEM-X	APROL License Set --- Operator --- OEM 1.00x AP.SR-XOXX-NEW APROL License Set --- Operator --- 1.00x AP.SW1-APR-NOO-05 APROL Add-On - OPERATOR via Net - 5 User

APROL Solutions - Optional I/O licenses

Model number	Short description
AP.SW1-0050IO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Runtime 50 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 50 I/Os on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW1-0250IO-NEW	APROL I/O license -Runtime 250 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 250 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list".
AP.SW1-1000IO-NEW	APROL I/O license -Runtime 1000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 1000 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list".
AP.SW1-2500IO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Runtime 2500 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 2500 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW1-5000IO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Runtime 5000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 5000 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-10000IO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Runtime 10000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 10000 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-20000IO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Runtime 20000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 20000 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"

## APROL Solutions - Optional GV licenses

Model number	Short description
AP.SW-0050GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 50 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 50 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-0250GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 250 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 250 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-1000GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 1000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 1000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-5000GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 5000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 5000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-10000GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 10000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 10000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-20000GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 20000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 20000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"

## APROL Solutions - Optional dongles (hardware key)

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1500	Optional "License Protection Hardware Key" The hardware key for operation on a USB interface allows use of a "portable" license. An APROL system can be licensed (software registration) using a "License Protection Hardware Key", which allows a copy of the licensing file to be on one or more physical control computers so it's possible to operate the system with an active license using the hardware key. Supported starting with APROL R3.4-08.

## APROL Solutions - Optional media sets

Model number	Short description
AP:SW1-APR-4.0	APROL R4.0-xx SETUP & DOCUMENTATION DVDs with the current APROL build (-xx) APROL -SETUP & DOCUMENTATION DVDs contain the following media: 1xDVD Installation DVD - SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11SP3 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD1/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD2/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD3/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD4/4 1xDVD Language DVD 1xDVD OPC & Tools CD

## APROL Solutions - Optional add-on licenses

Model number	Short description
1TG-AP.SR-SMS	APROL SMS Library/CNTR The license enables the use of basic APROL functions on a B&R controller(SG4 target). To use the license, a dongle (0TG1000.01-Technology Guard) is required.
AP.SR-IREPORT-S	APROL add-on JS BI - license E+R solution B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SW1-APR-NOPC-01	APROL add-on - OPC server This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL system (control system).

## APROL Solutions - Optional driver licenses

Model number	Short description
AP.LIB-PDA-CNT-NEW	PAL Edition PDA (PAL-PDA)/CC This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL functions on 1 APROL control computer.

## APROL Solutions - Optional libraries for additional controllers

Model number	Short description
0TG:220198.001-00	APROL Technology Guard with BAS + PAL Contains the following materials: 0TG1000.01 Technology Guard 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-BAS APROL Basic Library/CNTRL 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-PAL APROL Process Automation Lib(PAL)/CNTRL
0TG:220198.006-00	APROL TG. with BAS + PAL edition EnMon Contains the following materials: 0TG1000.01 Technology Guard 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-BAS APROL Basic Library/CNTRL 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-PAL APROL Process Automation Lib(PAL)/CNTRL
0TG:220198.007-00	APROL TG. with BAS + PAL edition ConMon Contains the following materials: 0TG1000.01 Technology Guard 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-BAS APROL Basic Library/CNTRL 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-PAL APROL Process Automation Lib(PAL)/CNTRL
0TG:220198.008-00	APROL TG. with BAS + PAL edition APC Contains the following materials: 0TG1000.01 Technology Guard 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-BAS APROL Basic Library/CNTRL 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-PAL APROL Process Automation Lib(PAL)/CNTRL

Add-on licenses SOLUTIONS for control computer

Model number	Short description
AP.LIB-PDA-CNT-NEW	PAL Edition PDA (PAL-PDA)/CC This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL functions on 1 APROL control computer.

APROL Solutions - Optional libraries for APC multivariable control

Model number	Short description
1TG-AP.SR-LIB-MIMO	APROL MPC(MultipleIn/MultipleOut)/CTRL The license is valid for activating 1 controlled variable(X) or 1 manipulated variable(Y) or 1 disturbance variable input(Z). Example: 7 licenses are therefore needed for an MPC with 2xX,3xZ,2xY. The license enables the use of basic APROL functions on a B&R controller(SG4 target). To use the license, a dongle (0TG1000.01-Technology Guard) is required.

APROL Solutions - Optional 3rd-party software

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1474	Windows 7 Professional English Includes 32-bit and 64-bit versions/ Language: English/ full version/ in box / on DVD
AP.ACC-1475	OPC-LinkMaster (kepware) license LinkMaster OPC bridging software Part number: LM3-LNKMS-NA00 Description: LinkMaster V3



APROL Process Control - New licenses

Media set

Model number	Short description
AP:SW1-APR-4.0	APROL R4.0-xx SETUP & DOCUMENTATION DVDs with the current APROL build (-xx) APROL -SETUP & DOCUMENTATION DVDs contain the following media: 1xDVD Installation DVD - SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11SP3 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD1/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD2/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD3/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD4/4 1xDVD Language DVD 1xDVD OPC & Tools CD
AP:SW1-APR-4.0-09	APROL R4.0-09 SETUP & DOCUMENTATION DVDs APROL -SETUP & DOCUMENTATION DVDs contain the following media: 1xDVD Installation DVD - SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11SP3 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD1/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD2/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD3/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD4/4 1xDVD Language DVD 1xDVD OPC & Tools CD

New licenses - runtime (including Linux)

Model number	Short description
AP.SR-ROEX-NEW	APROL License Set -- Runtime / Operator / Engineering -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-ROXX-NEW	APROL License Set -- Runtime / Operator -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-RXXX-NEW	APROL License Set -- Runtime -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.

New licenses - redundant runtime (including Linux)

Model number	Short description
AP.SR-RROEX-NEW	APROL License Set -- Redundant Runtime / Operator / Engineering -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-RROXX-NEW	APROL License Set -- Redundant Runtime / Operator -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-RRXXX-NEW	APROL License Set -- Redundant Runtime -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.

New licenses - Engineering - Operator - Gateway (incl. Linux)

Model number	Short description
AP.SR-IREPORT	APROL add-on JS BI - license E+R Jaspersoft BI Professional Edition integrated in APROL (includes license for 1x Jaspersoft Studio, 1x JasperReports Library, 1x JasperReports Server) B&R license code to activate APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-IREPORT-R	APROL add-on JS BI - license E+R+RR Jaspersoft BI Professional Edition integrated in APROL (includes license for 1x Jaspersoft Studio, 1x JasperReports Library, 2x JasperReports Server) B&R license code to activate APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-IREPORT-S	APROL add-on JS BI - license E+R solution B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-XOEX-NEW	APROL license set --- Operator/Engin. --- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-XOXX-NEW	APROL license set --- Operator --- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-XOXX-NEWBLK	APROL license set --- Operator --- Bulk5 - NEW consisting of the following APROL licenses: - APROL license --- OPERATOR --- License for "SUSE Linux 10.x - OEM" operating system B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. Notes regarding Bulk5: Bulk license, can be used on one system if >= 5 APROL licenses --- OPERATOR --- are needed. For this reason, the minimum order for AP:SW1-XOXX-NEWBLK therefore amounts to 5 pcs.
AP.SR-XOXX-UPGBLK	APROL license set --- Operator --- Bulk5 - UPGRADE consisting of the following APROL licenses: - APROL license --- OPERATOR --- UPGRADE - License for "SUSE Linux 10.x - OEM" operating system B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. Notes regarding Bulk5: Bulk license, can be used on one system if >= 5 APROL licenses --- OPERATOR --- are needed. For this reason, the minimum order for AP:SW1-XOXX-UPGBLK therefore amounts to 5 pcs.
AP.SR-XXEX-NEW	APROL license set --- Engineering --- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-XXXG-NEW	APROL License Set -- Gateway (Runtime Environment) -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.



New licenses - Operator via Net

Model number	Short description
AP.SW1-APR-NOO-00	APROL Add-On -OPERATOR via Net - 1 User License type: New license APROL Operator Client access via network access using e.g. VNC for 1 user This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL system (control system).
AP.SW1-APR-NOO-05	APROL Add-On -OPERATOR via Net - 5 Users License type: New license APROL Operator Client access via network access using e.g. VNC for 5 users This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL system (control system).
AP.SW1-APR-NOO-10	APROL Add-On -OPERATOR via Net - 10 User License type: New license APROL Operator Client access via network access using e.g. VNC for 10 user This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL system (control system).

New licenses - Engineering Hardware and Fieldbus

Model number	Short description
AP.R40-E-SD-NEW	B&R SafeDESIGNER single license APROL R4.0 License Safe Designer V4.1 B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP:R40-E-AS-NEW	APROL R4.0 license set AS client base, consists of the following licenses: - Automation Studio 4 / APROL edition - SINGLE LICENSE --- This license is for HARDWARE and FIELDBUS CONFIGURATION and is required for APROL R4.0 systems! Contains: - 3rd-party license --- Windows 7 Pro 32-bit English --- - 3rd-party license --- VMware Workstation 10.x -e-Lic Win/Linux

New I/O licenses for Runtime server

Model number	Short description
AP.SW1-0050IO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Runtime 50 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 50 I/Os on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW1-0250IO-NEW	APROL I/O license -Runtime 250 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 250 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list".
AP.SW1-1000IO-NEW	APROL I/O license -Runtime 1000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 1000 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list".
AP.SW1-2500IO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Runtime 2500 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 2500 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW1-5000IO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Runtime 5000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 5000 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-10000IO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Runtime 10000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 10000 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-20000IO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Runtime 20000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 20000 I/Os on a "non-redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"

New I/O licenses for Redundant Runtime server

Model number	Short description
AP.SW1-0050RIO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 50 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 50 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW1-0250RIO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 250 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 250 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW1-1000RIO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 1000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 1000 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW1-2500RIO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 2500 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 2500 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW1-5000RIO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 5000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 5000 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-10000RIO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 10000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 10000 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-20000RIO-NEW	APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 20000 I/Os The I/O license authorizes the use of 20000 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list"

Expansions I/O licenses

Model number	Short description
AP.SW1-0250IO-EXP	APROL Expansion of I/O license - Runtime 250 I/Os The Expansion of I/O license authorizes the use of 250 I/Os on a "Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: Valid as "APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 250 I/Os" if the "APROL I/O license - Runtime 250 I/Os" required for an expansion was already present.
AP.SW1-1000IO-EXP	APROL Expansion of I/O license - Runtime 1000 I/Os The Expansion of I/O license authorizes the use of 1000 I/Os on a "Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: Valid as "APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 1000 I/Os" if the "APROL I/O license - Runtime 1000 I/Os" required for an expansion was already present.
AP.SW1-2500IO-EXP	APROL Expansion of I/O license - Runtime 2500 I/Os The Expansion of I/O license authorizes the use of 2500 I/Os on a "Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: Valid as "APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 2500 I/Os" if the "APROL I/O license - Runtime 2500 I/Os" required for an expansion was already present.
AP.SW1-5000IO-EXP	APROL Expansion of I/O license - Runtime 5000 I/Os The Expansion of I/O license authorizes the use of 5000 I/Os on a "Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: Valid as "APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 5000 I/Os" if the "APROL I/O license - Runtime 5000 I/Os" required for an expansion was already present.
AP.SW-10000IO-EXP	APROL Expansion of I/O license - Runtime 10000 I/Os The Expansion of I/O license authorizes the use of 10000 I/Os on a "Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: Valid as "APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 10000 I/Os" if the "APROL I/O license - Runtime 10000 I/Os" required for an expansion was already present.
AP.SW-20000IO-EXP	APROL Expansion of I/O license - Runtime 20000 I/Os The Expansion of I/O license authorizes the use of 20000 I/Os on a "Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: Valid as "APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 20000 I/Os" if the "APROL I/O license - Runtime 20000 I/Os" required for an expansion was already present.

New Gateway - Licenses for Runtime server

Model number	Short description
AP.SW-0050GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 50 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 50 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-0250GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 250 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 250 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-1000GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 1000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 1000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-5000GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 5000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 5000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-10000GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 10000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 10000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-20000GV-NEW	APROL IO license - Runtime 20000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 20000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"

New Gateway - Licenses for Redundant Runtime server

Model number	Short description
AP.SW-0050RGV-NEW	APROL IO license - Redundant Runtime 50 RGVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 50 RGVs (redundant gateway variables) on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-0250RGV-NEW	APROL IO license - Redundant Runtime 250 RGVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 250 RGVs (redundant gateway variables) on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-1000RGV-NEW	APROL IO license - Redundant Runtime 1000 RGVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 1000 RGVs (redundant gateway variables) on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-5000RGV-NEW	APROL IO license - Redundant Runtime 5000 RGVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 5000 RGVs (redundant gateway variables) on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-10000RGV-NEW	APROL IO license - Redundant Runtime 10000 RGVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 10000 RGVs (redundant gateway variables) on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-20000RGV-NEW	APROL IO license - Redundant Runtime 20000 RGVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 20000 RGVs (redundant gateway variables) on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"

## Expansions Gateway I/O licenses

Model number	Short description
AP.SW-0050GV-EXP	APROL EXPANSION of a GV license - Runtime 50 GVs The EXPANSION of a GV license authorizes the use of 50 RGVs on a "redundant Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "GV channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: Valid as "APROL RGV license - Redundant Runtime 50 RGVs" if the "APROL GV license - Runtime 50 GVs" required for an expansion was already present.
AP.SW-0250GV-EXP	APROL EXPANSION of a GV license - Runtime 250 GVs The EXPANSION of a GV license authorizes the use of 250 RGVs on a "redundant Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "GV channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: Valid as "APROL RGV license - Redundant Runtime 250 RGVs" if the "APROL GV license - Runtime 250 GVs" required for an expansion was already present.
AP.SW-1000GV-EXP	APROL EXPANSION of a GV license - Runtime 1000 GVs The EXPANSION of a GV license authorizes the use of 1000 RGVs on a "redundant Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "GV channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: Valid as "APROL RGV license - Redundant Runtime 1000 RGVs" if the "APROL GV license - Runtime 1000 GVs" required for an expansion was already present.
AP.SW-5000GV-EXP	APROL EXPANSION of a GV license - Runtime 5000 GVs The EXPANSION of a GV license authorizes the use of 5000 RGVs on a "redundant Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "GV channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: Valid as "APROL RGV license - Redundant Runtime 5000 RGVs" if the "APROL GV license - Runtime 5000 GVs" required for an expansion was already present.
AP.SW-10000GV-EXP	APROL EXPANSION of a GV license - Runtime 10000 GVs The EXPANSION of a GV license authorizes the use of 10000 RGVs on a "redundant Runtime server". APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "GV channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: Valid as "APROL RGV license - Redundant Runtime 10000 RGVs" if the "APROL GV license - Runtime 10000 GVs" required for an expansion was already present.
AP.SW-20000GV-EXP	APROL EXP GV runtime license 20000 GVs

## Add-on licenses

Model number	Short description
AP.SR-IREPORT	APROL add-on JS BI - license E+R Jaspersoft BI Professional Edition integrated in APROL (includes license for 1x Jaspersoft Studio, 1x JasperReports Library, 1x JasperReports Server) B&R license code to activate APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-IREPORT-R	APROL add-on JS BI - license E+R+RR Jaspersoft BI Professional Edition integrated in APROL (includes license for 1x Jaspersoft Studio, 1x JasperReports Library, 2x JasperReports Server) B&R license code to activate APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SW1-APR-NAUD-01	APROL add-on - AuditTrail This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL system (control system).
AP.SW1-APR-NOPC-01	APROL add-on - OPC server This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL system (control system).
AP.SW1-APR-NWEB-01	APROL add-on - Web services XML This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL system (control system).
AP.SW1-APR-SQLP-01	APROL Add-On - ParameterCenter License - includes ParameterCenter License This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL Runtime server.
AP.SW1-APR-SQLS	APROL ADD-ON - SQL server access This APROL add-on license permits the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL system (control system).

## Driver licenses

Model number	Short description
AP.SW1-DRV-0020	APROL driver S5/S7, TCP-IP connectivity (controller) This driver license authorizes the use of this APROL function in 1 APROL system on 1 controller.... If the driver software is not in the "APROL setup" we ask that you request it from B&R with the license number and software release (e.g. R 3.0-00). Contact email address: <a href="mailto:aprol.licencing@br-automation.com">aprol.licencing@br-automation.com</a>
AP.SW1-DRV-0022	APROL driver, RK512 connectivity (controller) This driver license authorizes the use of this APROL function in 1 APROL system on 1 controller. If the driver software is not in the "APROL setup" we ask that you request it from B&R with the license number and software release (e.g. R 3.0-00). Contact email address: <a href="mailto:aprol.licencing@br-automation.com">aprol.licencing@br-automation.com</a>
AP.SW1-DRV-0034	APROL driver INA connectivity (CC) This driver license authorizes the use of this APROL function in 1 APROL system on 1 control computer (CC). If the driver software is not in the "APROL setup" we ask that you request it from B&R with the license number and software release (e.g. R 3.0-00). Contact email address: <a href="mailto:aprol.licencing@br-automation.com">aprol.licencing@br-automation.com</a>
AP.SW1-DRV-MODB-01	APROL driver Modbus connectivity (controller) This driver license authorizes the use of this APROL function in 1 APROL system on 1 controller. If the driver software is not in the "APROL setup" we ask that you request it from B&R with the license number and software release (e.g. R 3.0-00). Contact email address: <a href="mailto:aprol.licencing@br-automation.com">aprol.licencing@br-automation.com</a>
AP.SW1-DRV-PBDP-01	APROL driver, PROFIBUS DP (controller) This driver license authorizes the use of this APROL function in 1 APROL system on 1 controller. If the driver software is not in the "APROL setup" we ask that you request it from B&R with the license number and software release (e.g. R 3.0-00). Contact email address: <a href="mailto:aprol.licencing@br-automation.com">aprol.licencing@br-automation.com</a>
AP.SW1-DRV-SETH-01	APROL driver S5/S7 TCP-IP connectivity (CC) This driver license authorizes the use of this APROL function in 1 APROL system on 1 control computer (CC). If the driver software is not in the "APROL setup" we ask that you request it from B&R with the license number and software release (e.g. R 3.0-00). Contact email address: <a href="mailto:aprol.licencing@br-automation.com">aprol.licencing@br-automation.com</a>

New optional libraries for controllers

Model number	Short description
1TG-AP.SR-LIB-BAS	APROL Basic Library/CTRL The license enables the use of basic APROL functions on a B&R controller(SG4 target). To use the license, a dongle (0TG1000.01-Technology Guard) is required.
1TG-AP.SR-LIB-PAL	APROL Process Automation Lib(PAL)/CTRL The license enables the use of basic APROL functions on a B&R controller(SG4 target). To use the license, a dongle (0TG1000.01-Technology Guard) is required.
1TG-AP.SR-SMS	APROL SMS Library/CNTR The license enables the use of basic APROL functions on a B&R controller(SG4 target). To use the license, a dongle (0TG1000.01-Technology Guard) is required.

APROL Solutions - Optional libraries for APC multivariable control

Model number	Short description
1TG-AP.SR-LIB-MIMO	APROL MPC(MultipleIn/MultipleOut)/CTRL The license is valid for activating 1 controlled variable(X) or 1 manipulated variable(Y) or 1 disturbance variable input(Z). Example: 7 licenses are therefore needed for an MPC with 2xX,3xZ,2xY. The license enables the use of basic APROL functions on a B&R controller(SG4 target). To use the license, a dongle (0TG1000.01-Technology Guard) is required.

Controller redundancy licenses

Model number	Short description
1TG10X0.1	TG software license for controller redundancy

Add-on licenses solutions

Model number	Short description
0TG:220198.000-00	APROL Technology Guard with BAS + PAL + Controller Redundancy Contains the following materials: 0TG1000.01 Technology Guard 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-BAS APROL Basic Library/CNTRL 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-PAL APROL Process Automation Lib(PAL)/CNTRL 1TG10X0.1 TG software license for CPU redundancy
0TG:220198.001-00	APROL Technology Guard with BAS + PAL Contains the following materials: 0TG1000.01 Technology Guard 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-BAS APROL Basic Library/CNTRL 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-PAL APROL Process Automation Lib(PAL)/CNTRL
0TG:220198.002-00	APROL Technology Guard with BAS Contains the following materials: 0TG1000.01 Technology Guard 1TG-AP.SR-LIB-BAS APROL Basic Library/CNTRL

Optional Solutions Packages

Model number	Short description
AP.SOL-ENM-PRO-NEW	Solution EnMon Reporting /PROJECT This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL functions in 1 APROL system (control system).

Add-on licenses solutions

Model number	Short description
X20A:220198.049-02	X20 Hub GND distribution for the demo cube Consisting of: 1x X20BB82 X20 bus controller base + 2-slot 1x X20HB2880 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-T 1x X20HB2880 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-T 1x X20HB8880 X20 Ethernet HUB 2x 10/100 Base-T, exp. 1x X20PS9400 X20 BC supply, 24 V, bus supply 1x X20TB12 X20 standard terminal block12x 1x X20BM11 X20 bus module with continuous power bus 1x X20PD0012 X20 potential distributor, 12x 24 V, internal 1x X20TB12 X20 standard terminal block12x 1x X20BM11 X20 bus module with continuous power bus 1x X20PD0011 X20 potential distributor, 12x GND, internal 1x X20TB12 X20 standard terminal block12x 1x 999_X20ASSEM.BASE completion base price X20 assembly 6x 999_X20ASSEM.MOD completion price/module assembly 1x 999_X20LABEL.C2 completion, label to the left
X20A:220198.050-02	"Remote IO 1" for the demo cube Consisting of: 1 pc. X20BB81 X20 bus controller base + 1-slot 1 pc. X20HB2880 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-T 1 pc. X20BC8083 X20 bus contr. POWERLINK, HUB exp. 1 pc. X20PS9400 X20 BC supply, 24 V, bus supply 1 pc. X20TB12 X20 standard terminal block 12x 1 pc. X20BM11 X20 bus module with continuous power bus 1 pc. X20DI9371 X20 digital 12x I, 24 V, sink, 1 wire 1 pc. X20TB12 X20 standard terminal block 12x 1 pc. X20BM11 X20 bus module with continuous power bus 1 pc. X20DO9322 X20 digital 12x O, 24 V 0.5 A, source, 1 wire 1 pc. X20TB12 X20 standard terminal block 12x 1 pc. X20BM11 X20 bus module with continuous power bus 1 pc. X20AI4622 X20 analog 4xI, +/-10 V / 0-20 mA, 12-bit 1 pc. X20TB12 X20 standard terminal block 12x 1 pc. X20BM11 X20 bus module with continuous power bus 1 pc. X20AT4222 X20 analog 4xI, RTD, 3 wire 1 pc. X20TB12 X20 standard terminal block 12x 1 pc. X20BM11 X20 bus module with continuous power bus 1 pc. X20DC1396 X20 counter, 1x ABR, 24 V, 100 kHz, 1 pc. X20TB12 X20 standard terminal block 12x 1 pc. X20BM11 X20 bus module with continuous power bus 1 pc. X20BM11 X20 bus module with continuous power bus 1 pc. X20BM31 X20 bus module 25 mm with continuous power bus
X20A:220198.051-01	"Remote IO 2" for demo cube(assembled) Consisting of: 1 pc. X20BB80 X20 bus controller base 1 pc. X20BC8083 X20 bus contr. POWERLINK, HUB exp. 1 pc. X20PS9400 X20 BC supply, 24 V, bus supply 1 pc. X20TB12 X20 standard terminal block 12x 1 pc. X20BM33 X20 bus safety 25 mm, continuous power bus 1 pc. X20SI2100 X20 Safe Digital 2xI, 24 V, 1xI CAT4 1 pc. X20TB52 X20 safety terminal block, 12x 1 pc. X20BM33 X20 bus safety 25 mm, continuous power bus 1 pc. X20SO2110 X20 safe digital 2xO, 24 V, 0.5 A 1 pc. X20TB52 X20 safety terminal block, 12x
X20A:220198.068-02	X20 hub 2x100BASE-T+2x10/100Base-T 1x X20BB81 X20 bus controller base + 1-slot 1x X20HB2880 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-T 1x X20HB8880 X20 Ethernet HUB 2x 10/100 Base-T, exp. 1x X20PS9400 X20 BC supply, 24 V, bus supply 1x X20TB12 X20 standard terminal block 12x 1x 999_X20ASSEM.BASE completion base price X20 assembly 3x 999_X20ASSEM.MOD completion price/module assembly 1x 999_X20LABEL.C1 completion, label to the right
X20A:220198.069-00	X20 bus base X20BB81 with the following equipment: SS1: X20HB8880 SS2: X20HB2881 IF1.ST1: X20PS9400 (X20TB12 installed), X20 end plates (left and right) X20AC0SL1/X20AC0SR1 included
X20A:220198.070-02	X20 hub cntrl redundancy Cu/Cu - local I/O Consisting of: 1x X20BB82 X20 bus controller base + 2-slot 1x X20HB2885 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-T, redundancy 1x X20HB2885 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-T, redundancy 1x X20BC8084 X20 bus controller POWERLINK, redundancy 1x X20PS9400 X20 BC supply, 24 V, bus supply 1x X20TB12 X20 standard terminal 12x 1x 999_X20ASSEM.BASE completion base price X20 assembly 4x 999_X20ASSEM.MOD completion price/module assembly 1x 999_X20LABEL.C1 completion, label to the right
X20A:220198.071-02	X20 hub cntrl redundancy FO/FO - local I/O Consisting of: 1x X20BB82 X20 bus controller base + 2-slot 1x X20HB2886 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-FX, redundancy 1x X20HB2886 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-FX, redundancy 1x X20BC8084 X20 bus controller POWERLINK, redundancy 1x X20PS9400 X20 BC supply, 24 V, bus supply 1x X20TB12 X20 standard terminal 12x 1x 999_X20ASSEM.BASE completion base price X20 assembly 4x 999_X20ASSEM.MOD completion price/module assembly 1x 999_X20LABEL.C1 completion, label to the right
X20A:220198.072-02	X20 hub cntrl redundancy Cu/Cu - local PLK Consisting of: 1x X20BB82 X20 bus controller base + 2-slot 1x X20HB2885 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-T, redundancy 1x X20HB2885 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-T, redundancy 1x X20HB8884 X20 POWERLINK compact link selector 1x X20PS9400 X20 BC supply, 24 V, bus supply 1x X20TB12 X20 standard terminal 12x 1x 999_X20ASSEM.BASE completion base price X20 assembly 4x 999_X20ASSEM.MOD completion price/module assembly 1x 999_X20LABEL.C1 completion, label to the right
X20A:220198.073-02	X20 hub cntrl redundancy FO/FO - local PLK Consisting of: 1x X20BB82 X20 bus controller base + 2-slot 1x X20HB2886 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-FX, redundancy 1x X20HB2886 X20 hub module 2x 100 BASE-FX, redundancy 1x X20HB8884 X20 POWERLINK compact link selector 1x X20PS9400 X20 BC supply, 24 V, bus supply 1x X20TB12 X20 standard terminal 12x 1x 999_X20ASSEM.BASE completion base price X20 assembly 4x 999_X20ASSEM.MOD completion price/module assembly 1x 999_X20LABEL.C1 completion, label to the right
X20A:220198.075-00	1/2 redundant controller (assembled) Consisting of: 1 ST X20CP3586 X20 CPU ATOM, 1.6 GHz, PLK, 3x IF 1 ST 5CFCRD.1024-06 CompactFlash 1024 MB B&R SMART 1 ST X20IF10X0 X20 interface redundancy CPU 1000BASE-SX 1 ST X20IF2181-2 X20 interface POWERLINK CompLinkSel



## APROL Process Control - Upgrade licenses

### Upgrade media set

Model number	Short description
AP:SW1-APR-4.0	APROL R4.0-xx SETUP & DOCUMENTATION DVDs with the current APROL build (-xx) APROL -SETUP & DOCUMENTATION DVDs contain the following media: 1xDVD Installation DVD - SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11SP3 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD1/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD2/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD3/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD4/4 1xDVD Language DVD 1xDVD OPC & Tools CD
AP:SW1-APR-4.0-09	APROL R4.0-09 SETUP & DOCUMENTATION DVDs APROL -SETUP & DOCUMENTATION DVDs contain the following media: 1xDVD Installation DVD - SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11SP3 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD1/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD2/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD3/4 1xDVD System Software DVD - 32-bit/64-bit -DVD4/4 1xDVD Language DVD 1xDVD OPC & Tools CD

### Upgrade licenses - Runtime (including Linux)

Model number	Short description
AP.SR-ROEX-UPG	APROL License Set -- Runtime / Operator / Engineering -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. This upgrade replaces the existing APROL license. The old license (dongle) is no longer valid upon receiving the upgrade license, and it must be returned immediately to your B&R representative.
AP.SR-ROXX-UPG	APROL License Set -- Runtime / Operator -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. This upgrade replaces the existing APROL license. The old license (dongle) is no longer valid upon receiving the upgrade license, and it must be returned immediately to your B&R representative.
AP.SR-RXXX-UPG	APROL License Set -- Runtime -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. This upgrade replaces the existing APROL license. The old license (dongle) is no longer valid upon receiving the upgrade license, and it must be returned immediately to your B&R representative.

### Upgrade licenses - Redundant Runtime (including Linux)

Model number	Short description
AP.SR-RROEX-UPG	APROL License Set -- Redundant Runtime / Operator / Engineering -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. This upgrade replaces the existing APROL license. The old license (dongle) is no longer valid upon receiving the upgrade license, and it must be returned immediately to your B&R representative.
AP.SR-RROXX-UPG	APROL License Set -- Redundant Runtime / Operator -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. This upgrade replaces the existing APROL license. The old license (dongle) is no longer valid upon receiving the upgrade license, and it must be returned immediately to your B&R representative.
AP.SR-RRXXX-UPG	APROL License Set -- Redundant Runtime -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. This upgrade replaces the existing APROL license. The old license (dongle) is no longer valid upon receiving the upgrade license, and it must be returned immediately to your B&R representative.

### Upgrade licenses - Engineering - Operator - Gateway (including Linux)

Model number	Short description
AP.SR-XOEX-UPG	APROL license set --- Operator/Engin. --- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section.
AP.SR-XOXX-UPG	APROL license set --- Operator --- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. This upgrade replaces the existing APROL license. The old license (dongle) is no longer valid upon receiving the upgrade license, and it must be returned immediately to your B&R representative.
AP.SR-XOXX-UPGBLK	APROL license set --- Operator --- Bulk5 - UPGRADE consisting of the following APROL licenses: - APROL license --- OPERATOR --- UPGRADE - License for "SUSE Linux 10.x - OEM" operating system B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. Notes regarding Bulk5: Bulk license, can be used on one system if >= 5 APROL licenses --- OPERATOR --- are needed. For this reason, the minimum order for AP:SW1-XOXX-UPGBLK therefore amounts to 5 pcs.
AP.SR-XXEX-UPG	APROL license set --- Engineering --- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. This upgrade replaces the existing APROL license. The old license (dongle) is no longer valid upon receiving the upgrade license, and it must be returned immediately to your B&R representative.
AP.SR-XXXG-UPG	APROL License Set -- Gateway (Runtime Environment) -- B&R license code for activating APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration section. This upgrade replaces the existing APROL license. The old license (dongle) is no longer valid upon receiving the upgrade license, and it must be returned immediately to your B&R representative.

## Upgrade licenses - Operator via Net

Model number	Short description
AP.SW1-APR-UOO-00	APROL Add-On -OPERATOR via Net - 1 User License type: Upgrade license APROL Operator Client access via network access using e.g. VNC for 1 user This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL system (control system).
AP.SW1-APR-UOO-05	APROL Add-On -OPERATOR via Net - 5 User License type: Upgrade license APROL Operator Client access via network access using e.g. VNC for 5 user This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL system (control system).
AP.SW1-APR-UOO-10	APROL Add-On -OPERATOR via Net - 10 User License type: Upgrade license APROL Operator Client access via network access using e.g. VNC for 10 user This APROL add-on license authorizes the use of the listed APROL function on 1 APROL system (control system).

## Upgrade licenses - Engineering Hardware and Fieldbus

Model number	Short description
AP:R40-E-AS-NEW	APROL R4.0 license set AS client base, consists of the following licenses: - Automation Studio 4 / APROL edition - SINGLE LICENSE --- This license is for HARDWARE and FIELDBUS CONFIGURATION and is required for APROL R4.0 systems! Contains: - 3rd-party license --- Windows 7 Pro 32-bit English --- - 3rd-party license --- VMware Workstation 10.x -e-Lic Win/Linux

## Upgrade I/O licenses for Runtime server

Model number	Short description
AP.SW1-0250IO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Runtime 250 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 250 I/Os on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.
AP.SW1-1000IO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Runtime 1000 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 1000 I/Os on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.
AP.SW1-2500IO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Runtime 2500 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 2500 I/Os on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.
AP.SW1-5000IO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Runtime 5000 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 5000 I/Os on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.
AP.SW-10000IO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Runtime 10000 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 10000 I/Os on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.
AP.SW-20000IO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Runtime 20000 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 20000 I/Os on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.



Upgrade I/O licenses for Redundant Runtime server

Model number	Short description
AP.SW1-0250RIO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Redundant Runtime 250 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 250 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.
AP.SW1-1000RIO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Redundant Runtime 1000 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 1000 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.
AP.SW1-2500RIO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Redundant Runtime 2500 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 2500 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.
AP.SW1-5000RIO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Redundant Runtime 5000 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 5000 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.
AP.SW-10000RIO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Redundant Runtime 10000 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 10000 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.
AP.SW-20000RIO-UPG	APROL UPGRADE I/O license - Redundant Runtime 20000 I/Os The UPGRADE I/O license authorizes the use of 20000 I/Os on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed I/Os >= the actual sum of the I/Os on the Runtime server. I/Os include all variables in the "I/O channel assignment" and in the "Gateway variable list". Note: This upgrade replaces the existing APROL I/O license. The old license becomes invalid when the upgrade license is received.

Upgrade gateway - Licenses for Runtime server

Model number	Short description
AP.SW-0050GV-UPG	APROL IO license - Runtime 50 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 50 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-0250GV-UPG	APROL IO license - Runtime 250 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 250 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-1000GV-UPG	APROL IO license - Runtime 1000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 1000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-5000GV-UPG	APROL IO license - Runtime 5000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 5000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-10000GV-UPG	APROL IO license - Runtime 10000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 10000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-20000GV-UPG	APROL IO license - Runtime 20000 GVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 20000 GVs (gateway variables) on a "Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed GVs >= the actual sum of the GVs on the Runtime server. GVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"

Upgrade gateway - Licenses for Redundant Runtime server

Model number	Short description
AP.SW-0050RGV-UPG	APROL IO license - Redundant Runtime 50 RGVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 50 RGVs (redundant gateway variables) on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-0250RGV-UPG	APROL IO license - Redundant Runtime 250 RGVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 250 RGVs (redundant gateway variables) on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-1000RGV-UPG	APROL I/O license - Redundant Runtime 1000 RGVs 1000 RGVs on a redundant Runtime server". Legal operation of APROL software is only ensured if the number of authorized RGVs is >= as number of RGVs operating on the Runtime server. All "Gateway variables" are counted as operating RGVs.
AP.SW-5000RGV-UPG	APROL IO license - Redundant Runtime 5000 RGVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 5000 RGVs (redundant gateway variables) on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-10000RGV-UPG	APROL IO license - Redundant Runtime 10000 RGVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 10000 RGVs (redundant gateway variables) on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"
AP.SW-20000RGV-UPG	APROL IO license - Redundant Runtime 20000 RGVs The I/O license authorizes the use of 20000 RGVs (redundant gateway variables) on a "redundant Runtime server" APROL software can only be operated legally if the number of licensed RGVs >= the actual sum of the RGVs on the Runtime server. RGVs include all variables in the "Gateway variable list"

APROL Process Control - Various

SuSE Linux Enterprise operating system

Model number	Short description
AP.SW0-OPS-010XOEM	Operating system SLES - OEM SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for limited use Use according to "Bundling and special restrictions for B&R"

Partner key

Model number	Short description
AP.SR-PARTNER_KEY	The APROL System Partner license allows the following functions to be enabled: Function 1: APROL (Engineering System/ Runtime System/ Operator Sys-tem/ Gateway server) Function 2: Automation Studio Edition APROL Function 3: SafeDesigner The "B&R license code" allows activation of APROL system functions via software registration at <a href="http://www.br-automation.com">http://www.br-automation.com</a> in the Service/Software Registration area. Note: The following licenses are also required for operation: AP:R40-E-AS-NEW - APROL R4.0 License Set AS-Client Base (VMware Workstation 10.x, Windows 7 Professional English) Intended use: This license is not permitted for use on production systems; it is only permitted to be used by system partners for engineering tasks. Valid duration of the license: The validity of the license is not subject to time limitations. The APROL System Partner license is purchased for an APROL major release (e.g. R 4.0), and all builds for this major release (e.g. R 4.0-01 - R 4.0-10) can be downloaded from the B&R website and installed free of charge. The life cycle for an APROL major release is typically 24-36 months. If system partnership status B&R is ended, the APROL System Partner license must be returned to B&R free of charge.
AP:R40-E-AS-NEW	APROL R4.0 license set AS client base, consists of the following licenses: - Automation Studio 4 / APROL edition - SINGLE LICENSE --- This license is for HARDWARE and FIELDBUS CONFIGURATION and is required for APROL R4.0 systems! Contains: - 3rd-party license --- Windows 7 Pro 32-bit English --- - 3rd-party license --- VMware Workstation 10.x -e-Lic Win/Linux

3rd-party software

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1471	VMware Workstation 10.x Linux / Windows Delivered as an e-license (serial number)
AP.ACC-1475	OPC-LinkMaster (kepware) license LinkMaster OPC bridging software Part number: LM3-LNKMS-NA00 Description: LinkMaster V3

APROL Process Control - Training

APROL training

Model number	Short description
SEM841.5	APROL process control training: Basic 1 length: 5 days + Complete overview of the APROL process control system + System components, project development and libraries + User management and rights assignment + Web queries, AuditTrail and Change Control
SEM842.5	APROL process control training: Basic 2 length: 5 days + Parameter sets and recipes + Controller-Controller communication + PDA and event driver coupling + Customized libraries
SEM890.3	APROL solutions training: Adv. process control length: 3 days + Basic closed-loop control terminology + Description and classification of controlled systems + Signal preparation and filtering + PID controller, manual tuning procedure, use of the autotuning function + Adjustment of PID controller parameters, assessment of the control quality + Correction terms, dynamic disturbance variable feed-forward ratio control + Split Range control + Gain scheduling (use and tuning) + Alternating control use and functionality with template + Cascade control (use and functionality with template) + Control of dead time dominant systems (Smith Predictor) + Model predictive control (MPC) + MPC functionality, settings, startup and project development with guidelines for applications
SEM801.E2	APROL Engineering Camp – Basic length: 5 days + Includes „lab work“ + Designed for technicians as well as sales engineers + Lab work based on a simple P&ID model
SEM:801.E4	APROL Engineering Camp Part 1 – Basic length: 20 days course and documentation language: English + Includes APROL standard trainings (SEM841.5 and SEM842.5) + Includes „lab work“ (SEM801.E2) + Designed for technicians as well as sales engineers + Lab work based on a simple P&ID model
SEM802.E6	APROL Engineering Camp Part 2 – Lab Work - Length: 30 days course and documentation language: English + Many new topics and intensive lab work + Theory before lunch + Lab work after lunch + The goal is fully utilizing the PAL (Process Automation Library) library
SEM870.1	APROL process control workshop: Expert length: 1 day
SEM811.1	APROL process control workshop: Operator length: 1 day

Monitors

Standard monitors

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1260	27" Office LED Monitor 1920x1200 / socket
AP.ACC-1262	21.5" standard TFT monitor with monitor stand Native resolution: 1920x1080 Brightness: 250 cd/m² Contrast: 1000:1
AP.ACC-1266	24" widescreen office monitor with monitor stand Native resolution: 1920 x 1200 Brightness: 350 cd/m² Contrast: 1000:1
AP.ACC-1267	22" Office LCD Monitor -1680 x 1050/Stand Native resolution: 1680 x 1050 Brightness: 250 cd/m Contrast: 1000:1

Control computers

Industrial computers - servers

Model number	Short description
AP:INDC-APC910-1SS	APC910-1Slot/64Bit-i7Q-16G-256SSD Note: Automation PC B&R APC910: 1x 5PC910.SX01-00 APC910 System 1CS 1SI 1x 5PC900.TS77-00 CPU QM77 i7-3615QE 4C 2.3/1.6 GHz 6 MB 45 W 1x 5AC901.HS00-00 APC910 active heat sink 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5AC901.FA01-00 APC910 fan kit 1CS 1x 5AC901.BX01-01 APC910 bus 1PCle.x8 1x 5AC901.FF01-00 APC910 front cover 1CS OR 1x 5AC901.CSSD-05 APC910 slide-in C SSD 256 GB MLC 1x 0TB103.9 connector 24 V 5.08 3p screw clamps Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for operating bus Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for for process bus 1x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK Keyboard not included, please order separately. Operating system not included, please order separately. With Linux & latest APROL preinstalled at B&R for compatibility test
AP:INDC-APC910-2	APROL industrial computer - APC910 2-slot based - 24 VDC Hardware: Automation PC B&R APC910 1x 5PC910.SX02-00 APC910 System 2CS 1SI 1LS 1x 5PC900.TS77-00 CPU QM77 i7-3615QE 4C 2.3/1.6 GHz 6 MB 45 W 1x 5AC901.HS00-00 APC910 active heat sink 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5AC901.FA02-00 APC910 fan kit 2CS 1x 5AC901.BX02-01 APC910 bus 1PCI 1PCle.x8 1SI 1x 5AC901.FF02-00 APC910 front cover 2CS OR 1x 5AC901.CHDD-01 APC910 slide-in C HDD 500 GB (AV-25) 1x 0TB103.9 connector 24 V 5.08 3p screw clamps 1x 0TB103.91 connector 24 V 5.08 3p cage clamps 1x 99900018 completion IPC/APC/AP Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for operating bus Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for for process bus 1x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK Keyboard not included, please order separately. Operating system not included, please order separately. With Linux & latest APROL preinstalled at B&R for compatibility test
AP:INDC-APC910-2FL	APROL industrial computer - APC910 2-slot based - 24 VDC Hardware: Automation PC B&R APC910: 1x 5PC910.SX02-00 APC910 System 2CS 1SI 1LS 1x 5PC900.TS77-01 CPU QM77 i7-3612QE 4C 2.1/1.6 GHz 6 MB 35 W 1x 5AC901.HS01-00 APC910 passive heat sink 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5AC901.BX02-01 APC910 bus 1PCI 1PCle.x8 1SI 1x 5AC901.FF02-00 APC910 front cover 2CS OR 1x 5AC901.CSSD-05 APC910 slide-in C SSD 256 GB MLC 1x 0TB103.9 connector 24 V 5.08 3p screw clamps 1x 0TB103.91 connector 24 V 5.08 3p cage clamps 1x 99900018 completion IPC/APC/AP Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for operating bus On-board Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for for process bus 1x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK Keyboard not included, please order separately. Operating system not included, please order separately. With Linux & latest APROL preinstalled at B&R for compatibility test
AP:INDC-APC910-2SS	APROL industrial computer - APC910 2-slot based - 24 VDC Hardware: Automation PC B&R APC910: 1x 5PC910.SX02-00 APC910 System 2CS 1SI 1LS 1x 5PC900.TS77-00 CPU QM77 i7-3615QE 4C 2.3/1.6 GHz 6 MB 45 W 1x 5AC901.HS00-00 APC910 active heat sink 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5AC901.FA02-00 APC910 fan kit 2CS 1x 5AC901.BX02-01 APC910 bus 1PCI 1PCle.x8 1SI 1x 5AC901.FF02-00 APC910 front cover 2CS OR 1x 5AC901.CSSD-05 APC910 slide-in C SSD 256 GB MLC 1x 0TB103.9 connector 24 V 5.08 3p screw clamps 1x 0TB103.91 connector 24 V 5.08 3p cage clamps 1x 99900018 completion IPC/APC/AP Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for operating bus Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for for process bus 1x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK Keyboard not included, please order separately. Operating system not included, please order separately. With Linux & latest APROL preinstalled at B&R for compatibility test
AP:INDC910-2SS-DVI	APROL industrial computer - APC910 2-slot based - 24 VDC Hardware: Automation PC B&R APC910 1x 5PC910.SX02-00 APC910 System 2CS 1SI 1LS 1x 5PC900.TS77-00 CPU QM77 i7-3615QE 4C 2.3/1.6 GHz 6 MB 45 W 1x 5AC901.HS00-00 APC910 active heat sink 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5AC901.FA02-00 APC910 fan kit 2CS 1x 5AC901.BX02-01 APC910 Bus 1PCI 1PCle.x8 1SI 1x 5AC901.FF02-00 APC910 front cover 2CS OR 1x 5AC901.CSSD-05 APC910 Slide-In-C SSD 256 GB MLC 1x AP.ACC-1282 graphics card 1-2 Mon. DVI -PCl x1-NVS300-1 1x 0TB103.9 connector 24V 5.08 3p screw clamp 1x 0TB103.91 connector 24V 5.08 3p cage clamp 1x 99900018 completion IPC/APC/AP Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for operating bus Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for for process bus 1x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK Keyboard not included, please order separately. Operating system not included, please order separately. With Linux & latest APROL preinstalled at B&R for compatibility test
AP:INDC910-2SS-VGA	APROL industrial computer - APC910 2-slot based - 24 VDC Hardware: Automation PC B&R APC910 1x 5PC910.SX02-00 APC910 System 2CS 1SI 1LS 1x 5PC900.TS77-00 CPU QM77 i7-3615QE 4C 2.3/1.6 GHz 6 MB 45 W 1x 5AC901.HS00-00 APC910 active heat sink 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5AC901.FA02-00 APC910 fan kit 2CS 1x 5AC901.BX02-01 APC910 Bus 1PCI 1PCle.x8 1SI 1x 5AC901.FF02-00 APC910 front cover 2CS OR 1x 5AC901.CSSD-05 APC910 Slide-In-C SSD 256 GB MLC 1x AP.ACC-1281 graphics card 1-2 Mon. VGA -PCl x1-NVS300-1 1x 0TB103.9 connector 24V 5.08 3p screw clamp 1x 0TB103.91 connector 24V 5.08 3p cage clamp 1x 99900018 completion IPC/APC/AP Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for operating bus Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for for process bus 1x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK Keyboard not included, please order separately. Operating system not included, please order separately. With Linux & latest APROL preinstalled at B&R for compatibility test
AP:INDC910-2SS-WIN	APROL industrial computer - APC910 2-slot based - 24 VDC with 5SWWI7.1100-ENG Win7 Pro 32-bit Hardware: Automation PC B&R APC910 1x 5PC910.SX02-00 APC910 System 2CS 1SI 1LS 1x 5PC900.TS77-00 CPU QM77 i7-3615QE 4C 2.3/1.6 GHz 6 MB 45 W 1x 5AC901.HS00-00 APC910 active heat sink 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5AC901.FA02-00 APC910 fan kit 2CS 1x 5AC901.BX02-01 APC910 bus 1PCI 1PCle.x8 1SI 1x 5AC901.FF02-00 APC910 front cover 2CS OR 1x 5AC901.CSSD-05 APC910 slide-in C SSD 256 GB MLC 1x 0TB103.9 connector 24 V 5.08 3p screw clamps 1x 0TB103.91 connector 24 V 5.08 3p cage clamps 1x 5SWWI7.1100-ENG Win7 Pro 32b SP1 DVD 1x 99900018 completion IPC/APC/AP Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for operating bus Onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s (RJ45) for for process bus 1x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK Keyboard not included, please order separately. Operating system not included, please order separately. With Linux & latest APROL preinstalled at B&R for compatibility test
AP:INDC910-5	APROL industrial computer - APC910 5-slot based - 24 VDC 1x 5PC910.SX05-00 APC910 System 5CS 2SI 1LS 1x 5PC900.TS77-00 CPU QM77 i7-3615QE 4C 2.3/1.6 GHz 6 MB 45 W 1x 5AC901.HS00-00 APC910 active heat 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5AC901.FA05-00 APC910 fan kit 5CS 1x 5AC901.BX05-02 APC910 bus 2PCI 1PCle.x8 2PCle.x1 2SI 1x 5AC901.FF05-00 APC910 front cover 5CS OR 1x 5AC901.CHDD-01 APC910 slide-in C HDD 500 GB (AV-25) 1x 0TB103.9 connector 24 V 5.08 3p screw clamps 1x 0TB103.91 connector 24 V 5.08 3p cage clamps 1x 99900018 completion IPC/APC/AP 1x C0200900 COMFORT MOUSE 4500 USB BLACK Keyboard not included, please order separately. Operating system not included, please order separately. With Linux & latest APROL preinstalled at B&R for compatibility test

Standard computers - servers

Model number	Short description
AP.STDC-HP800G1	Standard computer HPDesk800G1-16GB/64Bit - 230 VAC Hardware: 1x HP Elitedesk 800 G1 Tower, 230 VAC Intel Core i7-4770, 16 GB DDR3 RAM, 1 TB HDD 7200 rpm, Intel HD graphics card 4600 Win 7 Pro 64-bit, 3 year NextBusinessDay warranty 1x INTEL Pro1000PT 1GBit RJ45 for control bus 1x INTEL Pro1000PT 1GBit RJ45 for process bus 1x onboard Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s(RJ45) for redundancy bus Number of available slots in computer 2x PCIe x1 full installation height (2 occupied with INTEL Pro1000PT) 1x PCIe x16 full installation height (0 occupied ) 1x PCIe x16(x4) full installation height (0 occupied) SATA SuperMulti DVD Writer HP-PS/2 optical mouse HP Standard BasisKeyboard 2004 europ. English WITHOUT Linux operating system license!!! WITHOUT pre-installation of Linux & APROL!
AP.STDS-HPDL380G9	Standard server HP DL380G8 based - 230 VAC redundant HP server standard configuration consisting of: 01. HP DL380 Gen9 8SFF CTO Server 1 STK 02. HP Europe-Multilingual Localization 1x 03. HP DL380 Gen9 Intel Xeon E5-2650v3 1 pc. (2.3 GHz/10-core/25 MB/105 W) FIO processor kit 04. HP 8GB 1Rx4 PC4-2133P-R Kit 8x 05. HP 8GB 1Rx4 PC4-2133P-R Kit 8x 06. HP DL380 Gen9 Universal Media Bay Kit 1x 07. HP 300GB 6G SAS 10K rpm SFF (2.5") SC Enterprise HDD 5x 08. HP Factory Integrated 5x 09. HP 9.5mm SATA DVD-RW Jb Gen9 Kit 1x 10. HP Factory Integrated 1x 11. HP Smart Array P440ar/2G FIO Controller 1x 12. HP 2U SFF BB Gen8 Rail Kit 1x 13. HP Factory Integrated 1x 14. HP 500W FS Plat Ht Plg Pwr Supply Kit 2x 15. HP Factory integrated 2x 16. HP DL380 Gen9 High Perf Temp Fan Kit 1x 17. HP Factory integrated 1x 18. HP 2U Cable Mgmt Arm Gen8 Kit 1x 19. HP Factory Integrated 1x 20. HP OV for DL 3yr 24x7 FIO 1 Svr E-LTU 1x 21. HP No Additional Support Required 1x 22. Intel Pro1000PT 1GBit 2xRJ45 NIC BLK 2x 23. Hardware assembly Optical mouse not included, please order separately. Keyboard not included, please order separately! Operating system not included, please order separately. WITHOUT pre-installation of Linux & APROL !!! Server has been tested for use with APROL R 4.0-10 and higher!

Power Panel computers

Model number	Short description
5PC9:220198.036-01	PPC900-2-slot/64-bit-i7Q-16G-256SSD 1x 5PC911.SX00-00 PPC900 System active 1x 5AP933.240C-00 AP933 TFT C FHD 24.0 in T 1x 5PC901.TS77-00 CPU QM77 i7-3615QE 4C 2.3/1.6 GHz 6 MB 45 W 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5MMDDR.8192-03 SO-DIMM DDR3 PC3-12800 8192 MB 1x 5AC902.FA00-00 PPC900 fan kit system 1x 5AC901.CSSD-05 APC910 slide-in C SSD 256 GB MLC 1x 5AC902.BX02-01 PPC900 bus 1PCI 1PCIe.x8 1SI 1x 0TB103.9 connector 24 V 5.08 3p screw clamps

Keyboards

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1301	USB keyboard, English layout Linux keyboard with Linux key & XPress keys
AP.ACC-1302	USB keyboard, German layout

General and device-specific accessories

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1311	Slim Portable Blu-ray Writer USB2.0 BR6X DVD8X DL6X CD24X WHITE IN Samsung SE-506
AP.ACC-1318	Card reader for CompactFlash (CF card) USB2.0
AP.ACC-1320	READYNAS PRO 4 4 TB DESKTOP NAS manufactured by NetGear RNDP4410-100EUS
AP.ACC-1317	16 GB memory expansion for HP Elitedesk 800G1 Memory expansion for HP EliteDesk 800 G1 tower Consists of 2x 8 GB modules (HP 8GB DIMM)
AP.ACC-1313	HP DL380G8 SAS hard disk 300 GB, hot plugging NOT assembled in the server at B&R!
AP.ACC-1314	HP 300 GB SSD (HP DL380G8)

Standard Industrial Ethernet

Industrial Ethernet TCP/IP - RS20 managed switches

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1020	RS20-0800T1T1SDAEHH02.0. ETHERNET/Fast ETHERNET switch in accordance with IEEE 802.3, compact, managed, industrial switch for DIN top-hat mounting rail Store-and-Forward switching fanless design, Software Layer 2 Enhanced Total number of Fast Ethernet ports: 8; Number of standard 10/100BASE TX, RJ45: 6; Gigabit Ethernet ports: 0; 1st Uplink port: 10/100BASE-TX, RJ45; 2. Uplink port: 10/100BASE-TX, RJ45
AP.ACC-1021	RS20-0800M2M2SDAEHH02.0. ETHERNET/Fast ETHERNET switch in accordance with IEEE 802.3, compact, managed, industrial switch for DIN top-hat mounting rail Store-and-Forward switching fanless design, Software Layer 2 Enhanced Total number of Fast Ethernet ports: 8; Number of standard 10/100BASE TX, RJ45: 6; Gigabit Ethernet ports:0; 1st Uplink port: 100BASE-FX, MM-SC; 2. Uplink port: 100BASE-FX, MM-SC

Industrial Ethernet TCP/IP - SPIDER media converter

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1040	SPIDER 1TX/1FX Entry level industrial ETHERNET rail switch, Store and Forward switching mode, Ethernet (10 Mbit/s) and Fast-Ethernet (100 Mbit/s) Port type and quantity: 1 x 10/100BASE-TX, TP cable, RJ45 female connectors, auto-crossing, autonegotiation, auto-polarity 1 x 100BASE-FX, MM cable, SC female connectors
AP.ACC-1041	SPIDER 1TX/1FX-SM Entry level industrial ETHERNET rail switch, Store and Forward switching mode, Ethernet (10 Mbit/s) and Fast-Ethernet (100 Mbit/s) Port type and quantity 1 x 10/100BASE-TX, TP cable, RJ45 female connectors, auto-crossing, auto-negotiation, auto-polarity 1 x 100BASE-FX, SM cable, SC female connectors

Standard Ethernet TCP/ IP switches

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1080	Cisco SF 300-48 48-PORT FE switch Port types and quantity: 48 Ethernet 10/100 ports

GSM set

Model number	Short description
0TP710.106	SMS/GSM Modem Westermo GDW-11 900/1800 MHz RS232, 9.6 kbit/s, 10-60 VDC incl. magnet base antenna with 2.5 m cable, SMA connection With the following accessories: 1x DSUB cable RS232 1x 9-pin female / 9-pin male connector, 1.8 m 1x GSM planar antenna, control cabinet antenna, 2 dB gain, incl. 2.5 m coaxial cable, SMA connection

GPS radio-controlled clock

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1220	GPS radio-controlled clock set with LAN card (NTP protocol) consists of: GPS standalone system with LAN card, 100 Mbit/s, GPS antenna and lightning protection (FG6844RC12 + FG727100 + FG4490G10 + FG4495G0)
AP.ACC-1221	GPS antenna cable KA110109 for GPS systems without connector, length: 100 meters

Multi-screening

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1282	Graphics card for multi-screening (1-2 screens)
AP.ACC-1286	Graphics card, 1-2 monitors DVI - PCIx16 NVS315
AP.ACC-1289	Graphics card for 3-4 monitors For controlling 3 or 4 monitors Currently based on Quadro NVS 510/PCI Express x16

Network interface cards

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1250	NIC for computer/server-10/100/1000 Mbps for PCI 2.3 32-bit 33/66 Mhz
AP.ACC-1255	NIC for computer/server - 10/100/1000 Mbps for PCI-X 1.0 (or PCI 2.2) 32-bit or 64-bit 33/66/100/133 MHz
AP.ACC-1256	NIC for computer/server - 10/100/1000 Mbps For x1 PCI Express Serial Link (PCI Express 1.0a compliant) (also runs in x4, x8 and x16 slots)
AP.ACC-1257	NIC for server - 10/100/1000 Mbps for x1 PCI Express Serial Link (PCI Express 1.0a compliant) (also runs in x4, x8 and x16 slots)

Accessories

Model number	Short description
AP.ACC-1249	Duplex LC-LC 50/125 µm, 2 m redundancy link

# Appendix





# Contact information

## A

### Argentina

**Buenos Aires, Nikon**  
Ricardo Ariel Pardal  
Juan Florio 1690  
B1753AJH San Justo  
Argentina  
Fax: +54 11 44615802

### Australia

**NSW, TriFlex Automation Pty Ltd**  
TriFlex Automation Pty Ltd  
20 Tucks Rd  
Unit 4  
2147 Seven Hills  
Australia  
Fax: +61 2 9674 5344

**QLD, Marcon Agencies**  
Marcon Agencies Pty Ltd  
44-46 Carmel Street  
Garbutt  
4814 Townsville  
Australia  
Fax: +61 7 4725 4499

**SA, Axelent Automation & Safety PTY LTD**  
Axelent Automation & Safety PTY. LTD.  
20-22 Charles Road  
5009 Beverley  
Australia  
Fax: +61 8 8445 8240

**VIC, DAANET**  
DAANET Pty Ltd  
Unit 2/32-44 Tarkin Court  
Bell Park  
3215 North Geelong  
Australia  
Fax: +61 1300 322 638

**VIC, Remtron Automation**  
Remtron Pty Ltd  
2 Sibthorpe Street  
Braeside  
3195 Melbourne  
Australia  
Fax: +61 3 9587 1233

### Austria

**B&R CORPORATE HEADQUARTERS**  
Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
B&R Strasse  
5142 Eggelsberg  
Austria  
Fax: +43 7748 6586 0

#### B&R Graz

Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
Conrad von Hötzendorfstraße 94  
8010 Graz  
Austria  
Fax: +43 7748 6586 0

#### B&R Lienz

Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
Amlacher Strasse 12  
9900 Lienz  
Austria  
Fax: +43 7748 6586 0

#### B&R Linz

Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
Sammelweisstraße 34  
Prinz Eugen Center  
4020 Linz  
Austria  
Fax: +43 7748 6586 0

#### B&R Rankweil

Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
Gewerbepark / Alemannenstrasse 49  
6830 Rankweil  
Austria  
Fax: +43 7748 6586 0

#### B&R Salzburg

Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
Wasserfeldstraße 15  
5020 Salzburg  
Austria  
Fax: +43 7748 6586 0

#### B&R Schärding

Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
Kenzieanweg 8/Top 7  
4780 Schärding  
Austria  
Fax: +43 7748 6586 0

#### B&R Vöcklabruck

Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
VDZ - Wartenburgerstrasse 1b  
4840 Vöcklabruck  
Austria  
Fax: +43 7672 25872

#### B&R Wels

Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
Durisolstrasse 7/Top 72  
4600 Wels  
Austria  
Fax: +43 7748 6586 0

#### B&R Wien

Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
Industriezentrum NÖ-Süd  
Strasse 7  
Objekt 58D/9  
2355 Wiener Neudorf  
Austria  
Fax: +43 7748 6586 0

## B

### Belarus

**Minsk, Entas UP**  
UP "ENTAS"  
Nezavisimosti Ave. 68-318  
220072 Minsk  
Belarus  
Fax: +375 17 2842929

### Belgium

**B&R Headquarters: Merelbeke**  
B&R INDUSTRIELE AUTOMATISERING BV  
Guldensporenpark  
9820 Merelbeke  
Belgium  
Fax: +32 9 2325001

### Brazil

**B&R Curitiba**  
B&R Automacao Industrial Ltda.  
Senador Salgado Filho, 4103 SL 01  
Bairro: Uberaba  
81570-001 Curitiba  
Brazil  
Fax: +55 41 30766441

**B&R Headquarters: Campinas**  
B&R Automacao Industrial Ltda.  
AV. Alexander Graham Bell 200  
13069-310 Campinas  
Brazil  
Fax: +55 19 2513 8400

**B&R Minas Gerais**  
B&R Automacao Industrial Ltda.  
José Carvalho de Figueiredo, 65  
Jardim Paraíso  
34550-000 Pouso Alegre  
Brazil  
Fax: +55 35 91605199

**B&R Sao Paulo**  
B&R Automacao Industrial Ltda.  
Av. Joao 23 No 20 - Sala 13  
09190-500 Santo Andre  
Brazil  
Fax: +55 11 44234470

### Bulgaria

**Ruse, Aktive EL Engineering Ltd.**  
Aktive EL Engineering Ltd.  
8 Dryanovska Str.  
obl.RUSE  
7005 Ruse  
Bulgaria  
Fax: +359 82837951  
Fax: +359 887248182

**Sofia, EZ "GEORGI SIMEONOV – ELEKT-ROTEHNICS AND AUTOMATION"**

Georgi SimeonowElektrotechnik und Automation  
jk.Dianabad Bl.23 Eing.A App.10  
1172 Sofia  
Bulgaria  
Fax: +359 2 8620246

**C**

**Cambodia**

**B&R Headquarters: Singapore**

B&R Industrial Automation Pte Ltd  
988 Toa Payoh North, #03-05  
Singapore 319002  
Cambodia  
Fax: +65 67105618

**Canada**

**B&R Headquarters: Concord, ON**

B & R INDUSTRIAL AUTOMATION INC.  
2501 Rutherford Road  
Unit 42 & 43  
L4K 2N6 Concord  
Canada  
Fax: +1 905 417-9500

**Chile**

**Santiago de Chile, ATS Intech**

FELIPE BAHAMONDES S.A.ATS - INTECH  
María Luisa Santander 0475  
Providencia 6640814  
3425 Santiago de Chile  
Chile  
Fax: +56 2 341 1271

**Santiago de Chile, P&E Soluciones Industriales**

P&E Soluciones Industriales  
Calle Alcalde Guzman 1441  
Quilicura  
Santiago de Chile  
Chile  
Fax: +56 2 23710701

**China**

**B&R Beijing**

B&R Industrial Automation Co. Ltd.International Trading  
(Shanghai)  
Room 1709, Golden Tower  
No. 1 Xibahe South Road  
100028 Beijing  
China  
Fax: +86 10 64402577

**B&R Chengdu**

B&R Chengdu Office  
Room 1003, Blk. A, Times Plaza,  
No. 2 Zongfu Road  
610016 Chengdu  
China  
Fax: +86 28 86728733

**B&R Guangzhou**

B&R Guangzhou Office  
Room 908, West Tower, Fortune Plaza  
No.116-118  
Tiyu East Road, Tianhe District  
510630 Guangzhou  
China  
Fax: +86 20 38878798

**B&R Headquarters: Shanghai**

B&R Industrial Automation Co. Ltd.International Trading  
(Shanghai)  
No.21 Building, Gems Park  
No.487 Tianlin Road  
200233 SHANGHAI  
China  
Fax: +86 21 54644800

**B&R Jinan**

B&R Ji'nan Office  
Room 619, CITIC PLAZA,  
150 Luoyuan Street  
250011 Ji'nan  
China  
Fax: +86 531 86117489

**B&R Ningbo**

B&R Industrial Automation Co. Ltd.International Trading  
(Shanghai)  
Room 1406, Blk.A, Donghang Plaza  
796 Zhongshan East Road  
315040 Ningbo  
China  
Fax: +86 574 87687153

**B&R Shenyang**

B&R Shenyang Office  
Room 2307, Block C,  
President Mansion  
No. 69 Heping North Street,  
Heping District  
110003 Shenyang  
China  
Fax: +86 24 31877171

**B&R Taiwan**

B&R Industrial Automation (Taiwan)  
Xintai 5th Rd.  
Rm. D, 25F., No. 96, Sec. 1,  
000221 New Taipei City, TAIWAN  
China  
Fax: +886 2 2696-3507

**B&R Wuhan**

B&R Wuhan Office  
Guanggu Yinzuo, Hongshan District  
No.727 Luoyu Rd, Room 1406  
430070 Wuhan  
China  
Fax: +86 27 87269766

**B&R Xi'an**

B&R Xi'an Office  
Room 708, Hi-Tech International  
Business Center, No. 33 Keji Road  
Xian Development  
Zone Hi-tech Industries  
710075 Xi'an  
China  
Fax: +86 29 88337033

**Columbia**

**Bogota, Dau Electronica de Colombia Ltda.**

DAU Electronicade Colombia Ltda.  
CRA 58 134-57 AP 703 E2  
Bogota  
Columbia  
Fax: +57 1 6247778  
Fax: +57 300 2745444

**Costa Rica**

**Alajuela, Vartec SPCI**

Vartec Sistemas de Potencia yControl Industrial S.A.  
Las Vueltas de la Guacima  
De la Iglesia 1.5km sur 450m Oeste  
0105 Guacima  
Costa Rica  
Fax: +506 2439 1128

**Croatia**

**Zagreb, Novamina d.o.o.**

Novamina d.o.o.  
Jačkovinski klanec  
10000 Zagreb  
Croatia  
Fax: +385 1 3499777

**Cyprus**

**Limassol, N.G. Pavlides Automations Ltd.**

N.G. Pavlides Automations Ltd.  
5 Andreas Panayides Str.  
3031 Limassol  
Cyprus  
Fax: +357 99451265

**Czech Republic**

**B&R Headquarters: Brno**

B+R automatizace, spol. s r.o.  
Stránského 39  
616 00 BRNO  
Czech Republic  
Fax: +420 541 4203 11

# Contact information

## B&R Praha

B+R automatizace, spol. s r.o.  
Na Radosti 184  
155 21 Praha 5, Zličín  
Czech Republic  
Fax: +420 246 032 911

## D

## Denmark

**B&R Headquarters: Odense**  
B&R INDUSTRIAUTOMATISERING A/S  
ROLUNDVEJ 17  
5260 ODENSE S  
Denmark  
Fax: +45 6315 3080

## B&R Jylland

B&R Industriautomatisering A/S  
Niels Bohrs Vej  
8660 Stilling, Skanderborg  
Denmark  
Fax: +45 63153080

## B&R Sjælland

B&R Industriautomatisering A/S  
Diplomvej 381  
Scion DTU  
2800 Kgs. Lyngby  
Denmark  
Fax: +45 63153080

## Dominican Republic

**Santo Domingo, Mando y Regulacion**  
MANDO Y REGULACION INDUSTRIAL  
COLINAS DEL SEMINARIO V  
MANZANA C #12, LOS RIOS  
5555 Santo Domingo  
Dominican Republic  
Fax: +1809 829 8850270

## E

## Ecuador

**Quito, CAE Solutions EC**  
CAESOLUTIONSEC Cia. Ltda.  
Ed. Játiva - Of 101  
Av. América N34-437 y Veracruz  
Quito  
Ecuador  
Fax: +593 2 2452847  
Fax: +593 998270207

## Egypt

### Giza, Yatec Automation

Yatec Automation Engineering agencies NC-CNC  
Service  
3A - El Malek Faysal st.  
12311 Giza  
Egypt  
Fax: +20 100 1457068

## El Salvador

### San Salvador, Matik

Matik S.A. de C.V. Automatic Process Engineering  
Colonia Escalón, #7  
Final Calle Arturo Ambrogi, Block A  
San Salvador  
El Salvador  
Fax: +503 2374 2063

## Estonia

### B&R Estonia

Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
B&R Strasse  
5142 Eggelsberg, Austria  
Estonia  
Fax: +43 664 886535 37

## F

## Finland

### B&R Headquarters: Tampere

B&R Industriautomation ABSuomen sivuliike  
Kalevantie  
33100 Tampere  
Finland  
Fax: +358 20789053 0

### B&R Savonlinna

B&R Industriautomation ABSuomen sivuliike  
Vipusenkatu  
57200 Savonlinna  
Finland  
Fax: +358 20789053 0

## France

### B&R Headquarters: Lyon

B&R Automation France  
Parc Technologique de Lyon  
6 allée Irène Joliot-Curie  
69800 Saint-Priest  
France  
Fax: +33 4 72793850

### B&R Nantes

B&R Automation France  
1 ter avenue de la Vertonne  
44120 Vertou  
France  
Fax: +33 2 51717280

## B&R Paris

B&R Automation France  
Marne la Vallée - Val d'Europe  
Parc Faraday  
Bâtiment 2  
1 rue Christian Doppler  
77700 Serris  
France  
Fax: +33 1 61103100

## B&R Strasbourg

B&R Automation France  
rue de Waldkirch  
67600 Selestat  
France  
Fax: +33 390574350

## G

## Germany

### B&R Balingen

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Richard-Wagner-Strasse 5  
72336 Balingen  
Germany  
Fax: +49 (0)7433 9558084

### B&R Berlin

B&R Industrie Elektronik GmbH  
Rudower Chaussee 13  
12489 Berlin  
Germany  
Fax: +49 30 6566151 0

### B&R Erlangen

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Am Weichselgarten 30a  
91058 Erlangen  
Germany  
Fax: +49 9131 6872 892

### B&R Essen

Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
An der Reichsbank 8  
45127 Essen  
Germany  
Fax: +49 201 74777 0

### B&R Gruibingen

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Hohenstaufenstrasse 14  
73344 Gruibingen  
Germany  
Fax: +49 7335 923577

### B&R Hagen

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Harzstrasse 16  
58093 Hagen  
Germany  
Fax: +49 2331 952 100

**B&R Hannover**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Rotenburger Strasse 26  
30659 Hannover  
Germany  
Fax: +49 511 616797 0

**B&R Headquarters: Bad Homburg**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Norsk-Data-Strasse 3  
61352 Bad Homburg  
Germany  
Fax: +49 6172 40190

**B&R Heilbronn**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Friedrich-Dürr-Strasse 70  
74074 Heilbronn  
Germany  
Fax: +49 7131 5971 0

**B&R Ismaning**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Fraunhoferstr. 7  
85737 Ismaning  
Germany  
Fax: +49 89 996554 0

**B&R Krefeld**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Kimplerstrasse 296  
47807 Krefeld  
Germany  
Fax: +49 2151 3334 5

**B&R Ladbergen**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Lönsweg 14  
49549 Ladbergen  
Germany  
Fax: +49 5485 834054

**B&R Leipzig**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Beethovenstrasse 14  
04107 Leipzig  
Germany  
Fax: +49 341 14091 0

**B&R Main-Tauber**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Dittigheimer Strasse 3  
97941 Taubertschheim  
Germany  
Fax: +49 9341 897535

**B&R Mainz**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Carl-Zeiss Strasse 45  
55129 Mainz  
Germany  
Fax: +49 6131 2163049

**B&R Marktoberdorf**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Gebrüder-Rösle-Strasse 17  
87616 Marktoberdorf  
Germany  
Fax: +49 8342 9673 0

**B&R Regensburg**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Ludwig-Eckert-Strasse 8  
93049 Regensburg  
Germany  
Fax: +49 941 260730 0

**B&R Steinheim**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Birkenweg  
32839 Steinheim  
Germany  
Fax: +49 5233 9854918

**B&R Westertimke**

B&R Industrie-Elektronik GmbH  
Kurze Straße  
27412 Westertimke  
Germany  
Fax: +49 4289 4005833

**Great Britain****B&R Bristol**

B&R Industrial Automation Ltd.  
Unit 123 Innovation Centre  
Bristol and Bath Science Park  
Dirac Crescent  
BS16 7FR Bristol  
Great Britain  
Fax: +44 1173 707790

**B&R Headquarters: Peterborough**

B & R INDUSTRIAL AUTOMATION LTD.  
Bakewell Road  
Broadoak  
Southgate Park  
PE2 6YS PETERBOROUGH  
Great Britain  
Fax: +44 1733 371320

**B&R Manchester**

B&R Industrial Automation Ltd  
Parkway 2  
Office Suite 15  
Parkway Business Centre  
M14 7LU Manchester  
Great Britain  
Fax: +44 161 8680173

**Greece****Limassol, N.G. Pavlides Automations Ltd.**

N.G. Pavlides Automations Ltd.  
5 Andreas Panayides Str.  
03031 Limassol, Cyprus  
Greece  
Fax: +357 99451265

**H****Honduras****Tegucigalpa, Partes Industriales**

Partes Industriales  
6 ave, 11 y 12 calles, Comayaguela  
Tegucigalpa  
Honduras  
Fax: +504 238 9123

**Hungary****Budapest, Dial-Comp Ltd.**

Dial-CompIndustrial Electronic Ltd.  
46B Keszkeno u.  
1131 Budapest  
Hungary  
Fax: +36 1 2360427

**India****B&R Ahmedabad**

B&R Industrial Automation Pvt. Ltd.  
A/212, Safal Pegasus  
Auda Garden, 100 Ft. Road  
Prahald Nagar  
380015 Ahmedabad  
India  
Fax: +91 79 4006 0934

**B&R Bengaluru**

B&R Industrial Automation Pvt. Ltd.  
No.5, R.S. Plaza  
New BEL Road  
Devsandra  
560094 Bengaluru  
India  
Fax: +91 80 4151 9680

**B&R Chennai**

B&R Industrial Automation Pvt.Ltd.  
Flat E1, New #28 (Old #12B)  
Narayansamy Apartment  
M.G. Road, Sasthiri Nagar  
Thiruvanniyur  
600041 Chennai  
India  
Fax: +91 99000 21601

**B&R Coimbatore**

B&R Industrial Automation Pvt. Ltd.  
No.5, R.S. Plaza  
New BEL Road  
Devsandra  
560094 Bengaluru  
India  
Fax: +91 99000 21601

# Contact information

**B&R India Headquarters: Pune**  
B&R Industrial Automation Pvt. Ltd.  
8, Tara Heights  
Mumbai - Pune Road  
Wakdewadi  
411003 Pune  
India  
Fax: +91 20 4147 8999

**B&R Mumbai**  
B&R Industrial Automation Pvt. Ltd.  
8, Tara Heights  
Mumbai - Pune Road  
Wakdewadi  
411003 Pune  
India  
Fax: +91 20 4147 8999

**B&R New Delhi**  
B&R Industrial Automation Pvt. Ltd.  
Office No. 213  
Modi Towers  
Nehru Place  
110019 New Delhi  
India  
Fax: +91 11 4163 5454

## Indonesia

**Jakarta, PT Indo Mandiri Sentosa**  
PT Indo Mandiri Sentosa  
Ruko Golden Boulevard C-17,  
BSD City, Serpong, Tangerang Selatan  
15313 Jakarta  
Indonesia  
Fax: +62 21 53160699

## Israel

**C-Vision Industrial Automation & Motion Ltd.**  
C-Vision Industrial Automation & Motion Ltd.  
Bareket 9  
Northern Industrial area  
38900 Caesarea  
Israel  
Fax: +972 72 2723000

## Italy

**B&R Bologna**  
B&R Automazione Industriale S.r.l. Società Unipersonale  
Via Turrini 19  
Scala D, piano 1, int 6  
40012 Calderara di Reno  
Italy  
Fax: +39 051 646081

**B&R Brescia**  
B&R Automazione Industriale S.r.l. Società Unipersonale  
Via Orzinuovi  
25125 Brescia  
Italy  
Fax: +39 030 3541166

**B&R Headquarters: Milano**  
B&R Automazione Industriale S.r.l. Società Unipersonale  
VIA SIRTORI, 13/C  
20017 PASSIRANA DI RHO (MI)  
Italy  
Fax: +39 029320581

**B&R Padova**  
B&R Automazione Industriale S.r.l. Società Unipersonale  
Via San Salvatore, 35  
35127 PADOVA  
Italy  
Fax: +39 049 829251

## J

## Japan

**B&R Headquarters: Yokohama**  
B&R Industrial Automation K.K.  
23F, Yokohama Mitsui Bldg., 1-1-2, Takashima  
Nishi-ku, Yokohama 2200011  
Japan  
Fax: +81 45263 8460

## K

## Kazakhstan

**Automation & Technologies Service Ltd.**  
Automation & Technologies Service Ltd.  
microrayon 2  
050062 Almaty  
Kazakhstan  
Fax: +7 727 2774949  
Fax: +7 727 2491716

## Kyrgyzstan

**Kirgisias, Nark OOsO**  
Nark OOsO  
12mkm, d46, kv96  
720049 Bizhkek  
Kyrgyzstan  
Fax: +7 3312 445476

## L

## Latvia

**B&R Latvia**  
Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
B&R Strasse  
5142 Eggelsberg, Austria  
Latvia  
Fax: +43 664 886535 37

## Lithuania

**B&R Lithuania**  
Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
B&R Strasse  
5142 Eggelsberg, Austria  
Lithuania  
Fax: +43 664 886535 37

## M

## Malaysia

**Johor Bahru, FA Controls Sdn Bhd**  
FA Controls Sdn Bhd  
No. 38-1, Taman Molek 1/10  
Taman Molek  
81100 Johor Bahru, Johor  
Malaysia  
Fax: +60 7 3533493

**Kuala Lumpur, FA Controls Sdn Bhd**  
FA Controls Sdn Bhd, Jalan TPK 1/6, Seksyen 1  
Taman Perindustrian Kinrara  
47100 Puchong, Selangor  
Malaysia  
Fax: +60 3 80708866

**Penang, FA Controls Sdn Bhd**  
FA Controls Sdn Bhd  
No.2 Lintang Bayan Lepas 4  
Taman Perindustrian Fasa 4  
11900 Bayan Lepas, Penang  
Malaysia  
Fax: +60 4 6430688

## Mexico

**México D.F., Alfa Automatización**  
Alfa Automatización Instrumentación Control, S.A. de C.V.  
Fernando No. 45 Del. Benito Juárez  
Col. Álamos  
03400 México D.F.  
Mexico  
Fax: +52 55 85907610

**Saltillo, NEXON Technologies**  
Nexon Technologies, SA de CV  
Blvd. Isidro López Zertuche  
Col. Los Maestros  
25260 Saltillo  
Mexico  
Fax: +52 844 4309444

**Zapopan, NOJOXTEN**  
NOJOXTEN Ingeniería y Control Integral SA de CV  
Col. Santa Margarita  
Santa Martha 2275  
45140 Zapopan, Jalisco  
Mexico  
Fax: +52 33 3833 1999



## Myanmar

**B&R Headquarters: Singapore**  
B&R Industrial Automation Pte Ltd  
988 Toa Payoh North, #03-05  
Singapore 319002  
Myanmar  
Fax: +65 67105618

## N

## Netherlands

**B&R Headquarters: Breda**  
B&R Industriële Automatisering B.V.  
Hoge Schouw 1  
4817 BZ Breda  
Netherlands  
Fax: +31 76 5715303

## New Zealand

**Auckland, Ellis & Company Ltd**  
Ellis & Company Ltd  
105 Morrin Road  
Panmure  
1140 Auckland  
New Zealand  
Fax: +64 9 570 5267

## Norway

**Nesbru, Sivilingeniør J.F. Knudtzen AS**  
Sivilingeniør J.F. Knudtzen AS  
Billingstadsletta 97  
1396 Billingstad  
Norway  
Fax: +47 4766983350

## P

## Pakistan

**Lahore, Intech PTE Ltd.**  
Intech Process Automation PTE Ltd.  
2nd Floor,  
Society Phase II  
Club and Community Center, PCSIR  
54782 Lahore  
Pakistan  
Fax: +92 42 111468324  
Fax: +92 42 35314149

## Peru

**Lima, Smart Factory**  
Smart Factory S.A.C.  
Jr. Joaquin Bernal 215 Of.  
(801)-Lince  
LIMA14 Lima  
Peru  
Fax: +51 1 2656907

## Philippines

**B&R Headquarters: Singapore**  
B&R Industrial Automation Pte Ltd  
988 Toa Payoh North, #03-05  
Singapore 319002  
Philippines  
Fax: +65 67105618

## Poland

**B&R Headquarters: Poznań**  
B&R Automatyka Przemysłowa Sp. z o.o.  
ul. Strzeszyńska 33  
60-479 Poznań  
Poland  
Fax: +48 61 8460 500

**B&R Kraków**  
B&R Automatyka Przemysłowa Sp. z o.o.  
ul. Radzikowskiego 3  
31-305 Kraków  
Poland  
Fax: +48 12 3971950

**B&R Szczecin**  
B&R Automatyka Przemysłowa Sp. z o.o.  
ul. Chmielewskiego 22 a  
70-028 Szczecin  
Poland  
Fax: +48 91 444 07 80

**B&R Warszawa**  
B&R Automatyka Przemysłowa Sp. z o.o.  
Al. Jerozolimskie 214  
02-486 Warszawa  
Poland  
Fax: +48 22 112 03 00

**Katowice, Constel Sp. z o.o.**  
CoNStel Sp. z o.o.  
ul. Kościuszki 229  
40-600 Katowice  
Poland  
Fax: +48 32 2052951  
Fax: +48 602226335

## Portugal

**Lisboa, Tecnilab LDA**  
Tecnilab Portugal, S.A.  
Rua Gregório Lopes  
1449-041 Lisboa  
Portugal  
Fax: +351 21 7220870

## R

## Republic of Korea

**B&R Headquarters: Seoul**  
B&R Industrial Automation Co., Ltd.  
11 F, Daego Building, 55,  
Pyeongchon-daero 212 beon-gil,  
Dongan-gu, Anyang-si,  
431-815 Gyeonggi-do  
Republic of Korea  
Fax: +82 31 4764766

## Romania

**Sibiu, ICA System**  
ICA System S.R.L.  
Bulevardul Victoriei Nr.  
550024 Sibiu  
Romania  
Fax: +40 269 244446

## Russian Federation

**B&R Ekaterinburg**  
B&R Industrial Automation, ooo  
ul. Kraulya, 9A, office 500  
620109 Ekaterinburg  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 343 2890439

**B&R Headquarters: Moscow**  
B&R Industrial Automation, ooo  
House 78, Building 6, Ground Floor  
Prospekt Vernadskogo  
119454 Moscow  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 495 6579501

**B&R St. Petersburg**  
B&R Industrial Automation, OOO  
Carl Faberge Square 8, Office 713  
195112 Saint-Petersburg  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 123630 845

**B&R Tyumen**  
B&R Industrial Automation, ooo  
ul. Nemtsova, 22, office 215  
625002 Tyumen  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 3452 679828

**B&R Ufa**  
Komsomolskaya st  
450001 Ufa  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 3472861146

# Contact information

**Chelyabinsk: Teploenergetika Urala**

Teploenergetika Urala, OOO  
Sverdlovskiy highway,  
454106 Chelyabinsk  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 351 7902890

**Ekaterinburg: Avitek-Plus**

Avitek-Plus, OOO  
Monsterskaya  
620085 Ekaterinburg  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 343 3857557

**Khabarovsk: MicroTerm plus**

Microterm Plus, OOO  
Svetovaya st.  
680004 Khabarovsk  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 4212 544195

**Magnitogorsk: KonsOm SKS**

KonsOm SKS CJSC  
Zhukova  
455008 Magnitogorsk  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 3519 272388

**Moscow: Open Automation**

Open Automation, ooo  
Sosinskaya 43  
109316 Moscow  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 495 6766995

**Moscow: Optima CG**

Optima CG  
Kievskaya st.  
121059 Moscow  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 495 3633653

**Moscow: Promsystem**

Promsystem, OOO  
Kronshtadskiy broadway, 7A  
125212 Moscow  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 495 9262642 103

**Moscow: RTSOft**

RTSOft  
Nikitinskaya st.  
105037 Moscow  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 495 9671505

**Moscow: ToxSoft**

ToxSoft, ZAO  
Starosadsky pereulok, 8, bld. 1,  
101000 Moscow  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 495 6289150

**Moscow: VIRA Realtime NPA**

VIRA Realtime NPA, OOO  
Krasnoyarskaya str., 1. bld. 1  
107589 Moscow  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 495 7237559

**Nizhnevartovsk: NizhnevartovskASUNeft**

NizhnevartovskASUNeft, OAO  
Industrialnaya st.,  
628609 Nizhnevartovsk  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 3466 491490

**Novosibirsk: NIIES ZAO**

NIIES, ZAO  
Demakova st., 23/5, office 112-114  
630128 Novosibirsk  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 383 2510196

**St. Petersburg: Amtel**

Amtel, OOO  
Prof. Pavlova st., 38, building 5  
197376 Saint-Petersburg  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 12 7020706

**St. Petersburg: Electrotechnic Company**

SPb Electrotechnical Company  
Pushkin town, Parkovaya str., 56-A  
196603 Saint-Petersburg  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 12 3319620

**St. Petersburg: Zvezda Energetika**

Zvezda Energetika, OAO  
Stachek av., 47, bld. 97  
198097 Saint-Petersburg  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 12 7779000

**Surgut: PST Engineering, OOO**

PST Engineering, OOO  
Mayakovskogo str., 14, bld. B  
628400 Surgut  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 3462 377577

**Tyumen: SC ATS**

SC ATS, OOO  
Kotovskogo St. 1, bld. 2  
625048 Tyumen  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 3452 505458

**Tyumen: TISK**

TISK, OOO  
Shherbakova str., 88a, office 400  
625022 Tyumen  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 3452 520976

**Tyumen: Tyumen-Pribor**

Tyumen Pribor, OOO  
50th let Oktyabrya st., 29/2  
625048 Tyumen  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 3452 666205

**Ufa: Aviatron NPP**

Aviatron NPP, OOO  
Ufa River boardwalk st., 1 bld. 3  
450073 Ufa  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 347 2465949

**Ufa: IMS Industries**

IMS Industries (Ufa)  
Luganskaja str., 3/1  
450071 Ufa  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 347 2163478

**Ufa: Ozna HK**

OZNA HC, OAO  
Salavata Ulaeva av.  
450071 Ufa  
Russian Federation  
Fax: +7 347 2927752

## S

### Singapore

**B&R Headquarters: Singapore**

B&R Industrial Automation Pte Ltd  
988 Toa Payoh North, #03-05  
319002 Singapore  
Singapore  
Fax: +65 67105618

**Singapore, Ampttron PTE Ltd.**

Ampttron Instruments PTE Ltd.  
10 Kaki Bukit View, Tech Park II  
415946 Singapore  
Singapore  
Fax: +65 6347 8821

### Slovakia

**B&R Headquarters: Nové Mesto nad Váhom**

B+R automatizace, spol. s r.o.organizačná zložka  
Trenčianska 17  
915 01 Nové Mesto nad Váhom  
Slovakia  
Fax: +421 32 771 9575

**B&R Košice**

B+R automatizace, spol. s r.o.organizacna zlozka  
Rozvojova  
040 11 Kosice  
Slovakia  
Fax: +421 3277195 75



**Žilina, URAP-AUTOMATIZÁCIA, s.r.o.**

URAP-AUTOMATIZACIA spol. s r.o.

Majerska  
010 01 Zilina  
Slovakia  
Fax: +421 41 5622070

**Slovenia****B&R Slovenia**

Bernecker + RainerIndustrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
B&R Strasse  
5142 Eggelsberg, Austria  
Slovenia  
Fax: +43 7748 6586 0

**South Africa****Johannesburg, KLARE Technologies (Pty.) Ltd.**

KLARE Technologies (Pty.) Ltd.  
Unit 7B Five Star Junction  
Corner Beyers Naude Drive & Juice Street  
Honeydew Roodepoort  
2170 Johannesburg  
South Africa  
Fax: +27 117949684

**Spain****B&R Headquarters: Barcelona**

Bernecker & RainerAutomatizaciónIndustrial S.L.U.  
Can Cabanyes, 88  
P.I. Circuit de Catalunya  
08400 Granollers  
Spain  
Fax: +34 935 689965

**B&R San Sebastian**

Bernecker & RainerAutomatizaciónIndustrial S.L.U.  
Oficina de área norte  
Polo de Innovación Garaia  
Goiru kalea, 1 - Edificio A - 3ª planta  
20500 Arrasate - Mondragón  
Spain  
Fax: +34 943 563811

**B&R Valencia**

Bernecker & RainerAutomatizaciónIndustrial S.L.U.  
C/ Catedrático Agustín Escardino  
Oficina de área levante  
Parque Científico  
46980 Paterna - Valencia  
Spain  
Fax: +34 960451199

**Sweden****B&R Göteborg**

B&R Industriautomation AB  
Stora Avägen 21  
436 34 Göteborg/ASKIM  
Sweden  
Fax: +46 31 689260

**B&R Headquarters: Malmö**

B&R Industriautomation AB  
Kantyxegatan 23  
213 76 Malmö  
Sweden  
Fax: +46 40 315980

**B&R Stockholm**

B&R Industriautomation AB  
Ekbacksvägen  
168 69 Bromma  
Sweden  
Fax: +46 (0)8 58505880

**Switzerland****B&R Biel**

B&R Industrie-Automation AG  
Grenchenstrasse 5d  
2504 Biel/Bienne  
Switzerland  
Fax: +41 32 31500 80

**B&R Headquarters: Frauenfeld**

B&R Industrie-Automation AG  
Langfeldstrasse 90  
8500 Frauenfeld  
Switzerland  
Fax: +41 52 72800 55

**T****Taiwan****B&R Taiwan**

B&R Industrial Automation (Taiwan)  
Xintai 5th Rd.  
Rm. D, 25F., No. 96, Sec. 1,  
221 New Taipei City  
Taiwan  
Fax: +886 2 2696-3507

**Thailand****Samut Sakhon, Industrial Technology Supply Co., Ltd.**

Industrial Technology Supply Co.,Ltd.  
49/438 Moo4, Ekachai Road  
Tambol Khok Kham, Amphur Muang  
74000 Samut Sakhon  
Thailand  
Fax: +66 34 834840

**Turkey****B&R Headquarters: Istanbul**

BR Endüstriyel OtomasyonSanayi ve Ticaret Limited  
Şirketi  
Niyazibey İş Merkezi  
Altayçeşme Mahallesi  
Zühal Sokak No: 22/9  
34843 Maltepe - Istanbul  
Turkey  
Fax: +90 216 4424100

**Istanbul, YRM OTOMASYON**

YRM OTOMASYON MÜHENDİSLİKTAHHÜT  
ELEKTRİK SAN. VE TİC. A.  
Atalar Cad. Dolunay Sok.No:5  
34862 Istanbul / Kartal  
Turkey  
Fax: +90 216 51722 70

**U****Ukraine****Kiev, Skif Control**

Skif Control  
M. Raskovoy Str. 4A  
02662 Kiev  
Ukraine  
Fax: +380 44 5685237

**Zaporizhzhya, Mikroteh**

Mikroteh  
Borodinskaya Str. 10, 1  
69096 Zaporizhzhya  
Ukraine  
Fax: +380 612 898909

**United Arab Emirates****Dubai, C3 Automation Ltd.**

C3 Automation Ltd.  
West Wing, 1st floor Office No.111  
Dubai Airport free zone  
54353 DUBAI  
United Arab Emirates  
Fax: +971 4 2996722  
Fax: +971 4 2996720

**United States****B&R Headquarters: Roswell, GA.**

B&R Industrial Automation Corp.  
1250 Northmeadow Parkway  
Suite 100  
30076 Roswell  
United States  
Fax: +1 770 772 0400

**CA (North), Automation Resources Group**

Automation Resources Group, Inc.  
1355 NW Everett, Suite 100  
97209 Portland  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 2407042

**CA (South), B&R Los Angeles**

B&R Industrial Automation Corp.  
11075 Knott Ave Ste. A  
90630 Cypress  
United States  
Fax: +1 805 520 0797

# Contact information

**CT, iAutomation - Northeast**

iAutomation  
500 Cummings Center, Suite 1750  
01915 Beverly  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 7835161

**DE, WE Automation**

WE Automation  
417 N. 8th St. Suite 201  
19123 Philadelphia  
United States  
Fax: +1 267 438 0183

**FL, Piedmont Automation, Inc.**

Piedmont Automation, Inc.  
2763 Meadow Church Rd., Suite 204  
30097 Duluth  
United States  
Fax: +1 678 825 5699

**GA, Piedmont Automation, Inc.**

Piedmont Automation, Inc.OLD - DNU  
2763 Meadow Church Rd., Suite 204  
30097 Duluth  
United States  
Fax: +1 678 825 5699

**IA (East), B&R Midwest**

B&R Industrial Automation Corp.  
939 Parkview Blvd  
60148 Lombard  
United States  
Fax: +1 630 629 1100

**IA (West), Hartfiel Automation**

Hartfiel Automation  
3218 99th Street  
50322-3895 Urbandale  
United States  
Fax: +1 515 3090670

**ID, Automation Resources Group**

Automation Resources Group  
1283 Weber Street  
94501 Alameda  
United States  
Fax: +1 415 409 6038

**IL, B&R Midwest**

B&R Industrial Automation Corp.  
939 Parkview Blvd  
60148 Lombard  
United States  
Fax: +1 630 629 1100

**IN, IFP Automation**

IFP Automation  
3911 Merchant Road  
46818 Fort Wayne  
United States  
Fax: +1 260 489 4575

**KS, Hartfiel Automation**

Hartfiel Automation  
8017 Flint Street  
66214-4024 Lenexa  
United States  
Fax: +1 913 8946545

**KY, Motor Systems, Inc.**

Motor Systems, Inc.  
501 TechneCenter Drive, Suite F  
45150 Milford  
United States  
Fax: +1 513 5761725

**MA, iAutomation - Northeast**

iAutomation  
500 Cummings Center, Suite 1750  
01915 Beverly  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 7835161

**MD, iAutomation - Southeast**

iAutomation  
4183 Eagle Hill Drive, Suite 111  
27265 High Point  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 6626748

**ME, iAutomation - Northeast**

iAutomation  
500 Cummings Center, Suite 1750  
01915 Beverly  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 7835161

**MI, Kundinger Controls**

Kundinger ControlsINVOICES: grodgers@kundinger.  
com  
1771 Harmon Road  
48326 Auburn Hills  
United States  
Fax: +1 248 391 6100

**MN, B&R Minnesota**

B&R Industrial Automation Corp.  
2121 Cliff Drive, Suite 216  
55122 Eagan  
United States  
Fax: +1 651 4541261

**MN, Hartfiel Automation**

Hartfiel AutomationINVOICES: acctspayable@hartfiel.  
com  
6533 Flying Cloud Drive, Suite 100  
55344 Eden Prairie  
United States  
Fax: +1 952 9742500  
Fax: +1 9529742548

**NC, iAutomation - Southeast**

iAutomation  
10 Larsen Way  
02763 North Attleboro  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 6626748

**NH, iAutomation - Northeast**

iAutomation  
500 Cummings Center, Suite 1750  
01915 Beverly  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 7835161

**NJ (North), iAutomation - Northeast**

iAutomation  
340 Raritan Center Parkway  
08837 Edison  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 7835161

**NJ (South), WE Automation**

WE Automation  
417 N. 8th St. Suite 201  
19123 Philadelphia  
United States  
Fax: +1 267 438 0183

**NY, iAutomation - Northeast**

iAutomation  
340 Raritan Center Parkway  
08837 Edison  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 7835161

**OH, Motor Systems, Inc.**

Motor Systems, Inc.  
460 Milford Parkway  
45150 Milford  
United States  
Fax: +1 513 5761725

**OR, Automation Resources Group**

Automation Resources Group  
1283 Weber Street  
94501 Alameda  
United States  
Fax: +1 415 409 6038

**PA (East), WE Automation**

WE Automation  
417 N. 8th St. Suite 201  
19123 Philadelphia  
United States  
Fax: +1 267 4380183

**PA (West), Motor Systems, Inc.**

Motor Systems, Inc.  
501 TechneCenter Drive, Suite F  
45150 Milford  
United States  
Fax: +1 513 5761725

**RI, iAutomation - Northeast**

iAutomation  
500 Cummings Center, Suite 1750  
01915 Beverly  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 7835161

**SC, iAutomation - Southeast**

iAutomation  
4183 Eagle Hill Drive, Suite 111  
27265 High Point  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 6626748

**TX, Hartfiel Automation**

Hartfiel Automation  
2600 Technology Drive, Suite 300  
75074-7486 Plano  
United States  
Fax: +1 972 6330000

**VA, iAutomation - Southeast**

iAutomation  
4183 Eagle Hill Drive, Suite 111  
27265 High Point  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 6626748

**VT, iAutomation - Northeast**

iAutomation  
500 Cummings Center, Suite 1750  
01915 Beverly  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 7835161

**WA, Automation Resources Group**

Automation Resources Group, Inc.  
44 Montgomery Street, Suite 860  
94104 San Francisco  
United States  
Fax: +1 800 240 7042

**WI, B&R Milwaukee**

B&R Industrial Automation Corp.  
6100 W. Executive Drive, Suite D  
53092 Mequon  
United States  
Fax: +1 262 238 1262



**Venezuela**

**San Diego, Control World**

Control World  
Urb. Comercio Industrial  
Altos de Castillito  
Final Av. López Mendoza Goiticoa  
Parcela A-1, Local 03  
2006 San Diego - Carabobo  
Venezuela  
Fax: +58 241 8911943

**Vietnam**

**Ho Chi Minh City: Duc Phong Technology**

Duc Phong Technology & Automation Corporation  
02 Duy Tan Street  
Hiep Phu Ward  
District 9  
Ho Chi Minh City  
Vietnam  
Fax: +84 8 37360165



We always strive to provide high-quality content. Despite the highest possible degree of attention and care, B&R cannot make any warranty or assume any liability with regard to the correctness, currentness or completeness of this content and information. B&R cannot make any warranty or assume any liability for any material or non-material damages that occur through the use, disuse or omission of incorrect or incomplete information unless there is proven intent or gross negligence on the part of B&R. We reserve the right to update this content and the technical properties of the products contained therein at any time.

B&R APROL Product Catalog, 2016 edition

Publisher:  
Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H.  
B&R Strasse 1  
5142 Eggelsberg  
Austria

Tel.: +43 (0) 7748/6586-0  
Fax: +43 (0) 7748/6586-26

office@br-automation.com  
www.br-automation.com

Frequency of publication: Annually

Picture credits: B&R